MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 98

The Trial of Joan of Arc

Processus in causa fidei

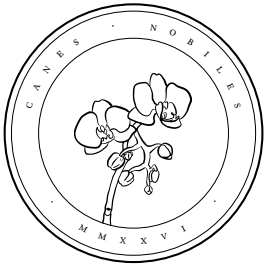
The Trial of Joan of Arc

The Interrogations, the Twelve Articles, and the Sentence

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

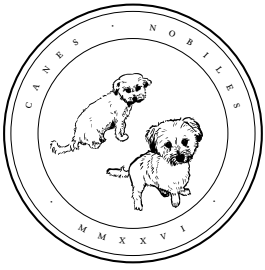


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 98 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Pierre Champion's text
(Paris, 1920), in its record of 21 February to 18 March,
of 5 April, and from the close of 19 May to 30 May

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

Wednesday, 21 February: The First Public Session 7
The First Interrogation 15
Thursday, 22 February: The Second Session 23
Vaucouleurs, Chinon, and the King 32
Saturday, 24 February: The Third Session 39
The Voices, God's Grace, and the Burgundians 46
The Ladies' Tree and the Oak Wood 53
Tuesday, 27 February: The Fourth Session 57
Saint Michael, the Male Dress, and the Sword of Fierbois 64
The Banner, Orléans, and Jargeau 72
Thursday, 1 March: The Fifth Session 78
The Saints, the Rings, and the Promise of Paradise 86
Saint Michael and the King's Sign 93
Saturday, 3 March: The Sixth Session 98
The Pennons, Brother Richard, and the Godchildren 106
Lagny, Catherine of La Rochelle, and the Leap 113
4 to 9 March: The End of the Public Sessions 123
Saturday, 10 March: In the Prison 125
The King's Sign 132

Monday, 12 March: The Vice-Inquisitor's Commission 135
Monday, 12 March, in the Prison 140
Monday Afternoon, 12 March 147
Tuesday, 13 March: Lemaître Joins the Trial 151
The Crown and the Angel 159
Paris, La Charité, and the Feast Day 167
Wednesday, 14 March: A Notary Appointed 170
The Leap from Beaurevoir 174
Wednesday Afternoon, 14 March 181
Thursday, 15 March: Submission to the Church 187
Obedience to the Voices 194
Saturday, 17 March: The Church Militant 200
Saturday Afternoon, 17 March 209
Passion Sunday, 18 March: The Articles Drawn Up 217
Thursday, 5 April: The Twelve Articles 220
The Twelve Articles, Continued 227
Saturday, 19 May: The Close of the Deliberations 236
Wednesday, 23 May: The Points Read to Joan 238
The University's Qualifications and Maurice's Admonition 246
Joan Holds to Her Answers 255
Thursday, 24 May: The Sermon and the Abjuration 260
The Latin Abjuration and the First Sentence 269
The Woman's Dress Taken 276
Monday, 28 May: The Relapse 278
Tuesday, 29 May: The Assessors Judge Her Relapsed 284
The Opinions Concluded 293
Wednesday, 30 May: The Last Day of the Trial 297
The Final Sentence and the Notaries 306

Mercurii XXI Februarii, prima sessio publica

WEDNESDAY, 21 FEBRUARY: THE FIRST PUBLIC SESSION

The bishop of Beauvais sits in the royal chapel of Rouen castle with some forty doctors and masters. The king's letters surrendering Joan and the chapter's grant of territory are read, and the promoter, John of Estivet, reports her citation. The citation and the dean's report of its execution are set out: Joan will appear, but asks that churchmen of the French party sit beside those of the English, and that she may hear mass first; the judges refuse her the mass because of her crimes and her male dress.

Item mercurii, scilicet xxi. die mensis februarii,
likewise on-Wednesday namely the-twenty-first day of-the-month of-February
hora quasi octava de mane, nos, episcopus prædictus,
at-the-hour about eighth of morning we the-bishop aforesaid
accessimus ad cappellam regiam castri Rothomagensis, ad
went to the-chapel royal of-the-castle of-Rouen to
quam cappellam mulierem præfatam citari jusseramus, die
which chapel the-woman aforesaid to-be-cited we-had-ordered on-the-day
et hora prædictis comparituram; ibidemque pro tribunali
and at-the-hour aforesaid about-to-appear and-there on the-tribunal
sedimus, assistentibus nobis reverendis patribus, dominis et
we-sat with-assisting us the-reverend fathers lords and
magistris: Ægidio, abbate Sanctæ Trinitatis Fiscampnensis,
masters Giles abbot of-the-Holy Trinity of-Fécamp
Petro, priore de Longavilla-Giffardi, Johanne de Castellione,
Peter prior of Longueville-Giffard John of Châtillon
Johanne Beaupère, Jacobo de Turonia, Nicolao Midi, Johanne
John Beaupère James of Touraine Nicholas Midi John
de Nibat, Jacobo Guesdon, Johanne Fabri, Mauricio de
of Nibat James Guesdon John Lefèvre Maurice of
Quesneio, Guillelmo Boucherii, Petro Houdenc, Petro Mauricii,
Quesnay William Boucher Peter Houdenc Peter Maurice

Ricardo Prati et Gerardo Fueilleti, sacræ theologiæ doctores;
Richard Praty and Gerard Feuillet of-sacred theology doctors
— Nicolao de Gemeticis, Guillelmo Sanctæ Katharinæ et
Nicholas of Jumièges William of-Saint Catherine and
Guillelmo de Cormeliis, abbatibus; Johanne Guerini, canonici;
William of Cormeilles abbots John Guérin canon
Radulpho Rousselli, utriusque juris doctoribus; Guillelmo
Ralph Roussel of-both law doctors William
Haiton, Nicolao Coppequesne, Johanne Magistri, Ricardo
Haiton Nicholas Coppequesne John Lemaître Richard
de Groucheto, Petro Minerii, Johanne Pigache, Radulpho
of Grouchet Peter Minier John Pigache Ralph
Silvestris, bachalariis in theologia; — Roberto Barberii,
Sylvestre bachelors in theology Robert Barbier
Dionysio Gastinel et Johanne Dulcis; Nicolao de Venderès,
Denis Gastinel and John Le-Doulx Nicholas of Venderès
Johanne Basseti, Johanne de Fonte, Johanne Brulloti, Auberto
John Basset John of La-Fontaine John Brullot Aubert
Morelli, Johanne Columbelli, Laurentio de Busco et Radulpho
Morel John Colombel Laurence of Bosc and Ralph
Anguy, in canonico; — Andrea Marguerie, Johanne Ad-Ensem,
Anguy in canon Andrew Marguerie John Alespée
Gauffrido de Crotay et Ægidio de Campis, in civili jure
Geoffrey of Crotay and Giles of Champs in civil law
licentiatis. In quorum præsentia primitus lectæ fuerunt litteræ
licentiates in whose presence first read were the-letters
regiæ de redditione et restitutione sæpedictæ mulieris nobis
royal about the-surrender and restitution of-the-often-said woman to-us
facta, et deinceps litteræ Capituli Rothomagensis, super
made and thereafter the-letters of-the-Chapter of-Rouen about
commodatione territorii: quarum litterarum tenores superius
the-lending of-territory of-which letters the-tenors above

præmittuntur. Quibus ibidem lectis, dominus Johannes de
are-set-before with-which there read lord John of
Estiveto, promotor in hac causa per nos constitutus et
Estivet promoter in this case by us appointed and
deputatus, coram nobis recitavit quod ipsa mulier, Johanna
deputed before us recited that the-very woman Joan
nomine, per exsecutorem citationum nostrarum in hac causa
by-name by the-executor of-citations our in this case
deputatum, fuerat citata et evocata, ut in eodem loco, die
deputed had-been cited and summoned that in the-same place day
et hora prædictis, compareret, interrogatoriis sibi proponendis
and hour aforesaid she-should-appear to-the-interrogatories to-her to-be-put
quod juris esset responsura, prout ex relatione præfati
what of-law should-be about-to-answer as from the-report of-the-aforesaid
exsecutoris, litteris nostris citatoriis annexa, plenarie constabat.
executor to-letters our citatory annexed fully was-evident
Quarum litterarum citationis et relationis tenores sequuntur.
of-which letters of-citation and of-report the-tenors follow
«Petrus, miseratione divina Belvacensis episcopus, habens
Peter by-the-mercy divine of-Beauvais bishop having
territorium in civitate et diœcesi Rothomagensi, ex
territory in the-city and diocese of-Rouen from
parte venerabilis Capituli ecclesiæ Rothomagensis, sede
the-part of-the-venerable Chapter of-the-church of-Rouen with-the-see
archiepiscopali vacante, nobis accommodatum, pro materia
archiepiscopal vacant to-us lent for the-matter
infra scripta deducenda et terminanda, decano Christianitatis
below written to-be-carried-on and to-be-ended to-the-dean of-Christianity
Rothomagensis, omnibusque et singulis presbyteris, curatis et
of-Rouen and-to-all and each priests having-cure and
non curatis in civitate et diœcesi Rothomagensi constitutis,
not having-cure in the-city and diocese of-Rouen established

ad quem seu quos nostræ præsentes litteræ pervenerint
to whom or whom our present letters shall-have-come
exsequendæ, salutem in auctore et consumatore fidei, Domino
to-be-executed greeting in the-author and finisher of-faith Lord
nostro Jhesu Christo. Cum quædam mulier, vulgariter dicta
our Jesus Christ since a-certain woman commonly called
Johanna la Pucelle, in diœcesi nostra Belvacensi capta
Joan the Maid in the-diocese our of-Beauvais taken
et deprehensa, ac per christianissimum et serenissimum
and seized and by the-most-Christian and most-serene
principem, dominum nostrum Francorum et Angliæ regem,
prince lord our of-the-French and of-England king
nobis, tanquam vehementer suspecta de hæresi, ut processum
to-us as vehemently suspect of heresy that a-trial
contra eam in materia fidei faceremus, reddita fuerit et
against her in the-matter of-faith we-might-make delivered has-been and
expedita, tradita et liberata; nosque, audita fama de
dispatched handed-over and delivered-up and-we with-heard the-report of
factis et gestis per eam in læsionem fidei nostræ, nedum
deeds and acts by her to the-injury of-faith our not-only
per regnum Franciæ, imo etiam per totam christianitatem
through the-kingdom of-France nay even through all Christendom
notorie divulgata; informatione etiam diligenti ac deliberatione
notoriously spread-abroad with-information also diligent and deliberation
peritorum præhabitis; volentes in dicta materia cum maturitate
of-experts had-beforehand wishing in the-said matter with maturity
procedere, decreverimus ipsam Johannam vocandam esse,
to-proceed have-decreed her Joan to-be-called to-be
citandam et audiendam super articulis et interrogatoriis contra
to-be-cited and to-be-heard on the-articles and interrogatories against
eam dandis et sibi faciendis, fidei materiam concernentibus:
her to-be-given and to-her to-be-made of-faith the-matter concerning

vobis et vestrum singulis propterea mandamus quatenus alter
to-you and of-you to-each therefore we-command so-that one
vestrum requisitus alterum non exspectet, nec unus pro alio
of-you required the-other not await nor one for another
se excuset. Citetis peremptorie coram nobis in cappella regia
himself excuse cite peremptorily before us in the-chapel royal
castri Rothomagensis, ad diem mercurii vicesimam primam
of-the-castle of-Rouen for the-day of-Wednesday the-twentieth first
præsentis mensis februarii, hora octava de mane, dictam
of-the-present month of-February at-the-hour eighth of morning the-said
Johannam quam de hæresi vehementer suspectam habemus,
Joan whom of heresy vehemently suspect we-hold
responsuram veritatem super dictis, articulis et interrogatoriis
about-to-answer the-truth on the-said articles and interrogatories
ac aliis super quibus eam suspectam habemus, et
and other-things on which her suspect we-hold and
alias facturam quod justum fuerit et rationis; cum
otherwise about-to-do what just shall-have-been and of-reason with
intimatione quod ipsam excommunicabimus nisi coram nobis
notice that her we-shall-excommunicate unless before us
comparuerit ea die. Quid inde feceritis, vos qui
she-shall-have-appeared on-that day what thence you-shall-have-done you who
præsentes fueritis exsecuti, nobis fideliter rescribatis. Datum
these-presents shall-have executed to-us faithfully write-back given
Rothomagi sub sigillo nostro, anno Domini millesimo
at-Rouen under seal our in-the-year of-the-Lord thousand
CCCC. XXX., die martis vicesima dicti mensis
four-hundred thirty on-the-day of-Tuesday the-twentieth of-the-said month
februarii.» Sic signata: «G. Boisguillaume, G. Manchon.»
of-February so signed G Boisguillaume G Manchon
Relatio exsecutionis.
report of-execution

«Reverendo in Christo patri et domino Petro, miseratione
to-the-reverend in Christ father and lord Peter by-the-mercy
divina Belvacensi episcopo, habenti territorium in civitate
divine of-Beauvais bishop having territory in the-city
et diœcesi Rothomagensi, ex parte venerabilis Capituli
and diocese of-Rouen from the-part of-the-venerable Chapter
ecclesiæ Rothomagensis, sede archiepiscopali vacante,
of-the-church of-Rouen with-the-see archiepiscopal vacant
vobis accommodatum pro materia infra scripta deducenda
to-you lent for the-matter below written to-be-carried-on
et terminanda, vester humilis Johannes Massieu, presbyter,
and to-be-ended your humble John Massieu priest
decanus Christianitatis Rothomagensis, obedientiam promptam
dean of-Christianity of-Rouen obedience ready
in mandatis cum omni reverentia et honore. Noverit reverenda
in commands with all reverence and honor may-know the-reverend
paternitas vestra me, virtute mandati vestri mihi præsentati,
paternity your me by-virtue of-the-mandate your to-me presented
cui hæc mea præsens relatio est annexa, citasse peremptorie
to-which this my present report is annexed to-have-cited peremptorily
coram vobis in cappella regia castri Rothomagensis, ad diem
before you in the-chapel royal of-the-castle of-Rouen for the-day
mercurii vicesimam primam præsentis mensis februarii, hora
of-Wednesday the-twentieth first of-the-present month of-February at-the-hour
octava de mane, quamdam mulierem, vulgariter nuncupatam
eighth of morning a-certain woman commonly named
Johannam la Pucelle, per me personaliter infra septa
Joan the Maid by me personally within the-enclosures
dicti castri apprehensam, quam de hæresi vehementer
of-the-said castle apprehended whom of heresy vehemently
suspectam habetis, responsuram veritatem super articulis
suspect you-hold about-to-answer the-truth on the-articles

et interrogatoriis contra eam dandis et sibi faciendis,
and interrogatories against her to-be-given and to-her to-be-made
fidei materiam concernentibus ac aliis, super quibus eam
of-faith the-matter concerning and other-things on which her
suspectam habetis, et alias facturam quod justum fuerit
suspect you-hold and otherwise about-to-do what just shall-have-been
et rationis, cum intimatione in ipsis vestris litteris contenta.
and of-reason with the-notice in the-very your letters contained
Quæ quidem Johanna in effectu mihi respondit quod libenter
which indeed Joan in effect to-me answered that willingly
coram vobis compareret, et veritatem super interrogatoriis
before you she-would-appear and the-truth on the-interrogatories
eidem fiendis responderet, quodque ipsa petebat, quod in hac
to-her to-be-made would-answer and-that she was-asking that in this
materia velletis, una vobiscum, viros ecclesiasticos de partibus
matter you-would together with-you men ecclesiastical from the-parts
istis Franciæ æque bene sicut et Angliæ, convocare; et, ulterius,
these of-France equally well as also of-England convoke and further
quod reverendam paternitatem vestram humiliter supplicabat,
that the-reverend paternity your humbly she-was-beseeching
quatenus crastina die antequam coram reverenda paternitate
that on-the-morrow day before before the-reverend paternity
vestra compareret, missam posset audire, et quod hoc
your she-should-appear mass she-might-be-able to-hear and that this
vobis significarem; quod et feci. Quæ præmissa sic per me
to-you I-should-signify which also I-did which things-set-forth thus by me
facta reverendæ paternitati vestræ significo, per præsentes,
done to-the-reverend paternity your I-signify by these-presents
sigillo et signo manuali meis sigillatas et signatas. Datum
with-seal and sign manual my sealed and signed given

anno Domini millesimo CCCC. XXX., die martis
in-the-year of-the-Lord thousand four-hundred thirty on-the-day of-Tuesday
præcedente dictam diem mercurii.» Sic signata: «Johannes.»
preceding the-said day of-Wednesday so signed John
Petitio promotoris.
petition of-the-promoter
Deinceps autem præfatus promotor, post exhibitionem
thereafter moreover the-aforesaid promoter after the-exhibition
litterarum prædictarum, instanter requisivit quatenus antedicta
of-the-letters aforesaid urgently required that the-aforesaid
mulier ad illum locum venire mandaretur et coram nobis in
woman to that place to-come be-ordered and before us in
judicio comparere, prout ad illuc comparendum citata fuerat,
judgment to-appear as to there appearing cited she-had-been
et per nos interrogaretur super certis articulis materiam
and by us be-interrogated on certain articles the-matter
fidei concernentibus; quod eidem concessimus. Et interim,
of-faith concerning which to-him we-granted and meanwhile
quia mulier præfata missam audire prius requisiverat,
because the-woman aforesaid mass to-hear first had-requested
exposuimus coram prædictis assistentibus qualiter, ex consilio
we-set-forth before the-aforesaid assistants how from the-counsel
notabilium dominorum et magistrorum habueramus quod,
of-notable lords and masters we-had that
visis criminibus de quibus dicta mulier diffamata erat
with-seen the-crimes of which the-said woman defamed was
et difformitate habitus in quo perseverabat, supersedendum
and the-deformity of-the-dress in which she-was-persevering to-be-desisted
erat a concedendo sibi licentiam de audiendo missam et
it-was from granting to-her leave of hearing mass and
interessendo divinis officiis.
being-present-at divine offices

THE FIRST INTERROGATION

Brought before the court, Joan is urged to tell the truth and swears to answer about her parents and her journey, but not about the revelations she has told only to Charles. She gives her name, Jeannette at home, her parents, her birthplace, Domrémy, her godparents, and her age, about nineteen. She will say the Lord's Prayer only in confession. Forbidden to leave her prison, she refuses the prohibition and says she would escape if she could; John Gris and two others are set to guard her.

Johanna adducitur ad judicium.
Joan is-brought to judgment

Interea, dum hæc per nos dicerentur, adducta fuit eadem
meanwhile while these-things by us were-being-said brought was the-same

mulier per prædictum exsecutorem citationum nostrarum.
woman by the-aforesaid executor of-citations our

Qua comparente in judicio coram nobis, cœpimus exponere
with-whom appearing in judgment before us we-began to-set-forth

quod ipsa Johanna, dudum capta et deprehensa infra terminos
that she Joan lately taken and seized within the-bounds

et limites nostræ diocesis Belvacensis, cujus gesta plurima in
and limits of-our diocese of-Beauvais whose deeds very-many to

læsionem orthodoxæ fidei, non modo in nostra diœcesi, verum
the-injury of-orthodox faith not only in our diocese but

etiam in cæteris multis regionibus, fama publica jam fere per
also in other many regions report public already almost through

universa regna christianorum divulgata referebat; novissime
all the-kingdoms of-Christians spread-abroad was-relating most-recently

per serenissimum et christianissimum principem dominum
by the-most-serene and most-Christian prince lord

nostrum regem nobis reddita et expedita fuerat, ut adversus
our king to-us delivered and dispatched had-been that against

eam, prout juri et rationi consonum esse videretur, processus
her as to-law and to-reason consonant to-be it-should-seem a-trial

in materia fidei ageretur. Nos vero, attentis fama communi
in the-matter of-faith be-conducted we but with-considered the-report common
et publicis rumoribus, una cum certis informationibus, de
and the-public rumors together with certain informations of
quibus superius fecimus mentionem, habito in primis
which above we-made mention having-been-had in first
peritorum in jure divino et humano maturo consilio, ipsam
of-experts in law divine and human mature counsel her
Johannam litteratorie citari et evocari mandaveramus
Joan by-letter to-be-cited and to-be-summoned we-had-ordered
ex officio nostro, super interrogatoriis in materia fidei
from office our on interrogatories in the-matter of-faith
eidem proponendis responsuram veritatem et alias facturam
to-her to-be-put about-to-answer the-truth and otherwise about-to-do
quod juris esset ac rationis, veluti ex litteris antedictis
what of-law should-be and of-reason as from the-letters aforesaid
quas promotor exhibuerat poterat apparere.
which the-promoter had-exhibited it-could to-appear
Exhortatio prima facta Johannæ.
exhortation first made to-Joan
Quapropter debitum officii nostri ad conservationem et
wherefore the-duty of-office our for the-preservation and
exaltationem fidei catholicæ, cum benigno auxilio Jhesus
exaltation of-faith catholic with the-kind help of-Jesus
Christi, cujus res agitur, cupientes in hoc processu explere,
Christ whose matter is-being-done desiring in this trial to-fulfill
in primis sæpedictam Johannam, coram nobis tunc sedentem,
in first the-often-said Joan before us then sitting
caritative monuimus et requisivimus ut, pro acceleratione
charitably we-admonished and we-required that for the-acceleration
præsentis negotii et exoneratione propriæ conscientiæ, plenam
of-the-present business and the-unburdening of-own conscience the-full

veritatem super his diceret, de quibus in materia
truth on those-things she-should-tell about which in the-matter
fidei interrogaretur, non quærendo subterfugia vel cautelas
of-faith she-should-be-interrogated not seeking subterfuges or cautions
ab ipsius veritatis confessione divertentes.
from of-the-very truth the-confession turning-aside
Requisita præstare juramentum.
required to-take the-oath
Insuper, ex officio nostro, ipsam Johannam judicialiter
moreover from office our her Joan judicially
requisivimus, quatenus juramentum in forma debita, tactis
we-required that the-oath in form due with-touched
sacrosanctis Evangeliis, præstaret, de dicendo veritatem, ut
the-most-holy Gospels she-should-take about telling the-truth as
præmittitur, super his de quibus interrogaretur.
is-set-forth on those-things about which she-should-be-interrogated
Quæ quidem Johanna ad hoc in hunc modum respondit:
which indeed Joan to this in this manner answered
«Nescio super quibus vultis me interrogare. Forte vos
I-do-not-know on what-things you-wish me to-interrogate perhaps you
poteritis a me talia petere, quæ non dicam vobis.» Cum
will-be-able from me such-things to-ask which not I-shall-tell you when
vero nos eidem diceremus: «Vos jurabitis dicere veritatem
but we to-her said you will-swear to-tell the-truth
de his quæ petentur a vobis, fidei materiam
about those-things which will-be-asked from you of-faith the-matter
concernentibus et quæ scietis.» Ipsa rursum respondit quod
concerning and which you-will-know she again answered that
de patre et matre, et his quæ fecerat, postquam
about father and mother and those-things which she-had-done after-that
iter arripuerat in Franciam, libenter juraret; sed,
the-journey she-had-taken into France willingly she-would-swear but

de revelationibus eidem factis ex parte Dei, nunquam
about the-revelations to-her made from the-part of-God never
alicui dixerat seu revelaverat, nisi soli Karolo quem dicit
to-anyone she-had-told or had-revealed except alone to-Charles whom she-calls
regem suum; nec etiam revelaret si deberet eidem caput
king her nor even would-she-reveal if it-should to-her the-head
amputari; quia hoc habebat per visiones sive consilium
be-cut-off because this she-had through visions or counsel
suum secretum, ne alicui revelaret; et quod, infra octo
her secret lest to-anyone she-should-reveal and that within eight
dies proximos, bene sciret si hoc deberet revelare.
days next well she-would-know if this she-ought to-reveal
Et iterato, et vicibus repetitis, nos, episcopus prædictus,
and again and at-times repeated we the-bishop aforesaid
monuimus et requisivimus eamdem Johannam quod in
admonished and required the-same Joan that in
his quæ tangerent fidem nostram juramentum præstare
those-things which should-touch faith our the-oath to-take
vellet de dicendo veritatem. Quæ quidem Johanna, flexis
she-would about telling the-truth which indeed Joan with-bent
genibus, ambabus manibus supra librum, videlicet supra
knees with-both hands upon the-book namely upon
Missale, positis, juravit quod diceret veritatem super his
the-Missal placed swore that she-would-tell the-truth on those-things
quæ requirerentur ab ea, fidei materiam concernentibus
which should-be-required from her of-faith the-matter concerning
quæ sciret, tacendo de conditione antedicta, videlicet quod
which she-knew keeping-silent about the-condition aforesaid namely that
nulli diceret aut revelaret revelationes eidem factas.
to-no-one she-would-tell or reveal the-revelations to-her made
Prima interrogatio post juramentum.
first interrogation after the-oath

Item, juramento sic præstato, eadem Johanna per nos
likewise with-the-oath thus taken the-same Joan by us
interrogata fuit de nomine et cognomine ipsius. Ad
interrogated was about the-name and surname of-her to
quæ respondit quod in partibus suis vocabatur Johanneta
which-things she-answered that in parts her she-was-called Jeannette
et, postquam venit in Franciam, vocata est Johanna. De
and after she-came into France called she-was Joan about
cognomine autem suo dicebat se nescire. Consequenter,
surname moreover her she-was-saying herself not-to-know consequently
interrogata de loco originis: respondit quod nata fuit in
asked about the-place of-origin she-answered that born she-was in
villa de Dompremi, quæ est eadem cum villa de Grus;
the-town of Domrémy which is the-same with the-town of Greux
et in loco de Grus est principalis ecclesia.
and in the-place of Greux is the-principal church
Item, interrogata de nomine patris et matris: respondit
likewise asked about the-name of-father and of-mother she-answered
quod pater vocabatur Jacobus d'Arc, mater vero, Ysabellis.
that the-father was-called James d'Arc the-mother but Isabelle
Interrogata quo loco fuit baptizata: respondit quod in
asked in-what place she-was baptized she-answered that in
ecclesia de Dompremi.
the-church of Domrémy
Interrogata qui fuerunt ejus patrini et matrinæ: dicit quod
asked who were her godfathers and godmothers she-says that
una matrinarum vocabatur Agnes, altera Johanna, altera
one of-the-godmothers was-called Agnes another Joan another
Sibilla; patrinorum vero unus vocabatur Johannes Lingué,
Sibyl of-the-godfathers but one was-called John Lingué

alter, Johannes Barrey; aliasque plures matrinas habuit,
the-other John Barrey and-other many godmothers she-had
prout audivit a matre.
as she-heard from (her)-mother
Interrogata quis sacerdos eam baptizavit: respondit quod
asked what priest her baptized she-answered that
dominus Johannes Minet, prout credit.
lord John Minet as she-believes
Interrogata an vivat ipse: respondit quod sic, prout credit.
asked whether lives he she-answered that so as she-believes
Item, interrogata cujus ætatis ipsa erat: respondit quod, prout
likewise asked of-what age she was she-answered that as
sibi videtur, est quasi XIX annorum. Dixit præterea
to-herself it-seems she-is about nineteen of-years she-said moreover
quod a matre didicit Pater noster, Ave Maria, Credo;
that from (her)-mother she-learned Father our Hail Mary I-Believe
nec alibi didicit credentiam, nisi a præfata ejus matre.
nor elsewhere she-learned belief except from the-aforesaid her mother
Item, requisita per nos quod diceret Pater noster:
likewise required by us that she-should-say the-Father our
respondit quod audiremus eam in confessione et ipsa
she-answered that we-should-hear her in confession and she
nobis diceret libenter. Cumque iterum pluries super hoc
to-us would-say-it willingly and-when again many-times on this
requireremus eam: respondit quod non diceret Pater
we-required her she-answered that not she-would-say the-Father
noster, etc., nisi eam audiremus in confessione. Tunc autem
our etc unless her we-heard in confession then moreover
diximus quod libenter sibi traderemus unum aut duos
we-said that willingly to-her we-would-hand-over one or two
notabiles viros de lingua gallicana, coram quibus ipsa diceret
notable men of tongue French before whom she would-say

Pater noster, etc. Ad quod respondit ipsa Johanna quod
the-Father our etc to which answered she Joan that
non diceret eis, nisi eam audirent in confessione.
not she-would-say-it to-them unless her they-heard in confession
Prohibitio ne recedat a carceribus.
prohibition lest she-withdraw from the-prisons
Quibus sic peractis, nos, episcopus prædictus, prohibuimus
with-which thus completed we the-bishop aforesaid forbade
eidem Johannæ ne recederet de carceribus sibi assignatis
the-same Joan lest she-should-withdraw from the-prisons to-her assigned
infra castrum Rothomagense, absque licentia nostra, sub
within the-castle of-Rouen without leave our under
pœna convicti de crimine hæresis. Ipsa vero respondit
the-penalty of-one-convicted of the-crime of-heresy she but answered
quod non acceptabat illam inhibitionem, dicens ulterius
that not she-was-accepting that inhibition saying further
quod, si evaderet, nullus posset eam reprehendere quod
that if she-should-escape no-one could her to-blame that
fidem suam fregisset vel violasset, quia nulli unquam
faith her she-had-broken or had-violated because to-no-one ever
fidem dederat. Deinceps conquesta fuit quod in vinculis et
faith she-had-given thereafter complained she-has that in chains and
compedibus ferreis detinebatur. Tunc quoque sibi diximus
fetters iron she-was-being-held then also to-her we-said
quod alias nisa fuerat a carceribus evadere pluribus
that at-other-times tried she-had from the-prisons to-escape at-many
vicibus, et propterea, ut tutius et securius custodiretur,
times and therefore that more-safely and more-securely she-might-be-guarded
jussa fuerat vinculis ferreis compediri. Ad quod respondit,
ordered she-had-been with-chains iron to-be-fettered to which she-answered

dicens: «Verum est quod alias volui et vellem, prout
saying true it-is that at-other-times I-wished and I-would-wish as
licitum est cuicumque incarcerato seu prisionario, evadere.»
permitted it-is to-any imprisoned or prisoner to-escape
Postea vero, commisimus ad tutam custodiam ipsius
afterward but we-committed for the-safe custody of-the-very
Johannæ nobilem virum Johannem Gris, scutiferum corporis
Joan the-noble man John Gris squire of-the-body
domini nostri Regis, et cum ipso Johannem Berwoit ac
of-lord our the-King and with him John Berwoit and
Willermum Talbot, eisdem injungentes quod bene et fideliter
William Talbot to-them enjoining that well and faithfully
ipsam Johannam custodirent, nullos cum ea permittendo
her Joan they-should-guard none with her permitting
colloqui, nisi de licentia nostra. Qui de hoc faciendo,
to-converse except by leave our who about this doing
tactis sacrosanctis Evangeliis, solemniter juraverunt.
with-touched the-most-holy Gospels solemnly swore
Demum et finaliter, omnibus præmissis completis,
at-last and finally with-all things-set-forth completed
assignavimus eidem Johannæ crastinam diem jovis
we-assigned to-the-same Joan the-morrow day of-Thursday
sequentem immediate, ad comparendum, hora octava
following immediately for appearing at-the-hour eighth
de mane, in camera paramenti, in buto aulæ magnæ
of morning in the-chamber of-ornament at the-end of-the-hall great
prædicti castri Rothomagensis.
of-the-aforesaid castle of-Rouen

Jovis XXII Februarii, sessio secunda

THURSDAY, 22 FEBRUARY: THE SECOND SESSION

The vice-inquisitor John Lemaître consents to the trial, and Joan swears again, unwillingly. She learned to sew and spin, went to Neufchâteau for fear of the Burgundians, and communicated at Easter. At thirteen she first heard a voice from God, at noon in her father's garden, with a brightness; it told her to go to France, raise the siege of Orléans, and seek Robert of Baudricourt at Vaucouleurs. She answered that she was a poor girl who could not ride or make war, and her uncle took her there.

Item, die jovis, xxii februarii, immediate sequente,
likewise on-the-day of-Thursday twenty-second of-February immediately following
nos, episcopus prædictus, accessimus ad cameram paramenti,
we the-bishop aforesaid went to the-chamber of-ornament
in buto magnæ aulæ castri Rothomagensis, ubi nobiscum
at the-end of-the-great hall of-the-castle of-Rouen where with-us
pariter congregati fuerunt reverendi patres, domini et magistri:
together assembled were the-reverend fathers lords and masters
Ægidius, abbas Sanctæ Trinitatis Fiscampnensis, Petrus, prior
Giles abbot of-the-Holy Trinity of-Fécamp Peter prior
de Longavilla-Giffardi, Johannes de Castellione, Johannes
of Longueville-Giffard John of Châtillon John
Beaupère, Jacobus de Turonia, Nicolaus Midi, Johannes de
Beaupère James of Touraine Nicholas Midi John of
Nibat, Jacobus Guesdon, Johannes Fabri, Mauricius de Quesneio,
Nibat James Guesdon John Lefèvre Maurice of Quesnay
Guillelmus Boucherii, Petrus Houdenc, Petrus Mauricii,
William Boucher Peter Houdenc Peter Maurice
Ricardus Prati et Gerardus Fueilleti, sacræ theologiæ doctores;
Richard Praty and Gerard Feuillet of-sacred theology doctors
— Nicolaus de Gemeticis, Guillelmus sanctæ Katharinæ,
Nicholas of Jumièges William of-saint Catherine

Guillelmus de Cormeliis, abbates; et Johannes Guerini, in
William of Cormeilles abbots and John Guérin in
canonico, Radulphus Rousselli, in utroque jure doctores; —
canon Ralph Roussel in both law doctors
Guillelmus Haiton, Nicolaus Coppequesne, Johannes Magistri,
William Haiton Nicholas Coppequesne John Lemaître
Ricardus de Groucheto, Petrus Minerii, Johannes Pigache,
Richard of Grouchet Peter Minier John Pigache
Radulphus Silvestris, bachalarii in sacra theologia; — Robertus
Ralph Sylvestre bachelors in sacred theology Robert
Barberii, Dionysius Gastinel, Johannes Dulcis, in utroque;
Barbier Denis Gastinel John Le-Doulx in both
— Johannes Basseti, Johannes de Fonte, Johannes Brulloti,
John Basset John of La-Fontaine John Brullot
Aubertus Morelli, Nicolaus de Venderès, Johannes Pinchon,
Aubert Morel Nicholas of Venderès John Pinchon
Johannes Columbelli, Laurentius de Busco, Radulphus Anguy,
John Colombel Laurence of Bosc Ralph Anguy
in canonico; — Andreas Marguerie, Johannes Ad-Ensem,
in canon Andrew Marguerie John Alespée
Gauffridus de Crotay et Ægidius de Campis, in civili jure
Geoffrey of Crotay and Giles of Champs in civil law
licentiati; — abbas de Pratellis, frater Guillelmus l'Ermite,
licentiates the-abbot of Préaux brother William l'Ermite
Guillelmus de Gardinis, doctor in medicina, Robertus Morellet
William of Jardins doctor in medicine Robert Morellet
et Johannes Regis, canonici ecclesiæ Rothomagensis.
and John Leroy canons of-the-church of-Rouen
In quorum præsentia, primo exposuimus qualiter fratrem
in whose presence first we-set-forth how brother
Johannem Magistri, vicarium domini Inquisitoris, qui tunc
John Lemaître vicar of-lord the-Inquisitor who then

præsens aderat, sommaveramus et requisiveramus de
present was-present we-had-summoned and had-required about
se adjungendo præsenti processui; offerentes sibi omnia
himself joining to-the-present trial offering to-him all-things
communicare quæ hactenus facta fuerant in materia, aut quæ
to-communicate which hitherto done had-been in the-matter or which
fierent in posterum; et quod ipse vicarius responderat
should-be-done in the-future and that he the-vicar had-answered
se tantum fuisse commissum et deputatum a domino
himself only to-have-been commissioned and deputed by lord
Inquisitore præfato, pro civitate et diœcesi Rothomagensi;
the-Inquisitor aforesaid for the-city and diocese of-Rouen
processus autem iste deducebatur a nobis ratione nostræ
the-trial moreover this was-being-conducted by us by-reason of-our
jurisdictionis Belvacensis, in territorio accommodato. Quare,
jurisdiction of-Beauvais in territory lent wherefore
ne processus redderetur invalidus, ac etiam pro serenatione
lest the-trial be-rendered invalid and also for the-quieting
conscientiæ suæ, distulerat se adjungere, quousque plenius
of-conscience his he-had-put-off himself to-join until more-fully
haberet consilium ac etiam pleniorem haberet potestatem
he-should-have counsel and also fuller he-should-have power
seu commissionem a domino Inquisitore; ipse tamen
or commission from lord the-Inquisitor he nevertheless
vicarius, quantum in ipso erat, contentus fuerat quod
the-vicar as-much-as in him was content had-been that
ulterius in materia continue procederemus. Quæ sic
further in the-matter continuously we-should-proceed which-things thus
audiens per nos recitari, præfatus vicarius nobis respondit,
hearing by us to-be-recited the-aforesaid vicar to-us answered

dicens: «Verum est quod dicitis. Ratum habui et habeo,
saying true it-is what you-say ratified I-have-held and I-hold
quantum possum et quantum in me est, quod procedatis.»
as-much-as I-can and as-much-as in me is that you-proceed
Deinceps, ipsam Johannam, coram nobis in loco prædicto
thereafter her Joan before us in the-place aforesaid
comparentem, requisivimus et monuimus, sub pœnis
appearing we-required and admonished under the-penalties
juris, de faciendo juramentum quod die præcedente
of-law about making the-oath which on-the-day preceding
præstiterat, quodque simpliciter et absolute juraret dicere
she-had-taken and-that simply and absolutely she-should-swear to-tell
veritatem, ad ea quæ interrogarentur in materia de
the-truth to those-things which she-should-be-asked in the-matter of
qua delata erat et diffamata. Ad quod respondit quod
which accused she-was and defamed to which she-answered that
heri fecerat juramentum et sufficere debebat.
yesterday she-had-made the-oath and to-suffice it-ought
Iterum requisivimus quod juraret, nam quicumque, etiam
again we-required that she-should-swear for whoever even
princeps, requisitus in materia fidei non posset recusare
a-prince required in a-matter of-faith not could to-refuse
facere juramentum. Responditque iterum: «Ego feci heri
to-make the-oath and-she-answered again I made yesterday
vobis juramentum; bene debet vobis sufficere. Vos nimium
to-you the-oath well it-ought you to-suffice you too-much
oneratis me.» Finaliter fecit juramentum de dicendo
burden me finally she-made the-oath about telling
veritatem, in his quæ tangerent fidem.
the-truth in those-things which should-touch the-faith

Postmodum, eximius sacræ theologiæ professor, magister
afterward the-distinguished of-sacred theology professor master
Johannes Pulchripatris, de præcepto et ordinatione nostra,
John Beaupère by order and ordinance our
ipsam Johannam interrogavit super his quæ sequuntur.
her Joan interrogated on those-things which follow
Et primo exhortatus est eam ut ipsa diceret veritatem de
and first exhorted he-has her that she should-tell the-truth about
petendis, quemadmodum ipsa juraverat. Quæ respondit:
things-to-be-asked as she had-sworn who answered
«Vos bene possetis mihi talem rem petere, de qua ego
you well could of-me such a-thing to-ask about which I
responderem vobis veritatem, et de alia non responderem.»
would-answer you the-truth and about another not I-would-answer
Et subjungebat: «Si vos essetis bene informati de me, vos
and she-was-adding if you were well informed about me you
deberetis velle quod essem extra manus vestras. Ego nihil
would-have-to to-wish that I-were out-of hands your I nothing
feci nisi per revelationem.»
have-done except through revelation
Interrogata consequenter de ætate in qua erat, dum recessit
asked consequently about the-age in which she-was when she-withdrew
a domo patris: dixit quod de ætate nescit
from the-house of-her-father she-said that about age she-does-not-know
deponere.
to-depose
Interrogata utrum in juventute didicerit aliquam artem:
asked whether in youth she-learned any art
dixit quod sic, ad suendum pannos lineos et nendum;
she-said that so for sewing cloths linen and spinning
nec timebat mulierem Rothomagensem de nendo et
nor did-she-fear a-woman of-Rouen about spinning and

suendo. Ulterius confessa fuit quod, propter timorem
sewing further confessed she-did that on-account-of fear
Burgundorum, recessit a domo patris et ivit ad villam
of-the-Burgundians she-withdrew from the-house of-her-father and went to the-town
de Novocastro, in Lotharingia, penes quamdam mulierem,
of Neufchâteau in Lorraine with a-certain woman
cognominatam la Rousse, ubi stetit quasi per quindecim
surnamed the Rousse where she-stayed about for fifteen
dies; addens ulterius quod, dum esset in domo patris,
days adding further that while she-was in the-house of-her-father
vacabat circa negotia familiaria domus, nec ibat ad
she-was-occupied about the-business household of-the-house nor did-she-go to
campos cum ovibus et aliis animalibus.
the-fields with the-sheep and other animals
Item, interrogata utrum quolibet anno confitebatur peccata:
likewise asked whether every year she-confessed sins
respondet quod sic, et curato proprio; et quando
she-answers that so both to-the-parish-priest own and when
curatus erat impeditus, confitebatur uni alteri sacerdoti,
the-parish-priest was hindered she-confessed to-one another priest
de licentia ipsius curati. Aliquotiens etiam, bis aut ter,
by leave of-the-very parish-priest sometimes also twice or three-times
prout credit, confessa fuit religiosis mendicantibus. Et
as she-believes confessed she-did to-religious mendicants and
hoc erat apud dictam villam de Novocastro. Et recipiebat
this was at the-said town of Neufchâteau and she-was-receiving
sacramentum Eucharistiæ in festo Paschæ.
the-sacrament of-the-Eucharist on the-feast of-Easter
Interrogata utrum, aliis festis quam in Pascha, recipiebat
asked whether at-other feasts than at Easter she-was-receiving
ipsum Eucharistiæ sacramentum: dixit interroganti quod
the-very of-the-Eucharist sacrament she-said to-the-one-asking that

ipse transiret ultra. Ulterius confessa fuit quod, dum esset
he should-pass beyond further confessed she-did that when she-was
ætatis XIII annorum, ipsa habuit vocem a Deo, pro se
of-age thirteen of-years she had a-voice from God for herself
juvando ad gubernandum. Et, prima vice, habuit magnum
helping to governing and the-first time she-had great
timorem. Et venit illa vox, quasi hora meridiana, tempore
fear and came that voice about at-the-hour of-noon in-the-time
æstivo, in horto patris sui; et ipsa Johanna non jejunaverat
of-summer in the-garden of-father her and she Joan not had-fasted
die præcedenti. Audivitque vocem a dextro latere
on-the-day preceding and-she-heard the-voice from the-right side
versus ecclesiam, et raro eam audit sine claritare. Quæ
toward the-church and seldom it she-hears without brightness which
quidem claritas est ab eodem latere in quo vox auditur,
indeed brightness is from the-same side in which the-voice is-heard
sed ibi communiter est magna claritas. Et quando ipsa
but there commonly is great brightness and when she
Johanna veniebat in Franciam, sæpe audiebat illam vocem.
Joan was-coming into France often she-was-hearing that voice
Interrogata qualiter videbat claritatem quam ibi adesse
asked how she-was-seeing the-brightness which there to-be-present
dicebat, cum illa claritas esset a latere: nihil ad hoc
she-was-saying since that brightness was at the-side nothing to this
respondit; sed transivit ad alia. Dixit præterea quod, si
she-answered but passed to other-things she-said moreover that if
ipsa esset in uno nemore, bene audiret voces venientes
she were in a wood well she-would-hear the-voices coming
ad eam. Dixit etiam quod sibi videbatur esse digna vox,
to her she-said also that to-her it-seemed to-be a-worthy voice
et credit quod eadem vox erat missa ex parte Dei;
and she-believes that the-same voice was sent from the-part of-God

et postquam audivit ter illam vocem, cognovit quod
and after she-heard three-times that voice she-knew that
erat vox angeli. Dixit etiam quod illa vox semper bene
it-was the-voice of-an-angel she-said also that that voice always well
custodivit eam et quod ipsam vocem bene intellexit.
guarded her and that the-very voice well she-understood
Interrogata quale documentum sibi dicebat illa vox pro
asked what teaching to-her was-saying that voice for
salute animæ suæ: dixit quod docuit eam se bene regere,
the-salvation of-soul her she-said that it-taught her herself well to-govern
frequentare ecclesiam, et eidem Johannæ dixit necessarium
to-frequent the-church and to-the-same Joan it-said necessary
esse quod ipsa Johanna veniret in Franciam. Addiditque
to-be that she Joan should-come into France and-added
præfata Johanna quod interrogans non haberet, pro illa vice,
the-aforesaid Joan that the-one-asking not would-have for that time
ab ipsa, in qua specie vox illa sibi apparuerat. Ulterius
from her in what form the-voice that to-her had-appeared further
confessa fuit quod illa vox sibi dicebat, bis aut ter
confessed she-did that that voice to-her was-saying twice or three-times
in hebdomade, quod oportebat ipsam Johannam recedere et
in the-week that it-behooved her Joan to-withdraw and
venire in Franciam; et quod pater suus nihil scivit de suo
to-come into France and that father her nothing knew about her
recessu. Dixit etiam quod vox dicebat sibi quod veniret
withdrawal she-said also that the-voice was-saying to-her that she-should-come
in Franciam, et non poterat plus durare ubi erat; quodque
into France and not she-could longer to-endure where she-was and-that
vox illa sibi dicebat quod levaret obsidionem, coram
voice that to-her was-saying that she-should-raise the-siege before
civitate Aurelianensi positam. Dixit ulterius vocem præfatam
the-city of-Orléans laid she-said further the-voice aforesaid

sibi dixisse quod ipsa Johanna iret ad Robertum de
to-her to-have-said that she Joan should-go to Robert of
Baudricuria, apud oppidum de Vallecoloris, capitaneum dicti
Baudricourt at the-town of Vaucouleurs captain of-the-said
loci, et ipse traderet sibi gentes secum ituras; et ipsa
place and he would-hand-over to-her people with-her about-to-go and she
Johanna tunc respondit quod erat una pauper filia quæ
Joan then answered that she-was a poor girl who
nesciret equitare nec ducere guerram. Dixit ultra quod
would-not-know to-ride nor to-lead war she-said further that
ivit ad avunculum suum, sibique dixit quod apud eum
she-went to uncle her and-to-him said that with him
volebat manere per aliquod modicum tempus; et ibi mansit
she-wished to-stay for some little time and there she-stayed
quasi per octo dies; dixitque tunc præfato avunculo
about for eight days and-said then to-the-aforesaid uncle
suo quod oportebat ipsam ire ad prædictum oppidum de
her that it-behooved her to-go to the-aforesaid town of
Vallecoloris; et ipse avunculus ejus illo duxit eam.
Vaucouleurs and he the-uncle her thither led her

Joan recognized Baudricourt by her voice; at the third request he gave her men. The duke of Lorraine sent for her. In male dress, with a sword and a small escort, she rode to the king, whom she knew among others by her voice's counsel; on whose counsel she took the dress she will not say, blaming no man for it. She sent letters to the English before Orléans, refuses to tell the king's revelations, and recounts her wound before Paris and an assault made on a feast day.

Item dixit quod, quando ipsa venit ad sæpedictum oppidum de
likewise she-said that when she came to the-often-said town of
Vallecoloris, ipsa cognovit Robertum de Baudricuria, cum tamen
Vaucouleurs she knew Robert of Baudricourt when yet
antea nunquam vidisset eum; et cognovit per illam vocem
before never she-had-seen him and she-knew through that voice
prædictum Robertum, nam vox dixit sibi quod ipse erat;
the-aforesaid Robert for the-voice said to-her that he was
dixitque ipsa Johanna eidem Roberto quod oportebat eam
and-said she Joan to-the-same Robert that it-behooved her
venire in Franciam. Ipse autem Robertus bina vice recusavit
to-come into France he but Robert two times refused
et repulit eam, et in tertia vice ipsam recepit, et tradidit
and repelled her and on the-third time her received and handed-over
sibi homines; et ita etiam dixerat sibi vox quod eveniret.
to-her men and so also had-said to-her the-voice that it-would-happen
Item, confessa fuit quod dux Lotharingiæ mandavit quod
likewise confessed she-did that the-duke of-Lorraine ordered that
ipsa duceretur ad eum: ad quem ipsa ivit; sibique dixit quod
she should-be-led to him to whom she went and-to-him said that
ipsa volebat ire in Franciam. Et interrogavit eam dux ipse
she wished to-go into France and asked her the-duke himself
de recuperatione suæ sanitatis; sed ipsa dixit ei quod
about the-recovery of-his health but she said to-him that

nihil inde sciebat; et pauca de suo voiagio eidem duci
nothing thereof she-knew and few-things about her journey to-the-same duke
declaravit. Dixit tamen ipsi duci quod ipse traderet
she-declared she-said however to-the-very duke that he should-hand-over
ei filium suum et gentes, pro ducendo eam ad Franciam,
to-her son his and people for leading her to France
et ipsa deprecaretur Deum pro sua sanitate. Et iverat
and she would-pray God for his health and had-gone
eadem Johanna sub salvo conductu ad præfatum ducem; a
the-same Joan under safe conduct to the-aforesaid duke from
quo reversa est ad oppidum de Vallecoloris antedictum.
whom returned she-did to the-town of Vaucouleurs aforesaid
Item, confessa fuit quod, in recessu a præfato oppido
likewise confessed she-did that in the-withdrawal from the-aforesaid town
de Vallecoloris, ipsa existens in habitu virili, gestans unum
of Vaucouleurs she being in dress male bearing one
ensem, quem sibi tradiderat dictus Robertus de Baudricuria,
sword which to-her had-handed-over the-said Robert of Baudricourt
absque aliis armis, associata uno milite, uno scutifero et
without other arms accompanied by-one knight one squire and
quatuor famulis, perrexit ad villam Sancti Urbani, et ibi
four servants proceeded to the-town of-Saint Urbain and there
pernoctavit in abbatia.
spent-the-night in the-abbey
Item, dixit quod in illo itinere transivit per villam
likewise she-said that on that journey she-passed through the-town
Autisiodorensem, et ibi audivit missam in majori ecclesia;
of-Auxerre and there heard mass in the-greater church
et tunc frequenter habebat voces suas, cum ea de qua
and then often she-was-having voices her with that of which
superius fit mentio.
above is-made mention

Item, requisita ut diceret cujus consilio ipsa cepit habitum
likewise required that she-should-say by-whose counsel she took the-dress
virilem: ad hoc respondere pluries recusavit. Finaliter, dixit
male to this to-answer many-times she-refused finally she-said
quod de hoc non dabat onus cuiquam homini; et
that about this not she-was-giving the-burden to-any man and
pluries variavit.
many-times she-varied
Item, dixit quod prædictus Robertus de Baudricuria fecit
likewise she-said that the-aforesaid Robert of Baudricourt made
jurare illos qui conducebant ipsam Johannam quod eam bene
to-swear those who were-escorting her Joan that her well
et secure conducerent. Dixitque idem Robertus ipsi
and safely they-should-escort and-said the-same Robert to-the-very
Johannæ: «Vade», dum recederet ab eo, «vade, et quod
Joan go when she-was-withdrawing from him go and what
inde poterit venire, veniat.»
thence will-be-able to-come let-it-come
Item, dixit ipsa Johanna ulterius quod ipsa bene scit quod
likewise said she Joan further that she well knows that
Deus diligit ducem Aurelianensem; ac etiam, quod plures
God loves the-duke of-Orléans and also that more
revelationes de ipso habuerat quam de homine vivente,
revelations about him she-had-had than about a-man living
excepto illo quem dicit regem suum. Dixit præterea quod
except him whom she-calls king her she-said moreover that
oportuerat eam mutare habitum suum in habitum virilem.
it-had-behooved her to-change dress her into the-dress male
Item, etiam credit quod consilium suum bene sibi dixit.
likewise also she-believes that counsel her well to-her said

Item, dixit quod ipsa misit litteras Anglicis existentibus
likewise she-said that she sent letters to-the-English being
coram Aurelianis, continentes quod inde recederent,
before Orléans containing that thence they-should-withdraw
quemadmodum continetur in copia litterarum, quæ sibi fuit
as is-contained in the-copy of-the-letters which to-her was
lecta in hac villa Rothomagensi; exceptis tamen duobus vel
read in this town of-Rouen except however two or
tribus vocabulis in eadem copia existentibus, utputa hoc quod
three words in the-same copy being for-example this which
dicitur in copia illa reddatis Puellæ debet poni reddatis
is-said in copy that render to-the-Maid it-ought to-be-put render
regi. Ibi etiam ponuntur illa verba: corpus pro corpore,
to-the-king there also are-put those words body for body
et caput guerræ quæ non erant in litteris originalibus.
and head of-war which not were in the-letters original
Dixit ulterius ipsa Johanna quod ivit ad illum quem dicit
she-said further she Joan that she-went to him whom she-calls
regem suum, sine impedimento; et, cum applicuisset apud
king her without hindrance and when she-had-arrived at
villam sanctæ Katharinæ de Fierbois, tunc primo misit ad
the-town of-saint Catherine of Fierbois then first she-sent to
illum quem dicit regem suum, deinceps ivit apud villam de
him whom she-calls king her thereafter she-went to the-town of
Chasteau-Chinon, in qua ille quem dicit regem suum erat.
Chinon in which he whom she-calls king her was
Applicuitque ibidem hora quasi meridiana, et se hospitavit
and-she-arrived there at-the-hour about of-noon and herself lodged
in quodam hospitio; et, post prandium, ivit ad illum quem
in a-certain inn and after dinner she-went to him whom
dicit regem suum, qui erat in castro. Item, dicit quod, quando
she-calls king her who was in the-castle likewise she-says that when

intravit cameram sui regis prædicti, cognovit eum inter alios,
she-entered the-chamber of-her king aforesaid she-knew him among others
per consilium suæ vocis, hoc sibi revelantis. Dixitque eidem
through the-counsel of-her voice this to-her revealing and-she-said to-the-same
suo regi quod volebat ire factum guerram contra Anglicos.
her king that she-wished to-go to-make war against the-English
Interrogata si, illa vice qua vox ostendit sibi
asked if on-that occasion on-which the-voice showed to-her
suum regem præfatum, erat aliqua lux in loco præfato:
her king aforesaid there-was any light in the-place aforesaid
respondit: «Transeatis ultra.»
she-answered pass beyond
Interrogata utrum videritne aliquem angelum supra ipsum
asked whether she-saw any angel above the-very
regem suum: respondit: «Parcatis mihi, transeatis ultra.»
king her she-answered spare me pass beyond
Dixit tamen quod, antequam rex suus poneret eam in opus,
she-said however that before king her should-put her into the-work
ipse multas habuit apparitiones et revelationes pulchras.
he many had apparitions and revelations beautiful
Interrogata quales revelationes et apparitiones idem rex
asked what-sort-of revelations and apparitions the-same king
suus habuit: respondit: «Ego non dicam hoc vobis. Adhuc
her had she-answered I not shall-tell this to-you still
non est vobis responsum; sed mittatis ad ipsum regem,
not is to-you answered but send to the-very king
et dicet vobis.»
and he-will-tell you
Item, dixit eadem Johanna quod vox sibi promiserat quod,
likewise said the-same Joan that the-voice to-her had-promised that
satis cito postquam venisset ad regem suum, ipse reciperet
enough quickly after she-had-come to king her he would-receive

eam. Dixit etiam quod illi de parte sua bene cognoverunt quod
her she-said also that those of the-side her well knew that
vox eidem Johannæ transmissa erat ex parte Dei, et quod
the-voice to-the-same Joan sent was from the-part of-God and that
viderunt et cognoverunt ipsam vocem, asserens ipsa Johanna
they-saw and knew the-very voice asserting she Joan
quod hoc bene scit. Ultra dixit quod rex suus et plures alii
that this well she-knows further she-said that king her and many others
audiverunt et viderunt voces venientes ad ipsam Johannam;
heard and saw the-voices coming to her Joan
et ibi aderat Karolus de Borbonio et duo aut tres alii.
and there was-present Charles of Bourbon and two or three others
Item, dixit dicta Johanna quod non est dies quin audiat
likewise said the-said Joan that not is a-day but-that she-hear
illam vocem, et etiam bene indiget. Dixit etiam quod
that voice and also well she-needs-it she-said also that
nunquam requisivit a voce præfata aliud præmium finale,
never she-asked from the-voice aforesaid other reward final
nisi salvationem animæ suæ. Ulterius dicta Johanna confessa
except the-salvation of-soul her further the-said Joan confessed
fuit quod vox dixit ei quod maneret apud villam sancti
she-did that the-voice told her that she-should-stay at the-town of-saint
Dionysii in Francia; ipsaque Johanna ibi manere volebat; sed
Denis in France and-she Joan there to-stay was-wishing but
contra ipsius voluntatem domini eduxerunt eam. Si tamen
against her will the-lords led-out her if however
non fuisset læsa, non inde recessisset; et fuit
not she-had-been wounded not thence she-would-have-withdrawn and she-was
læsa in fossatis Parisiensibus, cum de dicta villa sancti
wounded in the-moats Parisian when from the-said town of-saint
Dionysii illuc perrexisset; sed in quinque diebus sanata
Denis thither she-had-proceeded but in five days healed

exstitit. Ulterius confessa fuit quod fecit facere unam
she-was further confessed she-did that she-made to-make an
invasionem, gallice escharmouche, coram villa Parisiensi.
assault in-French skirmish before the-city Parisian
Et cum interrogaretur si tunc erat festum: respondit quod
and when she-was-asked if then it-was a-feast she-answered that
bene credit tunc fuisse festum.
well she-believes then to-have-been a-feast
Interrogata si hoc erat bene factum: respondit: «Transeatis
asked if this was well done she-answered pass
ultra.»
beyond
Quibus sic hinc et inde peractis, quia jam satis pro illa
with-which thus hence and thence completed because already enough for that
die factum videbatur, nos, episcopus præfatus, continuavimus
day done it-seemed we the-bishop aforesaid continued
negotium usque ad diem sabbati immediate sequentem, et
the-business right-to to the-day of-Saturday immediately following and
ejusdem diei horam octavam de mane.
of-the-same day the-hour eighth of morning

Sabbati XXIV Februarii, sessio tertia

SATURDAY, 24 FEBRUARY: THE THIRD SESSION

Joan protests that she has sworn enough and warns the bishop that he takes a great burden on himself in judging her; at last she swears to tell what touches the trial. Questioned by Beaupère, she says she heard her voice yesterday three times, that it woke her, that she thanked it sitting on her bed, and that it told her to answer boldly and that God would help her.

Item, sabbati immediate sequente, quæ fuit dies xxiiii.
likewise on-Saturday immediately following which was the-day twenty-fourth
mensis februarii prædicti, nos, episcopus prædictus, ad castrum
of-the-month of-February aforesaid we the-bishop aforesaid to the-castle
Rothomagense et cameram supradictam accessimus, in qua
of-Rouen and the-chamber above-said went in which
judicialiter coram nobis comparuit dicta Johanna, assistentibus
judicially before us appeared the-said Joan with-assisting
quam pluribus reverendis patribus, doctoribus et magistris,
very many reverend fathers doctors and masters
videlicet: Ægidio, abbate Sanctæ Trinitatis Fiscampnensis;
namely Giles abbot of-the-Holy Trinity of-Fécamp
Petro, priore de Longavilla-Giffardi; Johanne de Castellione,
Peter prior of Longueville-Giffard John of Châtillon
Erardo Emengart, Johanne Beaupère, Jacobo de Turonia,
Érard Émengart John Beaupère James of Touraine
Nicolao Midi, Johanne de Nibat, Jacobo Guesdon, Mauricio de
Nicholas Midi John of Nibat James Guesdon Maurice of
Quesneyo, Johanne Fabri, Guillelmo Boucherii, Petro Houdenc,
Quesnay John Lefèvre William Boucher Peter Houdenc
Petro Mauricii, Ricardo Prati, Johanne Carpentarii et Gerardo
Peter Maurice Richard Praty John Charpentier and Gerard

Fueilleti, Dionysio de Sabrevays, in sacra theologia; —
Feuillet Denis of Sabrevois in sacred theology
Nicolao de Gemeticis, Guillelmo Sanctæ Katharinæ, Guillelmo
Nicholas of Jumièges William of-Saint Catherine William
de Cormeliis, abbatibus; et Johanne Guerini, in canonico;
of Cormeilles abbots and John Guérin in canon
Radulpho Rousselli, in utroque jure doctoribus; — Nicolao
Ralph Roussel in both law doctors Nicholas
Coppequesne, Guillelmo Haiton, Thoma de Courcellis, Johanne
Coppequesne William Haiton Thomas of Courcelles John
Magistri, Nicolao Loiselleur, Radulpho Silvestris, Guillelmo
Lemaître Nicholas Loiseleur Ralph Sylvestre William
de Baudribosco, Nicolao Medici, Ricardo Lucratoris, Johanne
of Baudribosc Nicholas Medici Richard Lucrator John
Duval, Guillelmo Magistri et Guillelmo l'Hermite, in sacra
Duval William Lemaître and William l'Hermite in sacred
theologia bachalariis; — abbate Sancti Audoeni, abbate Sancti
theology bachelors the-abbot of-Saint Ouen the-abbot of-Saint
Georgii, de Pratellis, priore de Sancto Laudo et priore de
Georges of Préaux the-prior of Saint Lô and the-prior of
Sagy; necnon Roberto Barberii, Dionysio Gastinelli et Johanne
Sagy and-also Robert Barbier Denis Gastinel and John
Dulcis, in utroque jure; — Nicolao de Venderès, Johanne
Le-Doulx in both law Nicholas of Venderès John
Pinchon, Johanne de Fonte, Auberto Morelli, Johanne de
Pinchon John of La-Fontaine Aubert Morel John of
Quemino, Johanne Columbelli, Laurentio de Busco, Radulpho
Quemin John Colombel Laurence of Bosc Ralph
Anguy, Ricardo de Salicibus, in canonico; — Andrea Marguerie,
Anguy Richard of Saulx in canon Andrew Marguerie
Johanne Ad-Ensem, Gauffrido de Croteyo, Ægidio de Campis,
John Alespée Geoffrey of Crotay Giles of Champs

Nicolao Maulini, Petro Carrelli, Burello de Cormeliis, in
Nicholas Maulin Peter Carrel Burel of Cormeilles in
civili jure licentiatis; — Roberto Moreleti et Johanne Regis,
civil law licentiates Robert Morellet and John Leroy
canonicis ecclesiæ Rothomagensis, ac Nicolao de Fovilla.
canons of-the-church of-Rouen and Nicholas of Foville
In quorum præsentia, primo requisivimus præfatam Johannam
in whose presence first we-required the-aforesaid Joan
quod, simpliciter et absolute, juraret dicere veritatem
that simply and absolutely she-should-swear to-tell the-truth
de his de quibus interrogaretur, absque quacumque
about those-things about which she-should-be-interrogated without any
conditione per ipsam in hujusmodi juramento apponenda; et
condition by her in this-kind-of oath to-be-attached and
de hoc ipsam trina vice monuimus. Quæ quidem Johanna
about this her threefold time we-admonished which indeed Joan
respondit: «Detis mihi licentiam loquendi.» Et tunc dixit:
answered give me leave of-speaking and then she-said
«Per fidem meam, talia possetis mihi petere, quæ ego non
by faith my such-things you-could of-me to-ask which I not
dicerem vobis.» Rursum quoque dixit: «Potest esse quod,
would-tell you again also she-said it-can to-be that
de multis quæ vos possetis mihi petere, ego non dicerem
about many-things which you could of-me to-ask I not would-tell
vobis verum [utputa] de hoc quod tangit revelationes; quia,
you the-truth for-example about this which touches the-revelations because
forsan, vos possetis me compellere ad dicendum talem rem
perhaps you could me to-compel to saying such a-thing
quam ego juravi non dicere, et ita essem perjura, quod
which I have-sworn not to-tell and so I-would-be perjured which
velle non deberetis.» Et addidit: «Ego dico vobis, advertatis
to-wish not you-ought and she-added I say to-you take-heed

bene de hoc quod dicitis vos esse meum judicem, quia vos
well about this that you-say you to-be my judge because you
assumitis unum grande onus, et nimium oneratis me.» Dicit
take-on a great burden and too-much burden me she-says
etiam quod videbatur satis esse jurasse bis in judicio.
also that it-seemed enough to-be to-have-sworn twice in judgment
Iterum interrogata an vellet simpliciter et absolute
again asked whether she-would-wish simply and absolutely
jurare: respondit: «Vos bene potestis supersedere; ego satis
to-swear she-answered you well can to-forbear I enough
juravi in duabus vicibus»; dicens ulterius quod totus clerus
have-sworn on two occasions saying further that all the-clergy
Rothomagensis vel Parisiensis nesciret eam condemnare,
of-Rouen or of-Paris would-not-know-how her to-condemn
nisi haberet in jus. Item dixit quod de suo adventu libenter
unless it-had in law likewise she-said that about her coming willingly
diceret veritatem; sed non diceret totum; et quod
she-would-tell the-truth but not she-would-tell all and that
spatium octo dierum non sufficeret ad dicendum omnia.
a-space of-eight days not would-suffice for telling all-things
Nos autem, episcopus prædictus, diximus ei quod ipsa
we moreover the-bishop aforesaid said to-her that she
haberet consilium ab assistentibus si deberet jurare an
should-have counsel from the-assistants whether she-ought to-swear or
non. Quæ iterum respondit quod de suo adventu libenter
not who again answered that about her coming willingly
diceret veritatem, et non aliter; et quod non oportebat
she-would-tell the-truth and not otherwise and that not it-behooved
ut sibi amplius inde loqueremur.
that to-her more thereof we-should-speak

Postmodum, ei diximus quod se redderet suspectam,
afterward to-her we-said that herself she-would-render suspect
si non vellet jurare de dicendo veritatem. Respondit
if not she-would-wish to-swear about telling the-truth she-answered
ut prius. Iterato requisivimus eam ut juraret præcise et
as before again we-required her that she-should-swear precisely and
absolute. Tunc respondit quod libenter diceret illud quod
absolutely then she-answered that willingly she-would-tell that which
sciret, et adhuc non totum. Dixit ulterius quod venit ex
she-knew and still not all she-said further that she-came from
parte Dei et non habet hic negotiari quidquam, petens
the-part of-God and not has here to-do-business anything asking
ut remitteretur ad Deum a quo venerat.
that she-be-sent-back to God from whom she-had-come
Iterum requisita et monita de jurando, sub pœna essendi
again required and admonished about swearing under penalty of-being
onerata de illo quod sibi imponebatur: respondit: «Transeatis
burdened with that which on-her was-being-laid she-answered pass
ultra.»
beyond
Finaliter, adhuc ipsam requisivimus de jurando, et ex
finally still her we-required about swearing and from
abundanti monuimus de dicendo veritatem super eo quod
abundance we-admonished about telling the-truth on that which
tangit processum, dicendo ei quod exponebat se magno
touches the-trial saying to-her that she-was-exposing herself to-great
periculo per talem recusationem. Tunc autem respondit:
danger by such refusal then moreover she-answered
«Ego sum parata jurare dicere veritatem de hoc quod ego
I am ready to-swear to-tell the-truth about this which I
sciam, tangens processum.» Et in hunc modum juravit.
may-know touching the-trial and in this manner she-swore

Deinceps, ex ordinatione nostra, fuit interrogata per
thereafter by ordinance our she-was interrogated by
egregium doctorem, magistrum Johannem Pulchripatris,
the-distinguished doctor master John Beaupère
superius nominatum, qui primo ab ipsa petiit qua hora
above named who first from her asked at-what hour
novissime comederat aut biberat. Quæ respondit quod ab
most-recently she-had-eaten or drunk who answered that from
hesterno die post meridiem non comederat aut biberat.
yesterday day after noon not she-had-eaten or drunk
Item, interrogata depost quam horam audiverat vocem quæ
likewise asked since what hour she-had-heard the-voice which
veniebat ad eam; respondit: «Ego audivi heri et hodie.»
was-coming to her she-answered I heard-it yesterday and today
Item, interrogata qua hora, hesterno die, ipsam vocem
likewise asked at-what hour on-yesterday day the-very voice
audiverat: respondit quod ter in illo die ipsam audiverat,
she-had-heard she-answered that three-times on that day it she-had-heard
semel de mane, semel in vesperis, et tertia vice cum
once in the-morning once at vespers and the-third time when
pulsaretur pro Ave Maria de sero; et multotiens audit
it-was-rung for the-Ave Maria in the-evening and many-times she-hears
eam pluries quam dicat.
it more-often than she-says
Interrogata quid heri de mane faciebat, cum illa vox
asked what yesterday in the-morning she-was-doing when that voice
venit ad eam: respondit quod ipsa dormiebat, et vox
came to her she-answered that she was-sleeping and the-voice
excitavit eam.
roused her

Interrogata si vox excitavit eam tangendo ejus brachia:
asked if the-voice roused her by-touching her arms
respondit quod per vocem fuit excitata sine tactu.
she-answered that by the-voice she-was roused without touch
Interrogata si vox illa erat in camera ejus: respondit quod
asked if voice that was in the-room her she-answered that
non, quod ipsa sciat, sed erat in castro.
not that she may-know but it-was in the-castle
Interrogata si ipsa regratiata est illi voci et si flexit
asked if she thanked has that voice and if she-bent
genua: respondit quod regratiata est ei, existens et sedens
the-knees she-answered that thanked she-has it being and sitting
in lecto suo, et junxit manus; et hoc fuit postquam
in bed her and she-joined the-hands and this was after
requisiverat habere auxilium. Vox autem illa dixit eidem
she-had-asked to-have help voice moreover that said to-the-same
Johannæ quod responderet audacter.
Joan that she-should-answer boldly
Item, interrogata quid vox dixit sibi, quando fuit excitata:
likewise asked what the-voice said to-her when she-was roused
respondit quod ipsa petivit eidem voci consilium de hoc
she-answered that she asked the-same voice counsel about this
quod ipsa debebat respondere, dicens eidem voci ut
which she ought to-answer saying to-the-same voice that
peteret de hoc consilium a Domino; et vox dixit
it-should-ask about this counsel from the-Lord and the-voice said
ei quod responderet audacter et quod Deus juvaret eam.
to-her that she-should-answer boldly and that God would-help her
Interrogata utrum vox sibi dixerit aliqua verba, antequam
asked whether the-voice to-her said some words before
requireret eam: respondit quod vox dixit aliqua, sed non
she-required it she-answered that the-voice said some-things but not

omnia intellexit. Verumtamen, postquam fuit excitata a
all-things she-understood nevertheless after she-was roused from
somno, vox dixit ei quod audacter responderet.
sleep the-voice said to-her that boldly she-should-answer

THE VOICES, GOD'S GRACE, AND THE BURGUNDIANS

Joan warns the bishop that he puts himself in great danger by judging her. The voice comes from God and has never contradicted itself; she fears displeasing it more than answering her judges. If she is not in God's grace, may God put her there; if she is, may he keep her there. She knew only one Burgundian at Domrémy, whose head she would have had off; the Domrémy boys came home wounded from fighting Burgundian Maxey, and since the voices declared for the king she has not loved the Burgundians.

Item, dixit nobis, episcopo prædicto: «Vos dicitis quod
likewise she-said to-us the-bishop aforesaid you say that
estis judex meus; advertatis de hoc quod facitis, quia,
you-are judge my take-heed about this which you-do because
in veritate, ego sum missa ex parte Dei, et ponitis vos
in truth I am sent from the-part of-God and you-put you
ipsum in magno periculo», gallice «en grant dangier».
yourself in great danger in-French in great danger
Interrogata si vox illa mutavitne suam deliberationem
asked if voice that changed its deliberation
aliquando: respondit quod nunquam reperit eam in duabus
ever she-answered that never she-found it in two
loquelis contrariis. Dixit etiam quod, illa nocte, audivit eam
speeches contrary she-said also that that night she-heard it
dicentem sibi quod audacter responderet.
saying to-her that boldly she-should-answer

Interrogata an vox prohibuerit sibi ne diceret totum quod
asked whether the-voice forbade her lest she-should-tell all which
ab ea peteretur: dixit: «Ego non respondebo vobis de illo. Et
from her should-be-asked she-said I not shall-answer you about that and
habeo revelationes tangentes regem, quas ego non dicam vobis.»
I-have revelations touching the-king which I not shall-tell you
Interrogata si vox prohibuerit sibi ne dicat revelationes:
asked if the-voice forbade her lest she-tell the-revelations
respondit: «Ego non sum consulta de hoc. Detis mihi
she-answered I not am counseled about this give me
dilationem xv dierum, et ego de hoc vobis respondebo.»
a-delay of-fifteen days and I about this to-you shall-answer
Et, cum iterum dilationem de respondendo petivisset, dixit:
and when again a-delay of answering she-had-asked she-said
«Si vox prohibuerit mihi, quid inde vultis vos dicere?»
if the-voice forbade me what thereof wish you to-say
Adhuc interrogata utrum hoc sibi sit prohibitum [per vocem]:
still asked whether this to-her be forbidden by the-voice
respondit: «Credatis quod homines non prohibuerunt mihi.»
she-answered believe that men not have-forbidden me
Item, dixit quod illo die non respondebit, et nescit
likewise she-said that on-that day not she-will-answer and she-does-not-know
si debeat dicere an non, quousque sit sibi revelatum. Item,
if she-ought to-tell or not until it-be to-her revealed likewise
dixit quod credit firmiter, et æque firmiter sicut credit
she-said that she-believes firmly and equally firmly as she-believes
fidem christianam et quod Deus redemit nos a pœnis
the-faith Christian and that God redeemed us from the-pains
inferni, quod ista vox venit a Deo et ex sua ordinatione.
of-hell that this voice comes from God and from his ordinance

Interrogata utrum illa vox, quam dixit sibi apparere, sit
asked whether that voice which she-said to-her to-appear be
unus angelus, vel utrum sit a Deo immediate, vel an
an angel or whether it-be from God immediately or whether
sit vox unius Sancti vel Sanctæ: respondit: «Illa vox
it-be the-voice of-a Saint or female-Saint she-answered that voice
venit ex parte Dei; et credo quod ego non dico vobis
comes from the-part of-God and I-believe that I not tell you
plane illud quod ego scio; et habeo majorem metum
plainly that which I know and I-have greater fear
deficiendi, dicendo [aliquid quod displiceat illis] vocibus,
of-failing by-saying anything which may-displease those voices
quam ego habeam de respondendo vobis. Et quantum ad
than I may-have about answering you and as-far-as to
istud interrogatorium, rogo vos ut habeam dilationem.»
that interrogatory I-ask you that I-may-have a-delay
Interrogata si credit hoc displicere Deo quod dicatur veritas:
asked if she-believes this to-displease God that be-told the-truth
respondit: «Voces dixerunt mihi quod aliqua dicam regi
she-answered the-voices said to-me that some-things I-shall-tell to-the-king
et non vobis.» Item dixit quod, illa nocte, dixit sibi multa
and not to-you likewise she-said that that night it-said to-her many-things
pro bono regis sui, quæ vellet ipsum regem tunc scire,
for the-good of-king her which she-would-wish the-very king then to-know
et quod ipsa non potaret vinum usque ad Pascha: ipse
and that she not would-drink wine until to Easter he
enim, ut eadem dicebat, fuisset lætior in suo prandio.
for as the-same was-saying would-have-been gladder at his dinner
Interrogata si possetne tantum facere apud illam vocem
asked if she-could so-much to-do with that voice
quod velle obedire, et deferre nuntium regi suo:
that it-would-wish to-obey and to-carry news to-king her

respondit quod nesciebat si vox vellet obedire nisi
she-answered that she-did-not-know if the-voice would-wish to-obey unless
esset voluntas Dei et quod Deus consentiret. «Et si placeat
it-were the-will of-God and that God should-consent and if it-please
Deo», inquit, «ipse bene poterit facere revelari suo regi;
God said-she he well will-be-able to-make to-be-revealed to-her king
et de hoc essem bene contenta.»
and about this I-would-be well content
Interrogata quare illa vox non sic modo loquitur cum rege
asked why that voice not so now speaks with king
suo, sicut faciebat quando ipsa Johanna erat in ejus præsentia:
her as it-was-doing when she Joan was in his presence
respondit quod nescit si sit voluntas Dei. Et addidit
she-answered that she-does-not-know if it-be the-will of-God and she-added
quod, nisi esset gratia Dei, ipsa nesciret quidquam agere.
that unless it-were the-grace of-God she would-not-know-how anything to-do
Interrogata utrum consilium suum revelaverit sibi quod ipsa
asked whether counsel her has-revealed to-her that she
evaderet de carceribus: respondit: «Ego vobis habeo hoc
should-escape from the-prisons she-answered I to-you have this
dicere?»
to-tell
Interrogata si, illa nocte, vox deditne sibi consilium et
asked if that night the-voice gave to-her counsel and
advisamentum de hoc quod debebat respondere: respondit
advice about this which she-ought to-answer she-answered
quod, si ipsa vox ei revelaverit, ipsa non bene intellexit.
that if the-very voice to-her revealed-it she not well understood

Interrogata si, in duobus diebus novissimis quibus audivit
asked if on the-two days most-recent on-which she-heard
voces, advenerit ibi aliquod lumen: respondit quod in
the-voices there-came there any light she-answered that in
nomine vocis venit claritas.
the-name of-the-voice comes brightness
Interrogata si cum vocibus videt aliquam aliam rem: respondit:
asked if with the-voices she-sees any other thing she-answered
«Ego non dicam vobis totum; non habeo de hoc licentiam,
I not shall-tell you all not I-have about this leave
nec juramentum meum tangit illud. Vox ipsa est bona et
nor oath my touches that the-voice itself is good and
digna, nec de hoc teneor respondere.» Item, petivit ut sibi
worthy nor about this am-I-bound to-answer likewise she-asked that to-her
darentur in scriptis illa puncta in quibus tunc non respondebat.
be-given in writing those points in which then not she-was-answering
Et tunc petitum fuit sibi utrum illa vox, a qua consilium
and then asked it-was of-her whether that voice from which counsel
petebat, habebat visum et oculos. Respondit: «Vos non
she-was-seeking had sight and eyes she-answered you not
hoc habebitis adhuc.» Et dixit quod dictum parvorum
this will-have yet and she-said that the-saying of-little
puerorum est quod «aliquando homines bene suspenduntur
children is that sometimes men well are-hanged
pro dicendo veritatem.»
for telling the-truth
Interrogata an sciat quod ipsa sit in gratia Dei:
asked whether she-knows that she be in the-grace of-God
respondit: «Si ego non sim, Deus ponat me; et si ego sim,
she-answered if I not am God may-put me and if I am
Deus me teneat in illa. Ego essem magis dolens de toto
God me may-keep in it I would-be more grieving of all

mundo, si ego scirem me non esse in gratia Dei.» Dixit
the-world if I knew myself not to-be in the-grace of-God she-said
ultra, si esset in peccato, credit quod vox non veniret
further if she-were in sin she-believes that the-voice not would-come
ad eam; et vellet quod quilibet intelligeret æque bene
to her and she-would-wish that everyone should-understand equally well
sicut ipsa. Item, dixit quod ipsa tenet quod erat in ætate
as she likewise she-said that she holds that she-was at the-age
tredecim annorum, vel circiter, quando prima vox venit ad eam.
of-thirteen years or about when the-first voice came to her
Interrogata utrum, in sua juventute, ibat spatiatum ad
asked whether in her youth she-was-going walking to
campos cum aliis juvenculis: respondit quod bene ivit
the-fields with other young-girls she-answered that well she-went
aliquando, sed nescit in qua ætate.
sometimes but she-does-not-know at what age
Interrogata utrum illi de Dompremi tenerent partem
asked whether those of Domrémy held the-part
Burgundorum, vel partem adversam: respondit quod
of-the-Burgundians or the-part adverse she-answered that
nesciebat ibi nisi unum Burgundum, quem voluisset
she-did-not-know there except one Burgundian whom she-would-have-wished
habuisse caput abscisum; tamen, si hoc placuisset Deo.
to-have-had the-head cut-off however if this had-pleased God
Interrogata si apud villam de Marcey erant Burgundi, vel
asked if at the-town of Maxey were Burgundians or
adversarii Burgundorum: respondit quod erant Burgundi.
adversaries of-the-Burgundians she-answered that they-were Burgundians
Interrogata an vox dixerit ei, dum juvenis esset, quod
asked whether the-voice said to-her while young she-was that
odiret Burgundos: respondit quod, postquam intellexit
she-should-hate the-Burgundians she-answered that after she-understood

illas voces esse pro rege Franciæ, ipsa non dilexit Burgundos.
those voices to-be for the-king of-France she not loved the-Burgundians
Item, dixit quod Burgundi habebunt guerram, nisi faciant
likewise she-said that the-Burgundians will-have war unless they-do
quod debent; et hoc scit per prædictam vocem.
what they-ought and this she-knows through the-aforesaid voice
Interrogata an, in sua juvenili ætate, habuit revelationem
asked whether in her youthful age she-had a-revelation
a voce quod Anglici debebant venire ad Franciam:
from the-voice that the-English were-bound to-come to France
respondit quod jam Anglici erant in Francia, quando voces
she-answered that already the-English were in France when the-voices
inceperunt venire ad eam.
began to-come to her
Interrogata si unquam fuit cum parvis pueris, qui pugnabant
asked if ever she-was with little children who were-fighting
pro parte illa quam tenet: respondit quod non, unde
for the-side that which she-holds she-answered that not whence
habeat memoriam; sed bene vidit quod quidam illorum
she-may-have memory but well she-saw that certain of-them
de villa de Dompremi, qui pugnaverant contra illos de
from the-town of Domrémy who had-fought against those of
Marcey, inde aliquando veniebant bene læsi et cruentati.
Maxey thence sometimes were-coming well wounded and bloodied
Interrogata an ipsa, in sua juvenili ætate, habuit magnam
asked whether she in her youthful age had great
intentionem persequendi Burgundos: respondit quod habebat
intention of-pursuing the-Burgundians she-answered that she-had
magnam voluntatem seu affectionem quod rex suus haberet
great will or affection that king her should-have
regnum suum.
kingdom his

Once she was older she did not herd animals as a rule. Near Domrémy stands a great beech, the Ladies' or Fairies' Tree, beside a spring where the sick drink; she made garlands there for the image of Our Lady but never, to her knowledge, saw the fairies, and she denies the talk that she took up her mission at the tree. She heard of a prophecy that a girl would come from near the Oak Wood but put no faith in it. Offered a woman's dress, she will take it only to leave.

Interrogata si bene voluisset se esse marem quando
asked if well she-would-have-wished herself to-be a-male when
debebat venire ad Franciam: respondit quod alias ipsa
she-had to-come to France she-answered that at-another-time she
ad hoc responderat.
to this had-answered
Interrogata utrum ducebatne animalia ad campos: dixit
asked whether she-was-leading the-animals to the-fields she-said
quod alias de hoc responderat, et quod, postquam
that at-another-time about this she-had-answered and that after
fuit grandior et quod habuit discretionem, non custiodiebat
she-was bigger and that she-had discretion not she-was-guarding
animalia communiter, sed bene juvabat in conducendo
the-animals commonly but well she-was-helping in leading
ea ad prata et ad unum castrum, quod nominatur
them to the-meadows and to a castle which is-named
Insula, pro timore hominum armatorum; sed non recordatur
the-Island for fear of-men armed but not she-remembers
an, in sua juvenili ætate custodiebat an non.
whether in her youthful age she-was-guarding or not
Item, interrogata fuit de quadam arbore, existente prope
likewise asked she-was about a-certain tree being near
villam ipsius. Ad quod respondit quod satis prope villam
the-town of-her to which she-answered that quite near the-town

de Dompremi est quædam arbor, vocata Arbor Dominarum,
of Domrémy is a-certain tree called the-Tree of-the-Ladies
et alii vocant eam Arborem Fatalium, gallice des Faées,
and others call it the-Tree of-the-Fairies in-French of-the Fairies
juxta quam est unus fons; et audivit dici quod infirmi
beside which is a spring and she-heard to-be-said that the-sick
febricitantes potant de illo fonte et vadunt quæsitum de
fevered drink from that spring and go to-seek of
aqua illius, pro habenda sanitate. Et hoc ipsamet vidit;
the-water of-it for having health and this she-herself saw
sed nescit utrum inde sanentur, vel non. Item, dicit
but she-does-not-know whether thence they-are-healed or not likewise she-says
quod audivit quod infirmi, quando possunt se levare,
that she-heard that the-sick when they-can themselves to-raise
vadunt ad arborem pro spatiando. Et est una magna arbor,
go to the-tree for walking and it-is a great tree
vocata Fagus, unde venit mayum, gallice le beau may;
called the-Beech whence comes the-May in-French the fair May
et solebat pertinere domino Petro de Bourlemont, militi.
and it-used to-belong to-lord Peter of Bourlémont knight
Item, dicebat quod aliquando ipsa ibat spatiatum cum
likewise she-was-saying that sometimes she was-going walking with
aliis filiabus, et faciebat apud illam arborem serta pro
other girls and was-making at that tree garlands for
imagine Beatæ Mariæ de Dompremi. Et pluries audivit
the-image of-Blessed Mary of Domrémy and many-times she-heard
ab antiquis, (non ab illis de sua progenie), quod Dominæ
from the-old not from those of her progeny that the-Ladies
Fatales illuc conversabantur. Et audivit dici ab una
Fairy there were-resorting and she-heard to-be-said from a
muliere, nominata Johanna, uxore Majoris Alberici, gallice
woman named Joan wife of-the-Mayor Aubery in-French

du Maire Aubery, de illa villa, quæ erat ipsius Johannæ
of-the Mayor Aubery of that town who was of-the-very Joan
loquentis matrina, quod ipsa ibi viderat prædictas Dominas
speaking godmother that she there had-seen the-aforesaid Ladies
Fatales; sed ipsa loquens nescit an utrum hoc esset
Fairy but she the-speaker does-not-know whether whether this were
verum, vel non. Item, dixit quod nunquam vidit prædictas
true or not likewise she-said that never she-saw the-aforesaid
Fatales apud arborem, quod ipsa sciat; sed si, viderit
Fairies at the-tree that she may-know but if she-saw-them
alibi, nescit an viderit, aut non. Item, dixit quod
elsewhere she-does-not-know whether she-saw-them or not likewise she-said that
vidit apponere serta in ramis arboris per juvenculas,
she-saw to-hang garlands on the-branches of-the-tree by young-girls
et ipsamet aliquando ibi apposuit cum aliis filiabus; et
and she-herself sometimes there hung-them with other girls and
aliquando secum deferebant, aliquando dimittebant.
sometimes with-themselves they-were-carrying-them sometimes they-were-leaving-them
Item, dixit quod, postquam ipsa scivit quod debebat venire
likewise she-said that after she knew that she-had to-come
in Franciam, parum fecit de jocis sive spatiamentis, et
into France little she-did of games or walks and
quantum minus potuit. Et nescit quod, postquam
as-much less she-could and she-does-not-know that after
habuit discretionem, ipsa tripudiaverit juxta illam arborem;
she-had discretion she danced beside that tree
sed aliquando bene potuit ibi tripudiare cum pueris, et
but sometimes well she-could there to-dance with children and
plus ibi cantavit quam tripudiaverit. Item, dicit quod est
more there she-sang than she-danced likewise she-says that there-is
ibi unum nemus, quod vocatur Nemus-quercosum, gallice
there a wood which is-called Oak-Wood in-French

le Bois-chesnu, quod videtur ab ostio patris sui; et non
the Oak-Wood which is-seen from the-door of-father her and not
est distantia dimidiæ leucæ. Item, nescit nec audivit
is the-distance of-half a-league likewise she-does-not-know nor heard
unquam quod Dominæ Fatales supradictæ ibi conversarentur;
ever that the-Ladies Fairy above-said there resorted
sed audivit dici a fratre suo quod dicebatur in patria
but she-heard to-be-said from brother her that it-was-said in the-country
quod ipsa Johanna ceperat factum suum apud arborem
that she Joan had-taken deed her at the-tree
Dominarum Fatalium. Sed dicit quod non fecerat, et
of-the-Ladies Fairy but she-says that not she-had-done-so and
dicebat sibi contrarium. Item, ulterius dicit quod, quando
she-was-saying to-him the-contrary likewise further she-says that when
ipsa venit versus regem suum, aliqui petebant sibi an in
she came toward king her some were-asking her whether in
patria sua erat aliquod nemus, quod vocaretur gallice le
country her there-was any wood which was-called in-French the
Bois chesnu, quia erant prophetiæ dicentes quod, circa illud
Wood Oaken because there-were prophecies saying that about that
nemus, debebat venire quædam puella quæ faceret mirabilia.
wood was-bound to-come a-certain girl who would-do marvels
Sed dixit ipsa Johanna quod in hoc non adhibuit fidem.
but said she Joan that in this not she-put faith
Interrogata an ipsa vellet habere vestem muliebrem:
asked whether she would-wish to-have a-dress womanly
respondit: «Tradatis mihi unam: ego accipiam et recedam;
she-answered hand-over to-me one I shall-accept-it and shall-withdraw
aliter non accipiam. Et contentor de ista, postquam placet
otherwise not I-shall-accept-it and I-am-content with this since it-pleases
Deo quod deportem eam.»
God that I-wear it

Et his hoc modo peractis, fecimus cessare ab ulteriori
and with-these in-this manner completed we-made to-cease from further
interrogatione pro illo die, assignavimusque diem martis
interrogation for that day and-we-assigned the-day of-Tuesday
exinde proximo sequentem, ut ipso die, eadem hora
thence next following that on-that day at-the-same hour
et eodem loco omnes ad hoc convocati interessent, pro
and in-the-same place all to this convoked should-be-present for
ulteriori interrogatione facienda.
further interrogation to-be-made

Martis XXVII Februarii, quarta sessio

TUESDAY, 27 FEBRUARY: THE FOURTH SESSION

Joan swears only as to the trial and says she has fasted all Lent. Her voice told her to answer boldly. She names her voices as saints Catherine and Margaret, crowned with rich crowns, whom she knows by their greeting and who have guided her for seven years; she will say more only with leave, and refers the judges to the record made at Poitiers. Saint Michael came to her first.

Item, die martis, xxvii mensis februarii, nos,
likewise on-the-day of-Tuesday twenty-seventh of-the-month of-February we
episcopus prædictus, accessimus, prout in præcedentibus diebus
the-bishop aforesaid went as on preceding days
feceramus, ad præfatam cameram castri Rothomagensis, in
we-had-done to the-aforesaid chamber of-the-castle of-Rouen in
qua per antea pro tribunali sederamus; nobiscumque pariter
which hitherto before on the-tribunal we-had-sat and-with-us together
adstiterunt reverendi patres, domini et magistri: Ægidius,
stood-by the-reverend fathers lords and masters Giles
Sanctæ Trinitatis Fiscampnensis abbas; Petrus, prior de
of-the-Holy Trinity of-Fécamp abbot Peter prior of

Longavilla; Johannes Baupère, Jacobus de Turonia, Nicolaus
Longueville John Beaupère James of Touraine Nicholas
Midi, Petrus Mauricii, Gerardus Fueilleti, Johannes de Nibat,
Midi Peter Maurice Gerard Feuillet John of Nibat
Jacobus Guesdon, Mauricius de Quesneyo, Johannes Fabri,
James Guesdon Maurice of Quesnay John Lefèvre
Guillelmus Boucherii, Petrus Houdenc, Johannes de Castellione,
William Boucher Peter Houdenc John of Châtillon
Erardus Emengart, Johannes de Fano, Dionysius de Sabreuvras,
Érard Émengart John of Fano Denis of Sabrevois
Nicolaus Medici et Johannes Carpentarii, in sacra theologia;
Nicholas Medici and John Charpentier in sacred theology
— Nicolaus de Gemeticis, Guillelmus Sanctæ Katharinæ,
Nicholas of Jumièges William of-Saint Catherine
Guillelmus de Cormeliis, abbates; Johannes Guerini, in canonico;
William of Cormeilles abbots John Guérin in canon
Radulphus Rousselli, in utroque jure doctores; — Guillelmus
Ralph Roussel in both law doctors William
Haiton, Nicolaus Coppequesne, Guillelmus de Baudribosco,
Haiton Nicholas Coppequesne William of Baudribosc
Ricardus de Groucheto, Petrus Minerii, Thomas de Courcellis,
Richard of Grouchet Peter Minier Thomas of Courcelles
Johannes Magistri et Johannes Le Vautier, in sacra theologia
John Lemaître and John Le Vautier in sacred theology
bachalarii; — abbas de Pratellis; Guillelmus de Gardinis, doctor
bachelors the-abbot of Préaux William of Jardins doctor
in medicina; Robertus Barberii, Dionysius Gastinelli, Johannes
in medicine Robert Barbier Denis Gastinel John
Dulcis, Nicolaus de Venderès, Johannes Pinchon, Johannes
Le-Doulx Nicholas of Venderès John Pinchon John
Basseti, Aubertus Morelli, Johannes de Quemino, Johannes de
Basset Aubert Morel John of Quemin John of

Fonte, Johannes Columbelli, Johannes Brulloti, Radulphus
La-Fontaine John Colombel John Brullot Ralph
Anguy, in canonico; — Johannes Ad-Ensem, Gauffridus de
Anguy in canon John Alespée Geoffrey of
Croteyo, Ægidius de Campis, Nicolaus Caval, Petrus Carrel,
Crotay Giles of Champs Nicholas Caval Peter Carrel
Nicolaus Maulini, in civili jure licentiati; — Nicolaus Loiselleur
Nicholas Maulin in civil law licentiates Nicholas Loiseleur
et Robertus Morelli, canonici ecclesiæ Rothomagensis.
and Robert Morel canons of-the-church of-Rouen
In quorum præsentia, primo requisivimus sæpedictam
in whose presence first we-required the-often-said
Johannam ut præstaret juramentum de dicendo veritatem
Joan that she-should-take the-oath about telling the-truth
in his quæ tangerent processum. Ad quod respondit
in those-things which should-touch the-trial to which she-answered
quod libenter juraret dicere veritatem de his quæ
that willingly she-would-swear to-tell the-truth about those-things which
tangunt processum, et non de omnibus quæ sciret.
touch the-trial and not about all-things which she-knew
Iterum eam requisivimus quod, de omnibus quæ peterentur
again her we-required that about all-things which should-be-asked
ab ea, juraret dicere veritatem. Et respondit ut prius,
from her she-should-swear to-tell the-truth and she-answered as before
dicens: «Vos debetis esse contenti, ego satis juravi.»
saying you ought to-be content I enough have-sworn
Tunc, ex ordinatione nostra, magister Johannes Pulchripatris,
then by ordinance our master John Beaupère
superius nominatus, incepit eam interrogare. Et primo ab
above named began her to-interrogate and first from
ea petiit qualiter, post diem sabbati novissime lapsum,
her he-asked how since the-day of-Saturday most-recently passed

se habuerat. Et ipsa, respondit: «Vos bene videtis qualiter
herself she-had-kept and she answered you well see how
me habui. Ego me habui quantum melius potui.»
myself I-have-kept I myself have-kept as-much better I-could
Interrogata an jejunaret quolibet die quadragesimæ:
asked whether she-was-fasting every day of-Lent
respondit quærendo: «An hoc sit de processu vestro?» Et,
she-answered by-asking whether this be of trial your and
cum sibi diceretur quod hoc faciebat ad processum: respondit:
when to-her it-was-said that this was-making for the-trial she-answered
«Ita, veraciter; ego semper jejunavi per hanc quadragesimam.»
so truly I always have-fasted through this Lent
Interrogata an, post diem sabbati, audierat vocem quæ
asked whether since the-day of-Saturday she-had-heard the-voice which
venit ad eam: respondit: «Ita, veraciter, multotiens audivi.»
comes to her she-answered so truly many-times I-have-heard-it
Interrogata an die sabbati ipsam audiverat in illa
asked whether on-the-day of-Saturday it she-had-heard in that
aula, in qua interrogabatur: respondit: «Hoc non est de
hall in which she-was-being-interrogated she-answered this not is of
processu vestro.» Et postea dixit quod ipsam ibi audiverat.
trial your and afterward she-said that it there she-had-heard
Interrogata quid illa vox dixit sibi in die sabbati:
asked what that voice said to-her on the-day of-Saturday
respondit: «Ego non bene intelligebam ipsam vocem, nec
she-answered I not well was-understanding the-very voice nor
intelligebam aliquid quod possem vobis recitare, quousque
was-I-understanding anything which I-could to-you to-recite until
regressa fui ad cameram meam.»
returned I-was to room my

Interrogata quid vox dixit sibi in camera ejus, quando
asked what the-voice said to-her in the-room her when
regressa fuit: respondit: «Ipsa dixit mihi quod vobis
returned she-was she-answered it said to-me that to-you
responderem audacter.» Et dixit quod petebat consilium
I-should-answer boldly and she-said that she-was-asking counsel
ab illa voce, de his quæ petebantur ab ea. Dixit
from that voice about those-things which were-being-asked from her she-said
ulterius quod dicet libenter illud de quo revelando habebit
further that she-will-tell willingly that about which revealing she-will-have
licentiam a Domino; sed, de hoc quod tangit revelationes
leave from the-Lord but about this which touches the-revelations
tangentes regem Franciæ, ipsa non dicet sine licentia vocis suæ.
touching the-king of-France she not will-tell without the-leave of-voice her
Interrogata an vox prohibuit sibi ne diceret totum:
asked whether the-voice forbade her lest she-should-tell all
respondit quod hoc non bene intellexit.
she-answered that this not well she-understood
Interrogata quid vox ultimate dixit sibi: respondit quod
asked what the-voice lastly said to-her she-answered that
petebat consilium de aliquibus de quibus interrogata
she-was-asking counsel about some-things about which asked
fuerat.
she-had-been
Interrogata utrum vox sibi dederat consilium de aliquibus:
asked whether the-voice to-her had-given counsel about some-things
respondit quod de aliquibus punctis habuit consilium, et
she-answered that about some points she-had counsel and
de aliquibus poterit sibi peti responsio, de quibus non
about some will-be-able from-her be-asked an-answer about which not
respondebit sine licentia. Et, si absque licentia responderet,
she-will-answer without leave and if without leave she-should-answer

forsan non haberet voces in garantizationem, gallice en
perhaps not she-would-have the-voices in warrant in-French in
garant; sed quando habebit licentiam a Domino, non
warrant but when she-will-have leave from the-Lord not
formidabit dicere, quia bene habebit garantizationem.
she-will-fear to-tell because well she-will-have warrant
Interrogata an erat vox angeli quæ loquebatur ei,
asked whether it-was the-voice of-an-angel which was-speaking to-her
vel an erat vox Sancti, aut Sanctæ, aut Dei sine
or whether it-was the-voice of-a-Saint or of-a-female-Saint or of-God without
medio: respondit quod illa vox erat sanctæ Katharinæ et
intermediary she-answered that that voice was of-saint Catherine and
sanctæ Margaretæ. Et figuræ earum sunt coronatæ pulchris
of-saint Margaret and the-figures of-them are crowned with-beautiful
coronis, multum opulenter et multum pretiose. «Et de hoc»,
crowns very richly and very preciously and about this
inquit, «habeo licentiam a Domino. Si vero de hoc faciatis
said-she I-have leave from the-Lord if but about this you-make
dubium, mittatis Pictavis ubi alias ego fui interrogata.»
doubt send to-Poitiers where at-another-time I was interrogated
Interrogata quomodo scit quod sunt illæ duæ Sanctæ,
asked how she-knows that they-are those two Saints
an bene cognoscat unam ab altera: respondit quod bene
whether well she-knows one from the-other she-answered that well
scit quod sunt ipsæ, et bene cognoscit unam ab altera.
she-knows that they-are they and well she-knows one from the-other
Interrogata quomodo bene cognoscit unam ab altera:
asked how well she-knows one from the-other
respondit quod cognoscit eas per salutationem quam ei
she-answered that she-knows them by the-greeting which to-her
faciunt. Dixit etiam quod bene sunt septem anni elapsi
they-make she-said also that well are seven years elapsed

quod ipsam acceperunt gubernandam. Dixit etiam quod illas
that her they-received to-be-governed she-said also that those
Sanctas per hoc cognoscit quod se nominant ei.
Saints by this she-knows that themselves they-name to-her
Interrogata si Sanctæ præfatæ sunt vestitæ eodem panno:
asked if the-Saints aforesaid are clothed with-the-same cloth
respondit: «Ego non dicam vobis nunc aliud; et non habeo
she-answered I not shall-tell you now other-thing and not I-have
licentiam de revelando. Si vos non credatis mihi, vadatis
leave of revealing if you not believe me go
Pictavis.» Dixit etiam quod sunt revelationes quæ vadunt
to-Poitiers she-said also that there-are revelations which go
ad regem Franciæ, et non ad ipsos qui eam interrogant.
to the-king of-France and not to them who her interrogate
Item, interrogata si illæ Sanctæ sunt ejusdem ætatis: respondit
likewise asked if those Saints are of-the-same age she-answered
quod de hoc dicendo non habebat licentiam.
that about this telling not she-had leave
Interrogata an illæ Sanctæ loquantur simul, vel una post
asked whether those Saints speak together or one after
alteram, respondit: «Ego non habeo de hoc dicendo licentiam;
the-other she-answered I not have about this telling leave
tamen ego semper habui consilium ab ipsis ambabus.»
yet I always have-had counsel from them both
Interrogata quæ illarum sibi primo apparuit: respondit: «Ego
asked which of-them to-her first appeared she-answered I
non cognovi eas ita cito; et illud bene scivi aliquando, sed
not knew them so quickly and that well I-knew sometime but
oblita sum; et si habeam licentiam, ego dicam hoc libenter;
forgotten I-have and if I-have leave I shall-tell this willingly

et est positum in registro apud Pictavis.» Item, dixit etiam
and it-is placed in the-register at Poitiers likewise she-said also
quod habuerat confortationem a sancto Michaele.
that she-had-had comforting from saint Michael
Interrogata quæ predictarum sibi apparentium venit primo
asked which of-the-aforesaid to-her appearing came first
ad ipsam: respondit quod sanctus Michael primo venit.
to her she-answered that saint Michael first came

SAINT MICHAEL, THE MALE DRESS, AND THE SWORD OF FIERBOIS

She saw Saint Michael and the angels with her bodily eyes and wept when they left. She took the male dress by God's command, not by any man's counsel. There were more than three hundred knights and fifty torches when she met the king, who had a sign before he believed her. She sent for the sword buried behind the altar of Saint Catherine at Fierbois, marked with five crosses, and carried it until she left Saint-Denis after the assault on Paris.

Interrogata an sit multum tempus elapsum postquam
asked whether there-be much time elapsed since
primo habuit vocem sancti Michaelis: respondit: «Ego non
first she-had the-voice of-saint Michael she-answered I not
nomino vobis vocem de sancto Michaele, sed loquor de
name to-you the-voice of saint Michael but I-speak of
magna confortatione.»
great comforting
Interrogata quæ fuit prima vox veniens ad eam, dum esset
asked which was the-first voice coming to her when she-was
ætatis XIII annorum vel circiter: respondit quod fuit
of-age thirteen of-years or about she-answered that it-was
sanctus Michael, quem vidit ante oculos suos; et non erat
saint Michael whom she-saw before eyes her and not he-was

solus, sed erat bene associatus angelis de cœlo. Dixit etiam
alone but he-was well accompanied by-angels from heaven she-said also
quod non venit in Franciam, nisi ex præcepto Dei.
that not she-came into France except from the-command of-God
Interrogata an vidit sanctum Michaelem et angelos illos
asked whether she-saw saint Michael and angels those
corporaliter et realiter: respondit: «Ego vidi eos oculis meis
bodily and really she-answered I saw them with-eyes my
corporalibus, æque bene sicut ego video vos; et quando
bodily equally well as I see you and when
recedebant a me, plorabam et bene voluissem
they-were-withdrawing from me I-was-weeping and well I-would-have-wished
quod me secum deportassent.»
that me with-them they-had-carried-away
Interrogata in qua figura erat sanctus Michael: respondit:
asked in what figure was saint Michael she-answered
«Hoc non est vobis adhuc responsum, nec habeo adhuc
this not is to-you yet answered nor have-I yet
licentiam de dicendo.»
leave of telling
Interrogata quid, illa prima vice, sanctus Michael dixit sibi:
asked what that first time saint Michael said to-her
respondit: «Vos non habebitis adhuc responsum hodie.» Item,
she-answered you not will-have yet an-answer today likewise
dixit quod voces dixerunt ei quod responderet audacter.
she-said that the-voices said to-her that she-should-answer boldly
Item, dicit quod bene dixit regi suo totum una vice quod
likewise she-says that well she-told king her all at-one time which
sibi fuerat revelatum, quia ibat ad ipsum. Dicit tamen
to-her had-been revealed because she-was-going to him she-says however
quod non habet adhuc licentiam de revelando illud quod
that not she-has yet leave of revealing that which

sanctus Michael dixit sibi. Dicit ultra quod bene vellet
saint Michael said to-her she-says further that well she-would-wish
quod interrogans haberet copiam illius libri qui est apud
that the-one-asking should-have a-copy of-that book which is at
Pictavis, dummodo Deus sit de hoc contentus.
Poitiers provided-that God be about this content
Interrogata an voces dixerunt ei quod non dicat
asked whether the-voices said to-her that not she-should-tell
revelationes suas, sine licentia earum: respondit: «Adhuc
revelations her without the-leave of-them she-answered still
inde non vobis respondeo; et de hoc de quo habebo
thereof not to-you I-answer and about this of which I-shall-have
licentiam, ego respondebo libenter. Si autem voces hoc
leave I shall-answer willingly if moreover the-voices this
prohibuerint, non bene intellexi.»
have-forbidden not well I-understood
Interrogata quale signum tradit quod illam revelationem
asked what sign she-gives that that revelation
habeat ex parte Dei, et quod sint sanctæ Katharina
she-has from the-part of-God and that they-are saints Catherine
et Margareta, quæ cum ea loquuntur: respondit: «Ego satis
and Margaret who with her speak she-answered I enough
vobis dixi quod sunt sanctæ Katharina et Margareta;
to-you have-said that they-are saints Catherine and Margaret
et credatis mihi si velitis.»
and believe me if you-wish
Interrogata si hoc dicere sit ei prohibitum: respondit:
asked if this to-tell be to-her forbidden she-answered
«Nondum bene intellexi an hoc sit mihi prohibitum,
not-yet well I-have-understood whether this be to-me forbidden
vel non.»
or not

Interrogata qualiter scit facere distinctionem, in respondendo,
asked how she-knows to-make the-distinction in answering
de aliquibus punctis, et de aliis non: respondit quod
about some points and about others not she-answered that
de aliquibus punctis petierat licentiam, et de aliquibus
about some points she-had-asked leave and about some
habebat. Ulterius dicit quod mallet esse distracta cum
she-had-it further she-says that she-would-rather to-be torn-apart by
equis quam venisse in Franciam sine licentia Dei.
horses than to-have-come into France without the-leave of-God
Interrogata an præceperit sibi assumere vestem virilem:
asked whether he-commanded her to-assume the-dress male
respondit quod de veste parum est, et est de minori;
she-answered that about the-dress little it-is and it-is of the-lesser
nec cepit vestem virilem per consilium hominis mundi;
nor did-she-take the-dress male by the-counsel of-a-man of-the-world
et non cepit ipsam vestem, neque aliquid fecit, nisi per
and not she-took the-very dress nor anything did except by
Dei præceptum et angelorum.
of-God command and of-the-angels
Interrogata an sibi videatur quod præceptum eidem
asked whether to-her it-seems that the-command to-the-same
factum de assumendo vestem virilem, sit licitum: respondit:
made about assuming the-dress male be lawful she-answered
«Totum quod feci est per præceptum Domini; et si
all that I-have-done is by the-command of-the-Lord and if
aliam præciperet assumere, ego assumerem, postquam hoc
another he-should-command to-assume I would-assume-it since this
esset per præceptum Dei.»
would-be by the-command of-God

Interrogata si hoc fecit per ordinationem Roberti de
asked if this she-did by the-ordinance of-Robert of
Baudricuria: respondit quod non.
Baudricourt she-answered that not
Interrogata si credit se bene fecisse de assumendo
asked if she-believes herself well to-have-done about assuming
vestem virilem: respondit quod totum id quod fecit per
the-dress male she-answered that all that which she-did by
præceptum Domini, credit se bene fecisse, et inde
the-command of-the-Lord she-believes herself well to-have-done and thence
exspectat bonam garantizationem et bonum succursum.
she-awaits good warrant and good succor
Interrogata si, in hoc casu particulari, capiendo vestem
asked if in this case particular by-taking the-dress
virilem, credit se bene fecisse: respondit quod nihil
male she-believes herself well to-have-done she-answered that nothing
mundi fecit in his quæ egit, nisi de præcepto Dei.
in-the-world she-did in those-things which she-did except by command of-God
Interrogata, quando vidit illam vocem quæ venit ad ipsam,
asked when she-saw that voice which comes to her
utrum ibi erat lumen: respondit quod ibi erat multum
whether there was light she-answered that there was much
de lumine ab omni parte, et quod hoc bene decet. Dixit
of light from every side and that this well befits she-said
etiam interroganti quod non totum veniebat ad ipsum.
also to-the-one-asking that not all was-coming to him
Interrogata utrum erat aliquis angelus supra caput regis
asked whether there-was any angel above the-head of-king
sui, quando vidit eum prima vice: respondit: «Per Beatam
her when she-saw him the-first time she-answered by Blessed
Mariam! si erat, ego nescio; nec ipsum vidi.»
Mary if there-was I do-not-know nor him did-I-see

Interrogata an ibi erat lumen: respondit: «Ibi erant
asked whether there was light she-answered there were
plusquam trecenti milites, et quinquaginta tedæ seu
more-than three-hundred knights and fifty torches or
torchiæ, sine computando lumen spirituale. Et raro habeo
flambeaux without counting the-light spiritual and seldom I-have
revelationes quin ibi sit lumen.»
revelations but-that there be light
Interrogata qualiter rex suus adhibuit fidem dictis ejus:
asked how king her gave faith to-the-sayings her
respondit quod ipse habebat bona intersignia, et per
she-answered that he had good tokens and through
clerum.
the-clergy
Interrogata quales revelationes rex suus habuit: respondit:
asked what-sort-of revelations king her had she-answered
«Vos non habebitis eas adhuc a me de isto anno.»
you not will-have them yet from me of this year
Item dixit quod per tres hebdomadas fuit interrogata
likewise she-said that for three weeks she-was interrogated
per clerum, apud villam de Chinon et Pictavis; et habuit
by the-clergy at the-town of Chinon and Poitiers and had
rex suus signum de factis suis, priusquam vellet ei
king her a-sign about deeds her before he-would to-her
credere. Et clerici de parte sua fuerunt hujus opinionis
believe and the-clerics of side her were of-this opinion
quod videbatur eis, in facto suo, non esse nisi bonum.
that it-seemed to-them in deed her not to-be except good
Interrogata an ipsa fuerit apud Sanctam Katharinam de
asked whether she had-been at Saint Catherine of
Fierbois: respondit quod sic, et ibidem audivit tres missas
Fierbois she-answered that so and there she-heard three masses

uno die; et deinceps ivit ad villam de Chinon. Item, dicit
on-one day and thereafter went to the-town of Chinon likewise she-says
quod misit litteras ad regem suum, in quibus continebatur
that she-sent letters to king her in which it-was-contained
quod ipsa mittebat pro sciendo si ipsa intraret villam ubi
that she was-sending for knowing if she might-enter the-town where
erat rex suus præfatus, et quod bene progressa fuerat per
was king her aforesaid and that well advanced she-had for
centum et quinquaginta leucas pro veniendo versus ipsum,
a-hundred and fifty leagues for coming toward him
ad ejus auxilium, quodque sciebat multa bona pro eo. Et
to his help and-that she-knew many good-things for him and
videtur ei quod in eisdem litteris continebatur quod ipsa
it-seems to-her that in the-same letters it-was-contained that she
cognosceret bene præfatum regem suum inter omnes alios.
would-know well the-aforesaid king her among all others
Item, dicit quod habebat unum ensem, quem cepit apud
likewise she-says that she-had a sword which she-took at
villam Valliscoloris. Dixit etiam, dum esset Turonis vel in
the-town of-Vaucouleurs she-said also while she-was at-Tours or at
Chaynone, gallice à Chinon, misit quæsitum unum ensem
Chinon in-French at Chinon she-sent to-seek a sword
existentem in ecclesia Sanctæ Katharinæ de Fierbois, retro
being in the-church of-Saint Catherine of Fierbois behind
altare; et statim post repertus fuit omnino rubiginosus.
the-altar and at-once after found it-was wholly rusty
Interrogata qualiter sciebat illum ensem ibi esse: respondit quod
asked how she-knew that sword there to-be she-answered that
ille ensis erat in terra rubiginosus, in quo erant quinque cruces;
that sword was in the-earth rusty on which were five crosses
et scivit ipsum ibi esse per voces, nec unquam viderat
and she-knew it there to-be through the-voices nor ever had-she-seen

hominem qui ivit quæsitum prædictum ensem. Scripsitque
the-man who went to-seek the-aforesaid sword and-she-wrote
viris ecclesiasticis illius loci quatenus placeret eis ut ipsa
to-the-men ecclesiastical of-that place that it-might-please them that she
haberet illum ensem; et ipsi miserunt eum. Nec erat multum
should-have that sword and they sent it nor was-it much
sub terra retro altare, sicut ei videtur: tamen nescit
under the-earth behind the-altar as to-her it-seems yet she-does-not-know
proprie an erat ante altare, vel retro, sed existimat se
properly whether it-was before the-altar or behind but she-reckons herself
scripsisse tunc quod prædictus ensis erat retro altare. Dicit
to-have-written then that the-aforesaid sword was behind the-altar she-says
etiam quod, statim postquam prædictus ensis repertus est, viri
also that at-once after the-aforesaid sword found was the-men
ecclesiastici illius loci confricaverunt eum, et illico cecidit
ecclesiastical of-that place rubbed it and immediately fell
rubigo sine violentia; et fuit unus mercator armorum de
the-rust without violence and there-was a merchant of-arms from
Turonis qui ivit quæsitum; dederuntque viri ecclesiastici illius
Tours who went to-seek-it and-gave the-men ecclesiastical of-that
loci vaginam ipsi Johannæ, et illi etiam de Turonis simul
place a-sheath to-the-very Joan and those also of Tours together
cum ipsis, feceruntque fieri duas vaginas, unam de vellere
with them and-they-made to-be-made two sheaths one of velvet
rubeo, gallice de velous vermeil, et aliam de panno aureo.
red in-French of velvet vermilion and the-other of cloth golden
Et ipsa fecit fieri aliam de corio bene forti. Dicit tamen,
and she made to-be-made another of leather very strong she-says however
quando ipsa fuit capta, non habebat illum ensem. Dicit etiam
when she was taken not she-had that sword she-says also

quod continue portavit sæpedictum ensem, postquam habuit,
that continuously she-carried the-often-said sword after she-had-it
donec recessit a Sancto Dionysio, post insultum Parisiensem.
until she-withdrew from Saint Denis after the-assault Parisian

THE BANNER, ORLÉANS, AND JARGEAU

She made no blessing on her sword. Her banner was white, sown with lilies, with the world and two angels and the names Jesus Maria; she loved it forty times more than the sword and carried it so as to kill no one. At Orléans she was wounded in the neck by a bolt, as her voices had foretold, and healed in fifteen days; at Jargeau the English were offered their lives if they left at once.

Interrogata qualem benedictionem fecit aut fecit fieri
asked what-sort-of blessing she-made or made to-be-made
super ensem prædictum: respondit quod nunquam fecit
over the-sword aforesaid she-answered that never she-made
ibi nec fecit fieri quamcumque benedictionem, nec
there nor made to-be-made any blessing nor
scivisset aliquid facere. Item, dicit quod bene diligebat
would-she-have-known anything to-do likewise she-says that well she-loved
illum ensem, quia repertus erat in ecclesia beatæ Katharinæ,
that sword because found it-was in the-church of-blessed Catherine
quam bene diligebat.
whom well she-loved
Interrogata an ipsa fuit apud villam de Coulenges les
asked whether she was at the-town of Coulanges la
Vigneuses: respondit quod nescit.
Vineuse she-answered that she-does-not-know

Interrogata utrum posuerit aliquando ensem suum super
asked whether she-placed ever sword her upon
altare, ita quod posuerit ut esset melius fortunatus:
the-altar so that she-placed-it that it-might-be better fortuned
respondit quod non, quod ipsa sciat.
she-answered that not that she may-know
Interrogata an unquam fecerit deprecationem ad hoc quod
asked whether ever she-made prayer to this that
ille ensis esset melius fortunatus: respondit: «Bonum est
that sword might-be better fortuned she-answered good it-is
scire quod voluissem harnesium meum, gallice mon
to-know that I-would-have-wished harness my in-French my
harnois, fuisse bene fortunatum.»
harness to-have-been well fortuned
Interrogata an habebat ensem suum, quando capta fuit:
asked whether she-had sword her when taken she-was
respondit quod non, sed habebat quemdam ensem qui
she-answered that not but she-had a-certain sword which
fuerat captus supra unum Burgundum.
had-been taken from a Burgundian
Interrogata ubi remansit ille ensis et in qua villa: respondit
asked where remained that sword and in what town she-answered
quod obtulit unum ensem in Sancto Dionysio et arma,
that she-offered a sword at Saint Denis and arms
sed non fuit ille ensis. Item dicit quod habebat illum
but not it-was that sword likewise she-says that she-had that
ensem in Latigniaco, et de Latigniaco portavit ensem
sword at Lagny and from Lagny she-carried the-sword
illius Burgundi supradicti ad Compendium, quia erat bonus
of-that Burgundian above-said to Compiègne because it-was a-good
ensis guerræ et bonus ad dandum bonas alapas et bonos
sword of-war and good for giving good buffets and good

ictus, gallice de bonnes buffes et de bons torchons. Sed
blows in-French of good buffets and of good thumps but
dicit quod dicere ubi dimisit, non pertinet ad processum,
she-says that to-say where she-left-it not pertains to the-trial
et non respondebit de hoc pro nunc. Dicit ultra quod
and not she-will-answer about this for now she-says further that
fratres ejus habent bona sua, equos, ensem, prout credit,
brothers her have goods her horses sword as she-believes
et alia quæ valent plusquam XII millia scutorum.
and other-things which are-worth more-than twelve thousand crowns
Interrogata utrum, quando ivit Aurelianis habebat vexillum,
asked whether when she-went to-Orléans she-had a-banner
gallice estandart ou banière, et cujus coloris erat: respondit
in-French standard or banner and of-what color it-was she-answered
quod habebat vexillum cujus campus erat seminatus liliis;
that she-had a-banner whose field was sown with-lilies
et erat ibi mundus figuratus et duo Angeli a lateribus;
and was there the-world figured and two Angels at the-sides
eratque coloris albi, de tela alba vel boucassino, erantque
and-it-was of-color white of linen white or buckram and-there-were
scripta ibi ista nomina Jhesus Maria, sicut ei videtur;
written there these names Jesus Mary as to-her it-seems
et erat fimbriatum de serico.
and it-was fringed with silk
Interrogata an hæc nomina Jhesus Maria erant scripta
asked whether these names Jesus Mary were written
superius, aut inferius, vel a latere: respondit quod a latere,
above or below or at the-side she-answered that at the-side
sicut ei videtur.
as to-her it-seems

Interrogata quod prædiligebat vel vexillum suum, vel ensem:
asked which she-preferred either banner her or sword
respondit quod multo, videlicet quadragesies, prædiligebat
she-answered that by-much namely forty-times she-preferred
vexillum quam ensem.
the-banner than the-sword
Interrogata quis fecit sibi facere illam picturam in vexillo:
asked who made for-her to-make that painting on the-banner
respondit: «Ego vobis satis dixi quod nihil feci nisi de
she-answered I to-you enough have-said that nothing I-did except by
præcepto Dei.» Dicit etiam quod ipsamet portabat vexillum
command of-God she-says also that she-herself was-carrying the-banner
prædictum, quando aggrediebatur adversarios, pro evitando ne
aforesaid when she-was-attacking the-adversaries for avoiding lest
interficeret aliquem; et dicit quod nunquam interfecit hominem.
she-should-kill anyone and she-says that never she-killed a-man
Interrogata qualem comitivam tradidit sibi rex suus,
asked what-sort-of company handed-over to-her king her
quando posuit eam in opus: respondit quod tradidit X
when he-put her into the-work she-answered that he-handed-over ten
vel XII millia hominum, et quod primo ivit Aurelianis
or twelve thousand of-men and that first she-went to-Orléans
ad bastiliam Sancti Lupi, et deinceps ad bastiliam Pontis.
to the-bastille of-Saint Loup and thereafter to the-bastille of-the-Bridge
Interrogata apud quam bastiliam fuit quod fecit homines
asked at which bastille it-was that she-made men
suos retrahi: respondit quod non recordatur. Dicit
her to-be-drawn-back she-answered that not she-remembers she-says
etiam quod erat bene secura quod levaret obsidionem
also that she-was well sure that she-would-raise the-siege

Aureliensem, per revelationem sibi factam; et ita dixerat
of-Orléans through revelation to-her made and so she-had-said
regi suo antequam illuc veniret.
to-king her before thither she-came
Interrogata utrum, quando debuit fieri insultus, dixeritne
asked whether when was-bound to-be-made the-assault she-told
suis gentibus quod ipsa reciperet sagittas, viritones, lapides
her people that she would-receive arrows bolts stones
de machinis sive canonibus, etc.: respondit quod non; imo
from engines or cannons etc she-answered that not nay
centum fuerunt læsi vel amplius; sed bene dixit gentibus
a-hundred were wounded or more but well she-said to-people
suis quod non dubitarent et levarent obsidionem. Dicit
her that not they-should-doubt and they-would-raise the-siege she-says
etiam quod, in insultu dato contra bastiliam Pontis, fuit
also that in the-assault given against the-bastille of-the-Bridge she-was
læsa de una sagitta seu viritone, in collo; sed habuit
wounded by an arrow or bolt in the-neck but she-had
magnam confortationem a sancta Katharina, et fuit sanata
great comforting from saint Catherine and was healed
infra xv dies; sed non dimisit propterea equitare et negotiari.
within fifteen days but not she-left-off therefore to-ride and to-do-business
Interrogata an bene presciebat quod læderetur:
asked whether well she-foreknew that she-would-be-wounded
respondit quod hoc bene sciebat et dixerat suo regi;
she-answered that this well she-knew and had-told to-her king
sed quod, hoc non obstante, non dimitteret ulterius
but that this not withstanding not she-would-leave-off further
negotiari. Et fuerat hoc sibi revelatum per voces duarum
to-do-business and had-been this to-her revealed through the-voices of-the-two
Sanctarum, videlicet beatæ Katharinæ et beatæ Margaretæ.
Saints namely blessed Catherine and blessed Margaret

Dicens ulterius quod ipsa fuit prima quæ posuit scalam
saying further that she was the-first who set a-ladder
in altum, in dicta bastilia de Ponte; et, levando ipsam
on high at the-said bastille of the-Bridge and by-raising the-very
scalam, fuit, ut supra, læsa, in collo, de dicto viritone.
ladder she-was as above wounded in the-neck by the-said bolt
Interrogata quare non recepit tractatum cum capitaneo de
asked why not she-accepted a-treaty with the-captain of
Gergueau: respondit quod domini de parte sua responderunt
Jargeau she-answered that the-lords of side her answered
Anglicis quod ipsi non haberent terminum xv dierum, quem
to-the-English that they not should-have the-term of-fifteen days which
petebant, sed quod recederent ipsi et equi eorum in hora
they-were-asking but that they-should-withdraw they and horses their at the-hour
præsenti. Dicit etiam quod, quantum ad ipsam, dixit quod ipsi
present she-says also that as-far-as to herself she-said that they
de Gergolio recederent in suis gipponibus vel tunicis, vita
of Jargeau should-withdraw in their doublets or tunics with-life
eorum salva, si vellent; alioquin caperentur per insultum.
their safe if they-wished otherwise they-would-be-taken by assault
Interrogata an habuit tunc deliberationem cum suo
asked whether she-had then deliberation with her
consilio, videlicet cum suis vocibus, pro sciendo an
counsel namely with her voices for knowing whether
daret dictum terminum illis, aut non: respondit quod
she-should-give the-said term to-them or not she-answered that
de hoc non recordatur.
about this not she-remembers
Et, his peractis, demissa fuit protinus interrogatio ulterior;
and with-these completed dismissed was forthwith the-interrogation further
assignavimusque diem jovis, exinde proximo sequentem,
and-we-assigned the-day of-Thursday thence next following

ad illuc comparendum, pro ulteriori examinatione seu
for thither appearing for further examination or
interrogatione facienda.
interrogation to-be-made

Jovis I Martii, quinta sessio

THURSDAY, 1 MARCH: THE FIFTH SESSION

Joan promises to answer as she would before the pope. Asked about the three rival popes and her letter to the count of Armagnac, she says she believes in the pope at Rome. She acknowledges her letters to the English save three words, and foretells that within seven years the English will lose a greater pledge than Orléans and all they hold in France, by a great victory God will send the French, which she knows by revelation.

Item, die jovis, prima martii, nos, episcopus prædictus,
likewise on-the-day of-Thursday first of-March we the-bishop aforesaid
ad locum solitum castri Rothomagensis accessimus;
to the-place usual of-the-castle of-Rouen went
comparuitque coram nobis in judicio prædicta Johanna,
and-appeared before us in judgment the-aforesaid Joan
assistentibus reverendis patribus, dominis et magistris,
with-assisting reverend fathers lords and masters
videlicet: Ægidio, Sanctæ Trinitatis Fiscampnensis, abbate;
namely Giles of-the-Holy Trinity of-Fécamp abbot
Petro, priore de Longavilla-Giffardi; Johanne de Castellione,
Peter prior of Longueville-Giffard John of Châtillon
Erardo Emengart, Johanne Pulchripatris, Jacobo de Turonia,
Érard Émengart John Beaupère James of Touraine
Nicolao Midi, Dionysio de Sabeuvras, Petro Mauricii, Gerardo
Nicholas Midi Denis of Sabrevois Peter Maurice Gerard

Fueilleti, Mauricio de Quesneyo, Guillelmo Boucherii, Petro
Feuillet Maurice of Quesnay William Boucher Peter
Houdenc, Johanne de Nibat, Johanne Fabri, Jacobo Guesdon,
Houdenc John of Nibat John Lefèvre James Guesdon
in sacra theologia; Nicolao de Gemeticis, Guillelmo de Sancta
in sacred theology Nicholas of Jumièges William of Saint
Katharina, Guillelmo de Cormeliis, abbatibus; Johanne Guerini,
Catherine William of Cormeilles abbots John Guérin
in canonico; Radulpho Rousselli, in utroque jure doctoribus;
in canon Ralph Roussel in both law doctors
abbatibus de sancto Audoeno et de Pratellis, et priore
the-abbots of saint Ouen and of Préaux and the-prior
Sancti Laudi; Guillelmo Haiton, Nicolao Copequesne, Thoma
of-Saint Lô William Haiton Nicholas Coppequesne Thomas
de Courcellis, Guillelmo de Baudribosco, Johanne Pigache,
of Courcelles William of Baudribosc John Pigache
Radulpho Silvestris, Ricardo de Groucheto, Petro Minerii,
Ralph Sylvestre Richard of Grouchet Peter Minier
Johanne Magistri, Johanne Le Vautier, bachalariis in sacra
John Lemaître John Le Vautier bachelors in sacred
theologia; Nicolao de Venderès, Johanne Brulloti, Johanne
theology Nicholas of Venderès John Brullot John
Pinchon, Johanne Basseti, Johanne de Fonte, Radulpho Anguy,
Pinchon John Basset John of La-Fontaine Ralph Anguy
Johanne Columbelli, Ricardo de Salicibus, Auberto Morelli,
John Colombel Richard of Saulx Aubert Morel
Johanne de Quemino, Laurentio de Busco, Philippo Marescalli,
John of Quemin Laurence of Bosc Philip Maréchal
in canonico; Dionysio Gastinel, Johanne Dulcis, Roberto
in canon Denis Gastinel John Le-Doulx Robert
Barberii, in utroque jure; Andrea Marguerie, Johanne Alespée,
Barbier in both law Andrew Marguerie John Alespée

Ægidio de Campis, Nicolao Caval, Gauffrido de Croteyo, Petro
Giles of Champs Nicholas Caval Geoffrey of Crotay Peter
Cave, Nicolao Maulini, in civili jure licentiatis; Roberto Morelli
Cave Nicholas Maulin in civil law licentiates Robert Morel
et Nicolao Loiselleur, canonicis ecclesiæ Rhotomagensis.
and Nicholas Loiseleur canons of-the-church of-Rouen
In quorum præsentia, ipsam Johannam sommavimus et
in whose presence her Joan we-summoned and
requisivimus quod faceret et præstaret juramentum
required that she-should-make and take the-oath
simpliciter et absolute de dicendo veritatem super his
simply and absolutely about telling the-truth on those-things
quæ peterentur ab ea. Respondit quod parata erat jurare
which should-be-asked from her she-answered that ready she-was to-swear
dicere veritatem de omnibus quæ sciret tangentibus
to-tell the-truth about all-things which she-knew touching
processum, prout alias dixit. Item dixit quod multa
the-trial as at-another-time she-said likewise she-said that many-things
scit quæ non tangunt processum, et non est opus ea
she-knows which not touch the-trial and not there-is need them
dicere. Postea iterum dixit: «De omni illo de quo ego sciam
to-tell afterward again she-said about all that of which I may-know
veraciter quod tangit processum, libenter dicam.» Item adhuc
truly which touches the-trial willingly I-shall-tell likewise still
sommata et requisita, ut prius, de faciendo juramentum:
summoned and required as before about making the-oath
respondit: «Illud quod ego sciam de vero respondere, libenter
she-answered that which I may-know of truth to-answer willingly
dicam quod tangit processum.» Et sic juravit, sacrosanctis
I-shall-tell which touches the-trial and so she-swore with-the-most-holy
tactis Evangeliis. Postea dixit: «De hoc quod ego sciam quod
touched Gospels afterward she-said about this which I may-know which

tangit processum, libenter dicam veritatem; et dicam vobis
touches the-trial willingly I-shall-tell the-truth and I-shall-tell you
tantum quantum dicerem si ego essem coram Papa romano.»
as-much as-much-as I-would-tell if I were before the-Pope Roman
Interrogata quid dicit de domino nostro Papa et de
asked what she-says about lord our the-Pope and about
quo ipsa credit quod sit verus Papa: respondit quærendo
whom she believes that he-be the-true Pope she-answered by-asking
utrum essent duo.
whether there-were two
Interrogata utrum habuerat litteras a comite Armiginiaci,
asked whether she-had-had letters from the-count of-Armagnac
pro sciendo cui trium summorum pontificum deberet
for knowing which of-the-three highest pontiffs he-ought
obedire: respondit quod ipse comes scripsit ei quasdam
to-obey she-answered that the-very count wrote to-her certain
litteras super isto facto, ad quod dedit responsum, inter
letters on that matter to which she-gave an-answer among
alia, quod, quando esset Parisius vel alibi in quiete,
other-things that when she-should-be at-Paris or elsewhere in quiet
ipsa daret responsum. Et volebat tunc ascendere equum,
she would-give an-answer and she-was-wishing then to-mount the-horse
quando dedit illi responsum.
when she-gave him the-answer
Et quantum ad copiam litterarum dicti comitis et ipsius
and as-far-as to the-copy of-the-letters of-the-said count and of-the-very
Johannæ, quas tunc in judicio perlegi fecimus, eadem
Joan which then in judgment to-be-read-through we-made the-same
Johanna fuit interrogata si illa erat sua responsio quæ in
Joan was asked if that was her answer which in

prædicta copia continebatur. Respondit quod æstimat se
the-aforesaid copy was-contained she-answered that she-reckons herself
fecisse illam responsionem in parte, non in toto.
to-have-made that answer in part not in whole
Interrogata an dixerit se scire per consilium Regis
asked whether she-said herself to-know through the-counsel of-the-King
regum illud quod præfatus comes debebat de hoc tenere:
of-kings that which the-aforesaid count ought about this to-hold
respondit quod de hoc nihil scit.
she-answered that about this nothing she-knows
Interrogata an ipsa faciebat dubium cui præfatus comes
asked whether she was-making doubt which the-aforesaid count
debebat obedire: respondit quod nesciebat inde quid mandare
ought to-obey she-answered that she-did-not-know thence what to-send
cui deberet obedire, quia ipse comes petebat scire cui Deus
which he-ought to-obey because the-very count was-asking to-know which God
volebat ipsum obedire. Sed quantum ad ipsam Johannam, tenet
wished him to-obey but as-far-as to herself Joan she-holds
et credit quod debemus obedire domino nostro Papæ in Roma
and believes that we-ought to-obey lord our the-Pope at Rome
existenti. Dicit etiam quod aliud dixit nuntio præfati
being she-says also that another-thing she-said to-the-messenger of-the-aforesaid
comitis, quod non continetur in illa copia litterarum; et nisi
count which not is-contained in that copy of-letters and unless
idem nuntius statim recessisset, fuisset projectus in
the-same messenger at-once had-withdrawn he-would-have-been thrown into
aquam, non tamen per ipsam Johannam. Item dicit quod, de
the-water not however by herself Joan likewise she-says that about
hoc quod petebat scire cui Deus volebat quod ipse comes
this that he-was-asking to-know which God wished that the-very count
obediret, ipsa respondit quod nesciebat; sed ei mandavit
should-obey she answered that she-did-not-know but to-him she-sent

plura quæ non fuerunt posita in scriptis. Et quantum
many-things which not were placed in writing and as-much-as
est de ipsa, credit in dominum Papam qui est Romæ.
is about herself she-believes in lord the-Pope who is at-Rome
Interrogata quare ipsa scribebat quod daret alias
asked why she was-writing that she-would-give at-another-time
responsum de hoc, ex quo credebat in illum qui est Romæ:
an-answer about this from which she-believed in him who is at-Rome
respondit quod responsum per eam datum fuit super alia
she-answered that the-answer by her given was on another
materia quam super facto trium summorum pontificum.
matter than on the-matter of-the-three highest pontiffs
Interrogata an dixerat quod, super facto trium
asked whether she-had-said that on the-matter of-the-three
summorum pontificum, haberet consilium: respondit quod
highest pontiffs she-would-have counsel she-answered that
nunquam scripsit nec fecit scribi super facto trium
never she-wrote nor made to-be-written on the-matter of-the-three
summorum pontificum. Et hoc juravit per suum juramentum
highest pontiffs and this she-swore by her oath
quod nunquam scripsit nec fecit scribi.
that never she-wrote nor made to-be-written
Interrogata an consuevit ponere in litteris suis hæc
asked whether she-was-accustomed to-put in letters her these
nomina Jhesus Maria, cum cruce: respondit quod in aliquibus
names Jesus Mary with a-cross she-answered that in some
ipsa ponebat et aliquando non; et aliquando ponebat
she was-putting-them and sometimes not and sometimes she-was-putting
crucem in signum quod ille de parte sua cui scribebat
a-cross as a-sign that he of side her to-whom she-was-writing
non faceret illud quod eidem scribebat.
not should-do that which to-the-same she-was-writing

Tenores litterarum quas dicti comes et Johanna sibi
the-tenors of-the-letters which the-said count and Joan to-each-other
scripserunt ad invicem inseruntur inferius inter articulos
wrote to one-another are-inserted below among the-articles
promotoris.
of-the-promoter
Deinceps fuerunt eidem Johannæ lectæ litteræ quas ipsa
thereafter were to-the-same Joan read the-letters which she
Johanna transmisit domino nostro regi, domino duci
Joan sent to-lord our the-king to-lord the-duke
Bedfordiæ et aliis.
of-Bedford and others
Quarum etiam litterarum tenor inferius ponitur inter
of-which also letters the-tenor below is-placed among
articulos promotoris.
the-articles of-the-promoter
Et deinde fuit interrogata an illas litteras recognoscebat:
and then she-was asked whether those letters she-recognized
respondit quod sic, demptis tribus vocabulis, videlicet
she-answered that so with-taken-away three words namely
hoc quod dicitur reddatis puellæ, ubi debet poni reddatis
this which is-said render to-the-Maid where it-ought to-be-put render
regi; aliud quod dicitur caput guerræ, et tertium quod ibi
to-the-king another which is-said head of-war and the-third which there
ponitur corpus pro corpore, quæ non erant in litteris illis quas
is-put body for body which not were in letters those which
misit. Dicit etiam quod nunquam aliquis dominus illas litteras
she-sent she-says also that never any lord those letters
nominavit, sed ipsamet nominavi eas antequam mitteret; bene
dictated but she-herself dictated them before she-sent-them well
tamen fuerunt ostensæ quibusdam de parte sua. Item dicit
however they-were shown to-certain-ones of side her likewise she-says

quod antequam sint septem anni Anglici dimmittent majus
that before there-be seven years the-English will-leave a-greater
vadium quam fecerint coram Aurelianis et quod totum perdent
pledge than they-did before Orléans and that all they-will-lose
in Francia. Dicit etiam quod præfati Anglici habebunt
in France she-says also that the-aforesaid English will-have
majorem perditionem quam unquam habuerunt in Francia, et
greater loss than ever they-had in France and
hoc erit per magnam victoriam quam Deus mittet Gallicis.
this will-be through great victory which God will-send to-the-French
Interrogata qualiter hoc scit: respondit: «Ego bene scio
asked how this she-knows she-answered I well know
istud per revelationem quæ mihi facta fuit, et quod ante
that through revelation which to-me made was and that before
septem annos eveniet; et bene essem irata quod tantum
seven years it-will-happen and well I-would-be angry that so-much
differretur.» Dixit etiam quod illud per revelationem
it-should-be-delayed she-said also that that through revelation
scit æque bene sicut sciebat quod eramus tunc ante ipsam.
she-knows equally well as she-knew that we-were then before her

She hears her saints daily and sees their crowned faces; they speak French, not English. She asks the bishop to return her ring, given her by her brother, and says another, inscribed Jesus Maria, came from her parents. Her saints promised that her king would regain his kingdom and that she would come to paradise; asked whether she will be freed, she bids the judges ask her again in three months. She has never had a mandrake, and has heard that it is a dangerous thing.

Interrogata quando istud eveniet: respondit quod nescit
asked when that will-happen she-answered that she-does-not-know
diem neque horam.
the-day nor the-hour
Interrogata quo anno eveniet: respondit: «Vos non habebitis
asked in-what year it-will-happen she-answered you not will-have-it
adhuc; bene tamen vellem quod hoc esset ante festum
yet well however I-would-wish that this were before the-feast
Beati Johannis.»
of-Blessed John
Interrogata an dixerit quod, infra festum hiemale Beati
asked whether she-said that within the-feast wintry of-Blessed
Martini, istud eveniet: respondit quod dixerat quod, ante
Martin that will-happen she-answered that she-had-said that before
festum Beati Martini hiemalis, multa viderentur; et
the-feast of-Blessed Martin wintry many-things would-be-seen and
poterit esse quod erunt Anglici qui prosternentur ad
it-will-be-able to-be that there-will-be the-English who will-be-cast-down to
terram.
the-ground
Interrogata quid dixit Johanni Gris, custodi suo, de illo
asked what she-said to-John Gris guard her about that
festo Beati Martini: respondit: «Ego vobis dixi.»
feast of-Blessed Martin she-answered I to-you have-said-it

Interrogata per quem scit istud futurum: respondit quod
asked through whom she-knows that future-thing she-answered that
hoc scit per sanctas Katharinam et Margaretam.
this she-knows through saints Catherine and Margaret
Interrogata an sanctus Gabriel erat cum sancto Michaele,
asked whether saint Gabriel was with saint Michael
quando venit ad eam: respondit quod de hoc non
when he-came to her she-answered that about this not
recordatur.
she-remembers
Interrogata an post diem martis novissimam ipsa locuta
asked whether since the-day of-Tuesday most-recent she spoken
est cum sanctis Katharina et Margareta: respondit quod
has with saints Catherine and Margaret she-answered that
sic; sed nescit horam.
so but she-does-not-know the-hour
Interrogata quo die: respondit quod heri et hodie; nec
asked on-what day she-answered that yesterday and today nor
est dies quin eas audiat.
is-there a-day but-that them she-hear
Interrogata si videt eas semper in eodem habitu: respondit
asked if she-sees them always in the-same dress she-answered
quod videt semper eas in eadem forma; et figuræ earum
that she-sees always them in the-same form and the-figures of-them
sunt coronatæ multum opulenter. De aliis habitibus non
are crowned very richly about other dresses not
loquitur. Item dicit quod de tunicis earum nihil scit.
she-speaks likewise she-says that about the-tunics of-them nothing she-knows
Interrogata qualiter scit quod res sibi apparens est vir
asked how she-knows that the-thing to-her appearing is a-man
vel mulier: respondit quod bene scit et cognoscit eas ad
or a-woman she-answered that well she-knows and recognizes them by

voces ipsarum, et quod sibi revelaverunt; nec scit aliquid
the-voices of-them and that to-her they-revealed-it nor knows-she anything
quin sit factum per revelationem et præceptum Dei.
but-that it-be done by revelation and command of-God
Interrogata qualem figuram ibi videt: respondit quod videt
asked what figure there she-sees she-answered that she-sees
faciem.
a-face
Interrogata an illæ Sanctæ apparentes habent capillos:
asked whether those Saints appearing have hair
respondit: «Bonum est ad sciendum!»
she-answered good it-is to know
Interrogata an aliquid erat medium inter coronas earum
asked whether anything was in-the-middle between the-crowns of-them
et capillos: respondit quod non.
and the-hair she-answered that not
Interrogata si capilli earum erant longi et pendentes:
asked if the-hairs of-them were long and hanging
respondit: «Ego nihil scio.» Dicit etiam quod nescit
she-answered I nothing know she-says also that she-does-not-know
an ibi aliquid erat de brachiis, vel an erant alia
whether there anything was of arms or whether there-were other
membra figurata. Item dicit quod loquebantur optime et
limbs figured likewise she-says that they-were-speaking excellently and
pulchre, et eas optime intelligebat.
beautifully and them excellently she-was-understanding
Interrogata qualiter loquebantur, cum non haberent membra:
asked how they-were-speaking when not they-had limbs
respondit: «Ego me refero ad Deum.» Item dicit quod vox illa
she-answered I myself refer to God likewise she-says that voice that
est pulchra, dulcis et humilis, et loquitur idioma Gallicum.
is beautiful sweet and humble and speaks the-tongue French

Interrogata an sancta Margareta loquiturne idioma
asked whether saint Margaret speaks the-tongue
Anglicum: respondit: «Qualiter loqueretur Anglicum, cum
English she-answered how would-she-speak English when
non sit de parte Anglicorum?»
not she-is of the-side of-the-English
Interrogata an in capitibus prædictis cum coronis erant
asked whether on the-heads aforesaid with crowns there-were
anuli in auribus vel alibi: respondit: «Ego nihil scio de
rings in the-ears or elsewhere she-answered I nothing know about
hoc.»
this
Interrogata an ipsamet Johanna haberet aliquos anulos:
asked whether she-herself Joan had any rings
respondit, loquendo nobis episcopo prædicto: «Vos habetis
she-answered speaking to-us the-bishop aforesaid you have
a me unum; reddite mihi.» Item dicit quod Burgundi
from me one give-back to-me likewise she-says that the-Burgundians
habent alium anulum. Et petivit a nobis quod, si
have another ring and she-asked from us that if
haberemus prædictum anulum; ostenderemus ei.
we-had the-aforesaid ring we-should-show-it to-her
Interrogata quis dedit sibi anulum quem habent Burgundi:
asked who gave to-her the-ring which have the-Burgundians
respondit quod pater ejus, vel mater; et videtur ei quod
she-answered that father her or mother and it-seems to-her that
ibi erant scripta hæc nomina Jhesus Maria; nescit
there were written these names Jesus Mary she-does-not-know
quis fecit scribi, nec ibi erat aliquis lapis, ut ei
who made to-be-written nor there was any stone as to-her
videtur; fuitque sibi datus idem anulus apud villam de
it-seems and-was to-her given the-same ring at the-town of

Dompremi. Item dicit quod frater suus dedit sibi alium
Domrémy likewise she-says that brother her gave to-her another
anulum quem habebamus et quod nos onerabat de
ring which we-had and that us she-was-charging with
dando ipsum ecclesiæ. Item dicit quod nunquam sanavit
giving it to-the-church likewise she-says that never she-healed
quamcumque personam de aliquo anulorum suorum.
any person with any of-rings her
Interrogata an sanctæ Katharina et Margareta locutæ
asked whether saints Catherine and Margaret spoken
sunt cum ea sub arbore, de qua superius fit mentio:
have with her under the-tree of which above is-made mention
respondit: «Ego nihil scio.»
she-answered I nothing know
Interrogata si, apud fontem qui est juxta arborem, prædictæ
asked if at the-spring which is beside the-tree the-aforesaid
Sanctæ locutæ sunt cum ea: respondit quod sic, et quod
Saints spoken have with her she-answered that so and that
audivit eas ibi; sed quid sibi tunc dixerunt, nescit.
she-heard them there but what to-her then they-said she-does-not-know
Interrogata quid eædem Sanctæ sibi promiserunt, sive
asked what the-same Saints to-her promised whether
ibi, sive alibi: respondit quod nullam sibi promissionem
there or elsewhere she-answered that no to-her promise
fecerunt, nisi hoc fuerit per licentiam Dei.
they-made unless this were by leave of-God
Interrogata quales promissiones sibi fecerunt: respondit:
asked what-sort-of promises to-her they-made she-answered
«Hoc non est de vestro processu ex toto.» Et de
this not is of your trial from the-whole and about
aliquibus rebus, sibi dixerunt quod rex suus restitueretur
some things to-her they-said that king her would-be-restored

in regnum suum, velint adversarii ejus aut nolint.
into kingdom his whether-they-wish adversaries his or not-wish
Dicit etiam quod promiserunt ipsam Johannam conducere
she-says also that they-promised her Joan to-lead
in paradisum, et ita ab eis requisivit.
into paradise and so from them she-asked
Interrogata si habuerit aliam promissionem: respondit quod
asked if she-had another promise she-answered that
est alia promissio, sed non dicet eam, et quod hoc
there-is another promise but not she-will-tell it and that this
non tangit processum. Et dicit quod infra tres menses
not touches the-trial and she-says that within three months
dicet aliam promissionem.
she-will-tell the-other promise
Interrogata an voces dixerunt quod infra tres menses
asked whether the-voices said that within three months
liberabitur a carcere: respondit: «Hoc non est de vestro
she-will-be-freed from prison she-answered this not is of your
processu; tamen nescio quando ero liberata.» Et dixit
trial yet I-do-not-know when I-shall-be freed and she-said
quod illi qui volent ipsam auferre de hoc mundo bene
that those who will-wish her to-take-away from this world well
poterunt ire ante ipsam.
will-be-able to-go before her
Interrogata an suum consilium dixeritne sibi quod erit
asked whether her counsel said to-her that she-will-be
liberata a præsenti carcere: respondit: «Loquamini mecum
freed from the-present prison she-answered speak with-me
infra tres menses; ego de hoc respondebo vobis.» Dixit
within three months I about this shall-answer you she-said

ultra: «Petatis ab assistentibus sub juramento suo an
further ask from the-assistants under oath their whether
istud tangat processum.»
that touch the-trial
Et postea, habita deliberatione assistentium, qui omnes
and afterward with-had deliberation of-the-assistants who all
deliberaverunt quod tangebat processum, ipsa dixit: «Ego
deliberated that it-was-touching the-trial she said I
semper bene vobis dixi quod vos nescietis totum. Ego
always well to-you have-said that you will-not-know all I
oportebit semel quod ego sim liberata. Et volo habere
it-will-behoove once that I be freed and I-wish to-have
licentiam, si ego dicam; ideo peto dilationem.»
leave if I tell therefore I-ask a-delay
Interrogata si voces prohibuerunt ei ne diceret veritatem:
asked if the-voices forbade her lest she-should-tell the-truth
respondit: «Vultis vos quod vobis dicam id quod vadit ad
she-answered do-wish you that to-you I-tell that which goes to
regem Franciæ? Sunt multa quæ non tangunt processum.»
the-king of-France there-are many-things which not touch the-trial
Dixit etiam quod bene scit quod rex suus lucrabitur
she-said also that well she-knows that king her will-win
regnum Franciæ; et hoc ita bene scit sicut sciebat quod
the-kingdom of-France and this so well she-knows as she-knew that
eramus coram ea in judicio. Dixit etiam quod fuisset
we-were before her in judgment she-said also that she-would-have-been
mortua, nisi fuisset revelatio quæ confortat eam quotidie.
dead unless there-had-been the-revelation which comforts her daily
Interrogata quid fecit de sua mandragora: respondit quod non
asked what she-did with her mandrake she-answered that not
habet mandragoram, nec unquam habuit; sed audivit dici
she-has a-mandrake nor ever had but she-heard to-be-said

quod prope villam suam est una, et nunquam vidit aliquam.
that near town her there-is one and never she-saw any
Dixit etiam quod audivit dici quod est res periculosa et
she-said also that she-heard to-be-said that it-is a-thing dangerous and
mala ad custodiendum; nescit tamen de quo deservit.
evil for keeping she-does-not-know however for what it-serves

SAINT MICHAEL AND THE KING'S SIGN

The mandrake is said to lie in the ground near the tree, under a hazel, and to make money come, which she does not believe. She saw no crown on Saint Michael and knows nothing of his clothes; asked whether he was naked, she asks whether God has nothing to clothe him with, and she has not seen him since she left Le Crotoy. She will not tell the king's sign without perjury: she promised her saints to keep it secret. The king took the crown he found at Reims to hasten his coronation.

Interrogata in quo loco illa mandragora est, de qua loqui
asked in what place that mandrake is about which to-speak
audivit: respondit quod audivit dici quod est in terra,
she-heard she-answered that she-heard to-be-said that it-is in the-ground
prope illam arborem de qua superius dictum est; sed
near that tree about which above said it-is but
nescit locum. Dicit etiam se audivisse dici quod
she-does-not-know the-place she-says also herself to-have-heard to-be-said that
supra illam mandragoram est una corylus.
above that mandrake there-is a hazel
Interrogata de quo audivit dici quod serviat illa
asked about what she-heard to-be-said that serves that
mandragora: respondit se audivisse quod facit venire
mandrake she-answered herself to-have-heard that it-makes to-come

pecunias; sed non credit in hoc aliquid. Et dicit quod
money but not she-believes in this anything and she-says that
voces suæ nunquam de hoc sibi aliquid dixerunt.
voices her never about this to-her anything said
Interrogata in qua figura erat sanctus Michael, dum sibi
asked in what figure was saint Michael when to-her
apparuit: respondit quod non vidit sibi coronam; et de
he-appeared she-answered that not she-saw on-him a-crown and about
vestibus suis nihil scit.
clothes his nothing she-knows
Interrogata an ipse erat nudus: respondit: «Cogitatis vos
asked whether he was naked she-answered think you
quod Deus non habeat unde ipsum vestire?»
that God not has wherewith him to-clothe
Interrogata an ipse habebat capillos: respondit: «Cur sibi
asked whether he had hair she-answered why for-him
fuissent abscisi?» Dicit etiam quod non vidit ipsum
would-they-have-been cut-off she-says also that not she-has-seen the-very
beatum Michaelem, postquam ipsa recessit a castro de
blessed Michael since she withdrew from the-castle of
Crotoy, nec eum videt multum sæpe. Et ultimo dicit
Le-Crotoy nor him does-she-see very often and lastly she-says
quod nescit utrum habeat capillos.
that she-does-not-know whether he-has hair
Interrogata utrum ipse habebat stateram: respondit: «Ego nihil
asked whether he had a-balance she-answered I nothing
scio.» Item dicit quod habet magnum gaudium quando videt
know likewise she-says that she-has great joy when she-sees
ipsum; et ei videtur quod, quando videt eum, non est in
him and to-her it-seems that when she-sees him not she-is in
peccato mortali. Item dicit quod sanctæ Katharina et Margareta
sin mortal likewise she-says that saints Catherine and Margaret

libenter faciunt ipsam confiteri interdum et per vices. Item
willingly make her to-confess sometimes and by turns likewise
dicit quod, si ipsa sit in peccato mortali, hoc nescit.
she-says that if she be in sin mortal this she-does-not-know
Interrogata an, quando ipsa confitetur, credit se esse
asked whether when she confesses she-believes herself to-be
in peccato mortali: respondit quod nescit si fuerit in
in sin mortal she-answered that she-does-not-know if she-was in
peccato mortali, et non credit de hoc fecisse opera;
sin mortal and not she-believes about this to-have-done works
«nec placeat», inquit, «Deo quod ego unquam fuerim, nec
nor may-it-please said-she God that I ever have-been nor
etiam sibi placeat quod ego faciam opera aut fecerim,
also to-him may-it-please that I do works or have-done
per quæ anima mea sit onerata.»
through which soul my be burdened
Interrogata quale signum dedit regi suo quod ipsa veniebat
asked what sign she-gave to-king her that she was-coming
ex parte Dei: respondit: «Ego semper vobis respondi quod
from the-part of-God she-answered I always to-you have-answered that
non mihi extrahetis illud ab ore. Vadatis sibi petitum.»
not from-me you-will-draw that from the-mouth go to-him to-ask
Interrogata an juraverit non revelare illud quod ab ea
asked whether she-has-sworn not to-reveal that which from her
petetur, tangens processum: respondit: «Ego alias vobis
will-be-asked touching the-trial she-answered I at-another-time to-you
dixi quod non dicam illud vobis quod tangit id quod vadit ad
said that not I-shall-tell that to-you which touches that which goes to
regem nostrum. Et de hoc quod vadit ad ipsum, non loquar.»
the-king our and about this which goes to him not I-shall-speak

Interrogata si ipsa scitne signum quod dedit eidem regi
asked if she knows the-sign which she-gave to-the-same king
suo: respondit: «Vos non scietis hoc de me.» Et tunc, quia
her she-answered you not will-know this from me and then because
fuit ei dictum quod hoc tangebat processum: respondit:
it-was to-her said that this was-touching the-trial she-answered
«De hoc quod ego promisi tenere bene secretum, ego non
about this which I promised to-keep well secret I not
dicam vobis illud.» Et ultra dixit: «Ego promisi in tali
shall-tell you that and further she-said I promised in such
loco quod non possim vobis dicere sine perjurio.»
a-place that not I-can to-you to-tell without perjury
Interrogata cui hoc promisit: respondit quod sanctis
asked to-whom this she-promised she-answered that to-saints
Katharinæ et Margaretæ promisit, et hoc fuit ostensum
Catherine and Margaret she-promised and this was shown
regi. Item dicit quod hoc promisit duabus Sanctis prædictis,
to-the-king likewise she-says that this she-promised to-the-two Saints aforesaid
absque hoc quod requirerent. Et ipsamet Johanna ad
without this that they-should-require-it and she-herself Joan at
requestam sui ipsius hoc fecit, quia nimis multæ gentes hoc
the-request of-her self this did because too many people this
petivissent ab ea, nisi illud prædictis Sanctis promisisset.
would-have-asked from her unless that to-the-aforesaid Saints she-had-promised
Interrogata utrum, quando ostendit signum regi suo, erat
asked whether when she-showed the-sign to-king her there-was
alius ab eo in ejus societate: respondit quod æstimat alium
another than him in his company she-answered that she-reckons another
ibi non fuisse, quamvis satis prope essent multæ gentes.
there not to-have-been although enough near were many people

Interrogata an ipsa viderit coronam supra caput regis sui,
asked whether she saw a-crown above the-head of-king her
quando ipsa monstravit ei signum: respondit: «Ego non
when she showed him the-sign she-answered I not
possum vobis dicere sine perjurio.»
can to-you to-tell without perjury
Interrogata utrum rex suus habebat coronam, quando erat
asked whether king her had a-crown when he-was
Remis: respondit quod, prout ipsa æstimat, ipse rex suus
at-Reims she-answered that as she reckons he king her
cepit gratenter illam coronam quam Remis invenit; sed
took gladly that crown which at-Reims he-found but
una bene dives fuit ei apportata post ipsum. Et hoc
one very rich was to-him brought after him and this
fecit pro festinando factum suum, ad requestam illorum de
he-did for hastening deed his at the-request of-those of
villa Remensi, pro evitando onus armatorum; et, si ipse
the-town of-Reims for avoiding the-burden of-men-at-arms and if he
expectasset, habuisset unam coronam millesies ditiorem.
had-waited he-would-have-had a crown a-thousand-times richer
Interrogata an viderit illam coronam quæ est ditior:
asked whether she-saw that crown which is richer
respondit: «Ego non possum vobis hoc dicere, sine
she-answered I not can to-you this tell without
incurrendo perjurium. Et, si ego non viderim, ego audivi
incurring perjury and if I not have-seen-it I heard
dici quod est adeo dives seu opulenta.»
to-be-said that it-is so rich or opulent
Quibus sic peractis, fecimus finem pro illo die; et assignavimus
with-which thus completed we-made an-end for that day and we-assigned
pro his quæ ulterius facienda erant, diem sabbati et
for those-things which further to-be-done were the-day of-Saturday and

octavam horam ejusdem diei de mane, requirendo adstantes
the-eighth hour of-the-same day of morning requiring the-bystanders
ut, ipsis die et hora, in eodem loco interessent.
that on-the-very day and hour in the-same place they-should-be-present

Sabbati III Martii, sexta sessio

SATURDAY, 3 MARCH: THE SIXTH SESSION

Joan says she saw Saint Michael and Saint Gabriel with her own eyes and believes in them as firmly as God exists. She will tell nothing of an escape, which she says does not touch the trial; her voices promised she would be freed. She does not remember whether the examiners at Poitiers asked about her male dress. She refused the women's dress that the damsel of Luxembourg and the lady of Beaurevoir offered her, and some of her companions made pennons after the pattern of hers.

Item die sabbati, tertia mensis martii, immediate
likewise on-the-day of-Saturday third of-the-month of-March immediately
sequenti, in loco superius designato, comparuit coram nobis
following in the-place above designated appeared before us
prædicta Johanna, assistentibus reverendis patribus, dominis
the-aforesaid Joan with-assisting reverend fathers lords
et magistris: Ægidio, Sanctæ Trinitatis Fiscampnensis abbate;
and masters Giles of-the-Holy Trinity of-Fécamp abbot
Petro, priore de Longavilla; Johanne de Castellione, Erardo
Peter prior of Longueville John of Châtillon Érard
Emengart, Johanne Pulchripatris, Jacobo de Turonia, Nicolao
Émengart John Beaupère James of Touraine Nicholas
Midi, Dionysio de Sabeuvras, Nicolao Amici, Guillelmo Evrardi,
Midi Denis of Sabrevois Nicholas Lami William Évrard
Petro Mauricii, Girardo Fueilleti, Mauricio de Quesneyo, Petro
Peter Maurice Gerard Feuillet Maurice of Quesnay Peter

Houdenc, Johanne de Nibat, Jacobo Guesdon, in sacra theologia;
Houdenc John of Nibat James Guesdon in sacred theology
— Guillelmo, Sanctæ Mariæ de Cormeliis abbate, in jure
William of-Saint Mary of Cormeilles abbot in law
canonico; — Guillelmo de Gardinis, Ægidio Quenivet, Rollando
canon William of Jardins Giles Quenivet Roland
Scriptoris et Guillelmo de Camera, in medicina doctoribus;
L'Écrivain and William of La-Chambre in medicine doctors
— abbate Sancti Georgii, [abbate] de Pratellis, priore Sancti
the-abbot of-Saint Georges the-abbot of Préaux the-prior of-Saint
Laudi; necnon Nicolao Coppequesne, Thoma de Courcellis,
Lô and-also Nicholas Coppequesne Thomas of Courcelles
Guillelmo Magistri, Guillelmo de Baudribosco, Johanne Pigache,
William Lemaître William of Baudribosc John Pigache
Radulpho Silvestris, Ricardo de Groucheto, Petro Minerii,
Ralph Sylvestre Richard of Grouchet Peter Minier
bachalariis in sacra theologia; — Johanne Dulcis, in utroque
bachelors in sacred theology John Le-Doulx in both
jure, Johanne de Quemino, Johanne Columbelli, Radulpho
law John of Quemin John Colombel Ralph
Anguy, Auberto Morelli, in canonico; — Gauffrido de Croteyo,
Anguy Aubert Morel in canon Geoffrey of Crotay
Burello de Cormeliis, Nicolao Maulini, in civili jure licentiatis,
Burel of Cormeilles Nicholas Maulin in civil law licentiates
— et Nicolao Loiselleur, canonico ecclesiæ Rothomagensis.
and Nicholas Loiseleur canon of-the-church of-Rouen
In quorum præsentia, ipsam Johannam requisivimus quod
in whose presence her Joan we-required that
simpliciter et absolute juraret dicere veritatem de
simply and absolutely she-should-swear to-tell the-truth about
his quæ peterentur ab ea. Quæ respondit: «Sicut
those-things which should-be-asked from her who answered as

alias feci, ego sum parata jurare.» Et sic juravit,
at-another-time I-did I am ready to-swear and so she-swore
tactis sacrosanctis Evangeliis.
with-touched the-most-holy Gospels
Deinceps autem, quia dixerat quod sanctus Michael habebat
thereafter moreover because she-had-said that saint Michael had
alas, et cum hoc de corporibus vel membris sanctarum
wings and with this about the-bodies or limbs of-saints
Katharinæ et Margaretæ non locuta fuerat, interrogata
Catherine and Margaret not spoken she-had asked
fuit quid de his dicere volebat. Ad quod respondit:
she-was what about these-things to-say she-wished to which she-answered
«Ego dixi vobis illud quod scio, et non respondebo vobis
I told you that which I-know and not I-shall-answer you
aliud.» Dixit etiam quod ipsum sanctum Michaelem et illas
other she-said also that the-very saint Michael and those
Sanctas ita bene vidit quod bene scit eas esse sanctos
Saints so well she-saw that well she-knows them to-be male-saints
et sanctas in paradiso.
and female-saints in paradise
Interrogata an vidit aliud ex ipsis quam faciem: respondit:
asked whether she-saw other of them than the-face she-answered
«Ego dixi vobis totum illud quod scio de hoc; et de
I told you all that which I-know about this and than
dicendo totum illud quod scio, ego prædiligerem quod mihi
telling all that which I-know I would-rather that to-me
faceretis abscindi collum.» Item dixit quod totum id
you-should-make to-be-cut the-neck likewise she-said that all that
quod sciet tangens processum, libenter dicet.
which she-will-know touching the-trial willingly she-will-tell

Interrogata an credit quod sanctus Michael et sanctus
asked whether she-believes that saint Michael and saint
Gabriel habeant capita naturalia: respondit: «Ego vidi ipsos
Gabriel have heads natural she-answered I saw them
oculis meis, et credo quod ipsi sunt æque firmiter sicut
with-eyes my and I-believe that they are equally firmly as
Deus est.»
God is
Interrogata an credit quod Deus formavit eos in illis
asked whether she-believes that God formed them in those
modo et forma, quibus eadem ipsos videt: respondit quod
manner and form in-which the-same them sees she-answered that
sic.
so
Interrogata an credit quod in illis modo et forma, a
asked whether she-believes that in those manner and form from
principio, Deus ipsos creaverit: respondit: «Vos non habebitis
the-beginning God them created she-answered you not will-have
aliud pro præsenti præter illud quod ego respondi.»
other for the-present beyond that which I have-answered
Interrogata an sciverat per revelationem quod ipsa
asked whether she-had-known through revelation that she
evaderet: respondit: «Hoc non tangit processum vestrum.
would-escape she-answered this not touches trial your
Vultis vos quod ego loquar contra me?»
do-wish you that I speak against myself
Interrogata an voces suæ aliquid inde sibi dixerunt:
asked whether voices her anything thereof to-her said
respondit: «Hoc non est de vestro processu. Ego refero
she-answered this not is of your trial I refer
me ad Dominum. Et, si totum pertineret ad vos, ego
myself to the-Lord and if all pertained to you I

dicerem vobis totum.» Dixit ultra quod, per fidem suam,
would-tell you all she-said further that by faith her
nescit diem neque horam qua evadet.
she-does-not-know the-day nor the-hour in-which she-will-escape
Interrogata an voces aliquid sibi de hoc dixerunt in
asked whether the-voices anything to-her about this said in
generali: respondit: «Ita veraciter; ipsæ dixerunt mihi quod
general she-answered so truly they said to-me that
essem liberata, sed nescio diem neque horam; et quod
I-should-be freed but I-do-not-know the-day nor the-hour and that
audacter faciam lætum vultum.»
boldly I-should-make a-glad face
Interrogata utrum, quando primo applicuit penes regem
asked whether when first she-arrived with king
suum, an ipse petiverit ab ea si per revelationem
her whether he asked from her if through revelation
habebat quod mutaret habitum suum: respondit: «Ego
she-had-it that she-should-change dress her she-answered I
de hoc vobis respondi; tamen non recordor si hoc fuerit
about this to-you have-answered yet not I-remember if this was
mihi petitum. Et illud est scriptum in villa Pictavensi.»
to-me asked and that is written in the-town of-Poitiers
Interrogata an recordetur quod magistri qui examinaverunt
asked whether she-remembers that the-masters who examined
eam in alia obedientia, aliqui per unum mensem, alii
her in the-other obedience some for one month others
per tres hebdomadas, interrogaveruntne ipsam in mutatione
for three weeks interrogated her about the-change
sui habitus: respondit: «Ego non recordor; tamen ipsi me
of-her dress she-answered I not remember yet they me

interrogaverunt ubi ego ceperam istum habitum virilem; et
interrogated where I had-taken this dress male and
ego dixi eis quod ego ceperam apud oppidum Valliscoloris.»
I said to-them that I had-taken-it at the-town of-Vaucouleurs
Interrogata utrum præfati magistri petierunt ab ea si per
asked whether the-aforesaid masters asked from her if through
voces suas ceperat illum habitum: respondit: «Ego non
voices her she-had-taken that dress she-answered I not
recordor.»
remember
Interrogata utrum regina sua petiveritne illud sibi de
asked whether queen her asked that of-her about
mutatione habitus, quando primo eam visitavit: respondit:
the-change of-dress when first her she-visited she-answered
«Ego non recordor.»
I not remember
Interrogata an rex suus, regina et alii de parte sua
asked whether king her the-queen and others of side her
requisiveruntne ipsam aliquando quod habitum virilem
required her ever that the-dress male
deponeret: respondit: «Hoc non est de vestro processu.»
she-should-lay-aside she-answered this not is of your trial
Interrogata utrum, apud castrum de Beaurevoir, fueritne de
asked whether at the-castle of Beaurevoir she-was about
hoc requisita: respondit: «Ita veraciter. Et ego respondi quod
this required she-answered so truly and I answered that
ego non deponerem, sine licentia Dei.»
I not would-lay-it-aside without the-leave of-God
Item dixit quod domicella de Luxembourg et domina de
likewise she-said that the-damsel of Luxembourg and the-lady of
Beaurevoir obtulerunt sibi vestem muliebrem, vel pannum
Beaurevoir offered to-her a-dress womanly or cloth

pro faciendo eam, requirendo ipsam Johannam ut hujusmodi
for making it requiring her Joan that such
vestem portaret. Et ipsa respondit quod non habebat
dress she-should-wear and she answered that not she-had
licentiam a Deo, et quod non erat adhuc tempus.
leave from God and that not it-was yet time
Interrogata an dominus Johannes de Pressy, et alii apud
asked whether lord John of Pressy and others at
Attrebatum obtulerunt sibi vestem muliebrem: respondit
Arras offered to-her a-dress womanly she-answered
quod ipse et alii plures multotiens petierunt ab ea ut
that he and others many many-times asked from her that
hujusmodi vestem acciperet.
such dress she-should-accept
Interrogata utrum credit quod ipsa deliquisset vel
asked whether she-believes that she would-have-offended or
peccasset mortaliter, capiendo vestem muliebrem: respondit
would-have-sinned mortally by-taking the-dress womanly she-answered
quod melius agit, obediendo et serviendo suo supremo domino,
that better she-does by-obeying and serving her supreme lord
videlicet Deo. Item dixit quod, si ipsa debuisset hujusmodi
namely God likewise she-said that if she had-been-bound such
vestem muliebrem assumere, ipsa citius hoc fecisset ad
dress womanly to-assume she sooner this would-have-done at
requestam duarum dominarum prædictarum, quam aliarum
the-request of-the-two ladies aforesaid than of-other
dominarum existentium in Francia, dempta regina ejus.
ladies being in France except the-queen her
Interrogata utrum, quando Deus ei revelavit quod mutaret
asked whether when God to-her revealed that she-should-change
habitum suum in habitum virilem, hoc fuerit per vocem
dress her into the-dress male this was through the-voice

sancti Michaelis, vel per vocem sanctæ Katharinæ aut
of-saint Michael or through the-voice of-saint Catherine or
Margaretæ: respondit: «Vos non habebitis nunc aliud.»
Margaret she-answered you not will-have now other
Interrogata utrum, quando rex suus posuit eam in opere,
asked whether when king her put her in work
et quod ipsa fecit fieri vexillum suum, aliæ gentes
and that she made to-be-made banner her other people
armorum feceruntne fieri pannoncellos ad modum et
of-arms made to-be-made pennons after the-manner and
exemplar pannoncelli ipsius Johannæ: respondit: «Bonum
pattern of-the-pennon of-the-very Joan she-answered good
est scire quod domini manutenebant arma sua.» Item dicit
it-is to-know that the-lords were-maintaining arms their likewise she-says
quod aliqui de sociis guerræ fecerunt fieri de illis
that some of the-companions of-war made to-be-made of those
pannoncellis, prout eis placebat, et alii non.
pennons as to-them it-pleased and others not

The pennons were of white satin, made to tell her men from others; she never had them sprinkled. Brother Richard approached her at Troyes crossing himself, and she told him to come boldly, she would not fly away. She saw a picture of herself at Arras, held children at the font and named them Charles and Joan, and does not know the minds of the women who touched her hands and rings. At Reims her banner stood near the altar during the coronation, and she held it there a while.

Interrogata de qua materia fecerunt eos fieri, an hoc
asked of what material they-made them to-be-made whether this
fuerit de tela, vel panno laneo: respondit quod erat de albis
was of linen or cloth woolen she-answered that it-was of white
satinis, gallice de blans satins, et in aliquibus erant lilia;
satins in-French of white satins and on some were lilies
nec ipsa Johanna habebat de societate sua nisi duas vel tres
nor she Joan had of company her except two or three
lanceas; sed socii guerræ aliquando faciebant fieri
lances but the-companions of-war sometimes were-making to-be-made
pannoncellos ad similitudinem suorum, et non faciebant
pennons to the-likeness of-hers and not they-were-doing
illud, nisi pro cognoscendo homines suos ab aliis.
that except for distinguishing men their from others
Interrogata an multum sæpe renovabantur dicti
asked whether very often were-renewed the-said
pannoncelli: respondit: «Ego nescio. Quando lanceæ erant
pennons she-answered I do-not-know when the-lances were
ruptæ, fiebant novi.»
broken they-were-made new
Interrogata utrum ipsa dixerit aliquando quod pannoncelli
asked whether she said ever that the-pennons
facti ad similitudinem suorum erant bene fortunati: respondit
made to the-likeness of-hers were well fortunate she-answered

quod aliquando bene dicebat suis: «Intretis audacter per
that sometimes well she-was-saying to-hers go-in boldly through
medium Anglicorum», et ipsamet intrabat.
the-midst of-the-English and she-herself was-going-in
Interrogata an dixerit eis quod portarent audacter
asked whether she-said to-them that they-should-carry boldly
illos pannoncellos, et quod haberent bonam fortunam:
those pennons and that they-would-have good fortune
respondit quod eis bene dixit illud quod evenit, et
she-answered that to-them well she-said that which happened and
quod adhuc est eventurum.
which still is about-to-happen
Interrogata utrum ipsa ponebat vel faciebat poni aquam
asked whether she was-putting or was-making to-be-put water
benedictam super pannoncellis, quando illos de novo
holy upon the-pennons when them from new
assumebat: respondit: «Ego nihil scio de hoc. Et si hoc
she-was-taking-up she-answered I nothing know about this and if this
fuit factum, non fuit de præcepto meo.»
was done not it-was by command my
Interrogata an vidit eos aspergi aqua benedicta:
asked whether she-saw them to-be-sprinkled with-water holy
respondit: «Hoc non est de processu vestro. Et si ego vidi
she-answered this not is of trial your and if I saw
hoc fieri, ego non sum nunc advisata de respondendo.»
this to-be-done I not am now advised about answering
Interrogata an socii guerræ faciebantne poni in
asked whether the-companions of-war were-they-making to-be-put on
pannoncellis suis hæc nomina, Jhesus Maria: respondit: «Per
pennons their these names Jesus Mary she-answered by
fidem meam, ego nescio.»
faith my I do-not-know

Interrogata an ipsa gyravit vel gyrari fecit telas, per
asked whether she circled or made to-be-circled cloths by
modum processionis, circa altare vel ecclesiam, pro faciendo
way of-procession around the-altar or the-church for making
inde pannoncellos: respondit quod non, nec vidit aliquid fieri.
thence pennons she-answered that not nor saw-she anything to-be-done
Interrogata, quando fuit ante villam de Gergueau, quid
asked when she-was before the-town of Jargeau what
erat quod portabat retro suam cassidem seu galeam, et
was-it which she-was-carrying behind her casque or helmet and
an erat aliquid ibi rotundum: respondit: «Per fidem
whether there-was anything there round she-answered by faith
meam, nihil erat ibi.»
my nothing was there
Interrogata an unquam cognoverit fratrem Ricardum:
asked whether ever she-knew brother Richard
respondit: «Ego nunquam videram ipsum, quando veni ante
she-answered I never had-seen him when I-came before
villam Trecensem.»
the-town of-Troyes
Interrogata qualem vultum sibi fecit ipse frater Ricardus:
asked what-sort-of face to-her made the-very brother Richard
respondit quod illi de Trecis, prout existimat, miserunt
she-answered that those of Troyes as she-reckons sent
ipsum ad eam, dicentes quod dubitabant ne ipsa Johanna
him to her saying that they-doubted lest she Joan
non esset res veniens ex parte Dei; et quando idem
not were a-thing coming from the-part of-God and when the-same
frater appropinquavit ad eam, ipse faciebat signum crucis
brother approached to her he was-making the-sign of-the-cross

et aspergebat aquam benedictam. Et tunc ipsa dixit ei:
and was-sprinkling water holy and then she said to-him
«Appropinquetis audacter, ego non evolabo.»
approach boldly I not shall-fly-away
Interrogata an ipsa viderat vel fecerat fieri aliquas
asked whether she had-seen or had-made to-be-made any
imagines vel picturas ipsiusmet et ad suam similitudinem:
images or pictures of-herself and to her likeness
respondit quod vidit in Attrebato unam picturam in manu
she-answered that she-saw at Arras a picture in the-hand
cujusdam Scoti; et ibi erat similitudo ipsius Johannæ
of-a-certain Scot and there was the-likeness of-the-very Joan
omnino armatæ, præsentantis quasdam litteras suo regi,
wholly armed presenting certain letters to-her king
cum uno genu flexo. Et dixit quod nunquam vidit aut
with one knee bent and she-said that never she-saw or
fecit fieri aliam imaginem vel picturam sui.
made to-be-made another image or picture of-herself
Interrogata utrum, in domo hospitis suis, in villa
asked whether in the-house of-host her in the-town
Aurelianensi, erat una tabula ubi depictæ erant tres
of-Orléans there-was a panel where painted were three
mulieres, et in ea descriptum, Justice, paix, union: respondit
women and on it written Justice peace union she-answered
quod de hoc nihil scit.
that about this nothing she-knows
Interrogata utrum ipsa sciat quod illi de parte sua
asked whether she may-know that those of side her
fecerint fieri servitium, missam et orationes ad honorem
had-made to-be-made a-service mass and prayers to the-honor
ipsius: respondit quod nihil scit; et, si ipsi fecerunt
of-herself she-answered that nothing she-knows and if they made

aliquod servitium, non est de præcepto ejus; tamen si
any service not it-is by command her yet if
oraverint pro ipsa, videtur sibi quod non male faciunt.
they-have-prayed for her it-seems to-her that not badly they-do
Interrogata utrum illi de parte sua credant firmiter ipsam
asked whether those of side her believe firmly her
esse missam a Deo: respondit: «Ego nescio utrum credant,
to-be sent by God she-answered I do-not-know whether they-believe
et me refero ad animum ipsorum; sed si non credant,
and myself I-refer to the-mind of-them but if not they-believe
tamen ego sum missa a Deo.»
yet I am sent by God
Interrogata utrum ipsa credat quod illi habeant bonam
asked whether she believes that they have good
credentiam, credendo ipsam esse missam a Deo: respondit: «Si
belief by-believing her to-be sent by God she-answered if
ipsi credant quod sum missa a Deo, non sunt de hoc abusati.»
they believe that I-am sent by God not they-are about this deceived
Interrogata anne cognoscebat animos illorum de parte sua,
asked whether she-knew the-minds of-those of side her
quando osculabantur pedes, manus et vestimenta ipsius:
when they-were-kissing the-feet hands and garments of-her
respondit quod multi libenter videbant eam, et tamen
she-answered that many willingly were-seeing her and yet
osculabantur manus ejus quantum minus ipsa poterat; sed
they-were-kissing hands her as-much less she could but
libenter pauperes veniebant ad ipsam, quia eis non inferebat
willingly the-poor were-coming to her because to-them not she-was-causing
displicentiam, imo potius juvabat ad supportandum eos.
displeasure nay rather she-was-helping for supporting them

Interrogata qualem reverentiam sibi fecerunt cives
asked what-sort-of reverence to-her made the-citizens
Trecenses, in ingressu villæ: respondit quod ipsi reverentiam
of-Troyes at the-entry of-the-town she-answered that they reverence
sibi non fecerunt. Dicit ultra quod, prout ei videtur,
to-her not made she-says further that as to-her it-seems
frater Ricardus intravit cum ipsa et suis villam Trecensem;
brother Richard entered with her and hers the-town of-Troyes
sed non recordatur an viderit eam in ingressu.
but not she-remembers whether he-saw her at the-entry
Interrogata an ipse frater Ricardus fecerit sermonem, in
asked whether the-very brother Richard made a-sermon at
adventu ipsius Johannæ apud villam prædictam: respondit
the-arrival of-the-very Joan at the-town aforesaid she-answered
quod non ibi diu stetit, nec jacuit in villa; et de
that not there long she-stayed nor lay in the-town and about
sermone nihil scit.
a-sermon nothing she-knows
Interrogata utrum ipsa fuerit multis diebus in civitate
asked whether she was many days in the-city
Remensi: respondit quod, prout credit, ipsa et sui fuerunt
of-Reims she-answered that as she-believes she and hers were
illic quinque aut sex diebus.
there five or six days
Interrogata an utrum ibi levaverit aliquem infantem de
asked whether whether there she-raised any infant from
sacro fonte: respondit quod Trecis levavit unum; sed non
the-sacred font she-answered that at-Troyes she-raised one but not
recordatur quod Remis vel in Castro-Theodorici levaverit
she-remembers that at-Reims or in Château-Thierry she-raised
aliquem. Duos autem levavit apud Sanctum Dionysium
anyone two moreover she-raised at Saint Denis

in Francia. Et libenter dabat filiis nomen Karoli,
in France and willingly she-was-giving to-sons the-name of-Charles
in honorem regis sui, et filiabus nomen Johannæ; et
in honor of-king her and to-daughters the-name of-Joan and
aliquando nomen imponebat veluti placebat matribus.
sometimes the-name she-was-imposing as it-pleased the-mothers
Interrogata utrum mulieres illius villæ faciebantne anulos suos
asked whether the-women of-that town were-they-making rings their
tangere illum anulum, quem ipsa Johanna portabat in digito:
to-touch that ring which she Joan was-wearing on the-finger
respondit quod «multæ mulieres tetigerunt manus meas et
she-answered that many women touched hands my and
anulos meos; sed nescio animum nec intentionem ipsarum».
rings my but I-do-not-know the-mind nor the-intention of-them
Interrogata qui fuerunt illi de societate ipsius, qui ceperunt
asked who were those of the-company of-her who caught
papiliones in vexillo ejus, ante Castrum-Theodorici: respondit
butterflies in the-banner her before Château-Thierry she-answered
quod nunquam fuit factum de parte ipsorum; sed illi de
that never it-was done from the-side of-them but those of
parte ista adinvenerunt.
side this invented-it
Interrogata quid fecit Remis de chirothecis in quibus rex
asked what she-did at-Reims about the-gloves in which king
suus fuit consecratus: respondit quod ibi fuit una librata de
her was consecrated she-answered that there was a distribution of
chirothecis, pro tradendo militibus et nobilibus qui aderant;
gloves for handing-over to-the-knights and nobles who were-present
et fuit unus qui perdiderat chirothecas suas; sed ipsa
and there-was one who had-lost gloves his but she
non dixit quod faceret eas reperiri. Dixit etiam quod
not said that she-would-make them to-be-found she-said also that

vexillum suum fuit in ecclesia Remensi; et videtur ei quod
banner her was in the-church of-Reims and it-seems to-her that
illud erat satis prope altare, dum rex suus consecraretur, et
it was quite near the-altar while king her was-being-consecrated and
ipsamet ipsum ibi tenuit aliquantulum. Nescit autem
she-herself it there held a-little-while she-does-not-know moreover
utrum frater Ricardus ipsum ibidem tenuerit.
whether brother Richard it there held

LAGNY, CATHERINE OF LA ROCHELLE, AND THE LEAP

She explains the bishop of Senlis's palfrey, which she offered back to him. At Lagny a child three days dead showed life while she prayed with the girls, was baptized, and died at once. Catherine of La Rochelle claimed a white lady told her to find hidden treasure; Joan watched two nights and saw nothing, and told her to go home to her husband. She leaped from the tower of Beaurevoir for fear of the English, against her voices. The bishop will have doctors gather her answers and deputies question her further.

Interrogata utrum, quando ibat per patriam, sæpe
asked whether when she-was-going through the-country often
reciperet sacramentum eucharistiæ et pœnitentiæ, quando
she-received the-sacrament of-the-Eucharist and of-penance when
erat in bonis villis: respondit quod sic, interdum.
she-was in good towns she-answered that so sometimes
Interrogata an ipsa recipiebat prædicta sacramenta in
asked whether she was-receiving the-aforesaid sacraments in
habitu virili: respondit quod sic; sed non recordatur quod
dress male she-answered that so but not she-remembers that
reciperet in armis.
she-received-them in arms

Interrogata cur cepit gradarium, gallice la haquenée, episcopi
asked why she-took the-palfrey in-French the hackney of-the-bishop
Silvanectensis: respondit quod idem gradarius fuit emptus
of-Senlis she-answered that the-same palfrey was bought
ducentis salutiis. Nescit an ipse receperit vel non;
for-two-hundred saluts she-does-not-know whether he received-them or not
tamen de hoc habuit assignationem, vel fuit persolutus;
yet about this he-had an-assignment or was paid
etiam ipsa rescripsit eidem episcopo quod rehaberet
also she wrote-back to-the-same bishop that he-should-have-back
suum præfatum gradarium, si vellet, et quod ipsa nolebat
his aforesaid palfrey if he-wished and that she did-not-want
eum, nec valebat pro sustinendo pœnam.
it nor was-it-worth-anything for enduring labor
Interrogata qualem ætatem habebat puer quem ipsa suscitavit
asked what-sort-of age had the-child whom she raised
apud Latigniacum: respondit quod puer ille erat trium dierum;
at Lagny she-answered that child that was of-three days
et fuit apportatus coram imagine Beatæ Mariæ in Latigniaco,
and was brought before the-image of-Blessed Mary at Lagny
fuitque dictum ipsi Johannæ quod puellæ de villa erant
and-it-was said to-the-very Joan that the-girls of the-town were
coram dicta imagine, et quod ipsa vellet ire ad orandum
before the-said image and that she should-wish to-go for praying
Deum et Beatam Virginem, quod daretur vita infanti. Et
God and the-Blessed Virgin that be-given life to-the-infant and
tunc ipsa cum aliis puellis ivit et oravit, et finaliter apparuit
then she with other girls went and prayed and finally appeared
vita in illo puero, qui fecit tres hiatus et fuit baptizatus postea;
life in that child who made three yawns and was baptized afterward
statimque fuit mortuus et inhumatus in terra benedicta. Et
and-at-once was dead and buried in ground blessed and

fuerant tres dies elapsi, ut dicebatur, quibus non apparuerat
there-had-been three days elapsed as it-was-said in-which not had-appeared
vita in puero; eratque niger velut tunica ejusdem Johannæ. Sed
life in the-child and-it-was black like the-tunic of-the-same Joan but
quando fecit hiatum, color ejus incepit redire. Et ipsa Johanna
when it-made a-yawn color its began to-return and she Joan
erat cum puellis, orans genibus flexis, coram Nostra Domina.
was with the-girls praying with-knees bent before Our Lady
Interrogata utrum fuerit dictum per illam villam quod ipsa
asked whether it-was said through that town that she
fecerat fieri illam resuscitationem, et quod hoc erat factum
had-made to-be-made that resuscitation and that this was done
ad precem ejus: respondit quod de hoc ipsa non inquirebat.
at the-prayer her she-answered that about this she not was-inquiring
Interrogata utrum cognoverat aut viderat Katharinam de
asked whether she-had-known or had-seen Catherine of
Ruppella: respondit quod sic, apud villas de Gergolio et
La-Rochelle she-answered that so at the-towns of Jargeau and
de Monte-Falconis, in ducatu Bituricensi.
of Montfaucon in the-duchy of-Berry
Interrogata utrum eadem Katharina monstraverit sibi
asked whether the-same Catherine showed to-her
quamdam dominam, indutam veste alba, quam aliquando
a-certain lady clothed in-garment white whom sometimes
sibi apparere dicebat: respondit quod non.
to-herself to-appear she-was-saying she-answered that not
Interrogata quid illa Katharina dixit sibi: respondit quod
asked what that Catherine said to-her she-answered that
illa Katharina dixit ei quod quædam domina alba, induta
that Catherine said to-her that a-certain lady white clothed
veste aurea, veniebat ad ipsam Katharinam, sibi dicens
in-garment golden was-coming to the-very Catherine to-her saying

quod iret per bonas villas, et quod rex suus ei
that she-should-go through the-good towns and that king her to-her
tradere haberet heraldos et tubicines seu trompetas ad
to-hand-over should-have heralds and trumpeters or trumpets for
faciendum proclamari quod quicumque aurum, argentum vel
making to-be-proclaimed that whoever gold silver or
thesaurum haberet absconditum statim apportaret; et quod
treasure had hidden at-once should-bring-it and that
illi qui illa haberent abscondita et non apportarent,
those who those-things had hidden and not brought-them
bene cognoscerentur ab eadem Katharina, et bene sciret
well would-be-known by the-same Catherine and well she-would-know
ipsa dictos thesauros invenire; solveretque ex illis homines
she the-said treasures to-find and-she-would-pay from them the-men
armorum ipsius Johannæ. Ad quod, dicta Johanna eidem
of-arms of-the-very Joan to which the-said Joan to-the-same
Katharinæ respondit quod reverteretur ad maritum suum, et
Catherine answered that she-should-return to husband her and
faceret negotia domus suæ, gallice son mesnage, et nutriret
should-do the-business of-house her in-French her household and should-nourish
pueros suos. Et pro sciendo certitudinem de facto hujus
children her and for knowing the-certainty about the-matter of-this
Katharinæ, ipsa Johanna locuta est sanctæ Katharinæ vel sanctæ
Catherine she Joan spoken has to-saint Catherine or saint
Margaretæ; quæ dixerunt ei quod, de facto dictæ
Margaret who said to-her that about the-matter of-the-said
Katharinæ de Ruppella, non erat nisi quædam fatuitas, et
Catherine of La-Rochelle not there-was except a-certain folly and
quod totum nihil erat. Scripsitque regi suo illud quod ipse
that the-whole nothing was and-she-wrote to-king her that which he
de hoc debebat facere; et quando venit ad ipsum, dixit
about this ought to-do and when she-came to him she-said

ei quod erat fatuitas, et totum nihil erat de facto
to-him that it-was folly and the-whole nothing was about the-matter
illius Katharinæ; tamen frater Ricardus volebat quod illa
of-that Catherine yet brother Richard was-wishing that that
Katharina poneretur in opere, et inde male fuerunt contenti
Catherine be-put in work and thence ill were content
de ipsa Johanna prædictus frater Ricardus et ipsa Katharina.
with her Joan the-aforesaid brother Richard and the-very Catherine
Interrogata an locuta fuerit cum prædicta Katharina, de
asked whether spoken she-had with the-aforesaid Catherine about
facto eundi ad Caritatem supra Ligerim: respondit quod
the-matter of-going to La-Charité on the-Loire she-answered that
dicta Katharina non consulebat sibi quod iret, et quod
the-said Catherine not was-advising her that she-should-go and that
vigebat nimium frigus; et dicebat eidem Johannæ quod
there-prevailed too-much cold and she-was-saying to-the-same Joan that
non iret. Item, eadem Johanna dixit præfatæ Katharinæ,
not she-should-go likewise the-same Joan said to-the-aforesaid Catherine
volenti ire ad ducem Burgundiæ, pro faciendo pacem, quod
wishing to-go to the-duke of-Burgundy for making peace that
sibi videbatur quod non reperiretur pax, nisi per butum
to-her it-seemed that not would-be-found peace except by the-end
lanceæ. Item dixit quod petivit ab ipsa Katharina an illa
of-the-lance likewise she-said that she-asked from the-very Catherine whether that
domina alba quæ sibi apparebat veniret qualibet nocte ad eam,
lady white who to-her was-appearing came every night to her
dicens se velle propter hoc jacere cum ea in eodem lecto.
saying herself to-wish on-account-of this to-lie with her in the-same bed
Et de facto jacuit vigilavitque ipsa Johanna usque ad mediam
and in fact she-lay and-watched she Joan right-to to the-middle
noctem, et nihil vidit ibi; deinceps obdormivit. Et quando
night and nothing saw there thereafter fell-asleep and when

venit, mane, petivit ab eadem Katharina utrum illa domina
came the-morning she-asked from the-same Catherine whether that lady
alba venerat ad eam. Quæ respondit quod sic, dum ipsa
white had-come to her who answered that so while she
Johanna dormiebat, et quod non potuerat eam excitare.
Joan was-sleeping and that not she-had-been-able her to-rouse
Et tunc ipsa Johanna petivit an illa domina veniret altera
and then she Joan asked whether that lady would-come the-next
nocte; et eadem Katharina respondit quod sic; propter quod
night and the-same Catherine answered that so on-account-of which
ipsa Johanna dormivit de die, ut posset vigilare tota
she Joan slept by day that she-might-be-able to-watch the-whole
nocte sequente. Et cubuit illa nocte cum dicta Katharina,
night following and she-lay that night with the-said Catherine
vigilavitque per totam noctem; sed nihil vidit, quanquam
and-watched through the-whole night but nothing saw although
sæpius interrogaret ipsam Katharinam utrum illa domina
more-often she-asked the-very Catherine whether that lady
veniret anne, et dicta Katharina respondebat: «Ita statim.»
would-come or-not and the-said Catherine was-answering so at-once
Consequenter eadem Johanna interrogata quid ipsa fecit
consequently the-same Joan asked what she did
in fossatis villæ de Caritate: respondit quod ipsa fecit
in the-moats of-the-town of La-Charité she-answered that she made
ibidem fieri insultum, sed non ibi projecit nec projici
there to-be-made an-assault but not there threw nor to-be-thrown
fecit aquam benedictam, per modum aspersionis.
made water holy by way of-sprinkling

Interrogata cur ipsa non intravit prædictam villam de
asked why she not entered the-aforesaid town of
Caritate, postquam habebat præceptum a Deo: respondit:
La-Charité since she-had a-command from God she-answered
«Quis vobis dixit quod habebam præceptum a Deo?»
who to-you said that I-had a-command from God
Interrogata an habuerit consilium a voce sua: respondit
asked whether she-had counsel from voice her she-answered
quod ipsa volebat venire in Franciam; sed homines
that she was-wishing to-come into France but the-men
armorum dixerunt ei quod melius erat ire primo ante
of-arms said to-her that better it-was to-go first before
villam de Caritate.
the-town of La-Charité
Interrogata an ipsa fuit diu in turri de Beaurevoir: respondit
asked whether she was long in the-tower of Beaurevoir she-answered
quod ipsa fuit per quatuor menses, vel circiter. Et dixit quod,
that she was for four months or about and she-said that
quando scivit Anglicos venire ad ipsam pro habendo eam,
when she-knew the-English to-be-coming to her for having her
ipsa fuit multum irata; et tamen voces sæpe prohibuerunt ei
she was much angry and yet the-voices often forbade her
ne saltaret de illa turri; et finaliter, pro timore Anglicorum,
lest she-should-leap from that tower and finally for fear of-the-English
ipsa saltavit et commendavit se Deo et Beatæ Mariæ, et
she leaped and commended herself to-God and to-Blessed Mary and
fuit læsa ex illo saltu; et postquam ipsa saltavit, vox sanctæ
was hurt from that leap and after she leaped the-voice of-saint
Katharinæ dixit ei quod faceret bonum vultum, et quod
Catherine said to-her that she-should-make a-good face and that

illi de Compendio haberent succursum. Item dixit quod semper
those of Compiègne would-have succor likewise she-said that always
orabat pro illis de Compendio, una cum ejus consilio.
she-was-praying for those of Compiègne together with her counsel
Interrogata quid ipsa dixit, postquam saltavit: respondit quod
asked what she said after she-leaped she-answered that
aliqui dicebant ipsam esse mortuam; et, statim postquam
some were-saying her to-be dead and at-once after
apparuit Burgundis quod viva erat, ipsi dixerunt ei
it-appeared to-the-Burgundians that alive she-was they said to-her
quod saltaverat.
that she-had-leaped
Interrogata utrum ipsa dixerit tunc quod mallet mori quam
asked whether she said then that she-would-rather die than
esse in manu Anglicorum: respondit quod dixit quod ipsa
be in the-hand of-the-English she-answered that she-said that she
mallet reddere animam Deo quam esse in manu Anglicorum.
would-rather render the-soul to-God than be in the-hand of-the-English
Interrogata utrum ipsa tunc fuerit irata, et an
asked whether she then was angry and whether
blasphemaveritne nomen Dei: respondit quod ipsa nunquam
she-blasphemed the-name of-God she-answered that she never
maledixit Sanctum vel Sanctam, et quod ipsa nunquam
cursed a-Saint or a-female-Saint and that she never
consuevit jurare.
was-accustomed to-swear
Interrogata, de facto villæ Suessionensis et capitanei
asked about the-matter of-the-town of-Soissons and of-the-captain
qui reddiderat eam, utrum ipsa denegaverit Deum quod,
who had-surrendered it whether she denied God that
si teneret præfatum capitaneum, faceret eum abscindi
if she-should-hold the-aforesaid captain she-would-make him to-be-cut

in quatuor partes: respondit quod nunquam denegavit
into four parts she-answered that never she-denied
Sanctum nec Sanctam, et quod illi qui hoc dixerunt vel
a-Saint nor a-female-Saint and that those who this said or
reportaverunt male intellexerunt.
reported ill understood
Istis omnibus sic peractis, reducta fuit ipsa Johanna ad
with-these all thus completed led-back was she Joan to
locum sibi pro carcere assignatum. Et deinceps nos episcopus
the-place to-her for prison assigned and thereafter we the-bishop
prædictus, diximus quod, continuando processum et absque
aforesaid said that by-continuing the-trial and without
discontinuatione ejusdem, vocaremus aliquos doctores et peritos
discontinuation of-the-same we-would-call some doctors and experts
utriusque juris divini et humani, qui recolligerent ea quæ
of-both law divine and human who should-gather-up those-things which
recolligenda essent super confessatis per eamdem Johannam
to-be-gathered-up were on the-things-confessed by the-same Joan
et responsionibus ejus redactis in scriptis; et, ipsis visitatis
and the-answers her reduced to writing and with-them visited
et recollectis, si aliqua essent super quibus eadem Johanna
and gathered-up if any-things there-were on which the-same Joan
videretur amplius interroganda, interrogaretur per aliquos
should-seem further to-be-interrogated she-should-be-interrogated by some
a nobis deputandos, absque hoc quod totam multitudinem
by us to-be-deputed without this that the-whole multitude
prædictorum assistentium vexaremus; omniaque redigerentur in
of-the-aforesaid assistants we-should-vex and-all-things should-be-reduced to
scriptis ut, quotiens esset opportunum, præfati doctores et
writing that as-often-as it-should-be opportune the-aforesaid doctors and
viri periti possent super illis deliberare et suas opiniones atque
men expert could on them to-deliberate and their opinions and

consilia tradere. Ipsisque diximus quod extunc studerent et
counsels to-hand-over and-to-them we-said that from-then they-should-study and
viderent apud se, super materia et super illis quæ jam
should-see by themselves on the-matter and on those-things which already
audiverant de processu, quid eis videretur esse agendum,
they-had-heard about the-trial what to-them should-seem to-be to-be-done
et nobis aut deputatis seu deputandis ex parte nostri
and to-us or to-the-deputed or to-be-deputed from the-part our
referre[nt] vel apud se conservarent, ut maturius et
should-report or by themselves should-keep that more-maturely and
salubrius deliberare possent, loco et tempore opportunis,
more-salutarily to-deliberate they-might-be-able in-place and time opportune
et suas opiniones reddere. Inhibuimus autem omnibus et
and their opinions to-render we-forbade moreover to-all and
singulis assistentium ne recederent de hac civitate
each of-the-assistants lest they-should-withdraw from this city
Rothomagensi, ante finem processus, absque licentia nostra.
of-Rouen before the-end of-the-trial without leave our

Dominica die IV., [V., VI., VII., VIII., IX.] Martii, finis sessionum publicarum pro prima vice

4 to 9 March: the end of the public sessions

From 4 to 9 March the bishop has doctors and masters gather her confessions and answers and extract the points on which she should be questioned further. He concludes that the inquiry must go on and, being too occupied to attend always in person, deputes John of La Fontaine to question Joan in his name.

Item, dominica immediate sequenti, die iiii. dicti mensis
likewise on-Sunday immediately following on-the-day fourth of-the-said month
martii, et aliis diebus lunæ, martis et mercurii, jovis
of-March and on-other days of-Monday of-Tuesday and of-Wednesday of-Thursday
et veneris, ex tunc immediate sequentibus; nos, episcopus
and of-Friday from then immediately following we the-bishop
prædictus, convocatis in domo habitationis nostræ Rothomagi
aforesaid with-convoked in the-house of-dwelling our at-Rouen
pluribus solemnibus doctoribus, magistris et viris peritis in
many solemn doctors masters and men expert in
jure et divino et humano, fecimus recolligi omnia quæ
law both divine and human made to-be-gathered-up all-things which
per predictam Johannam confessata in judicio et responsa
by the-aforesaid Joan confessed in judgment and answered
fuerant, atque etiam illa extrahi in quibus minus
had-been and also those-things to-be-extracted in which less
sufficienter respondisse, et super quibus ulterius interroganda
sufficiently to-have-answered and on which further to-be-interrogated
esse videbatur. Quibus sic recollectis et diligenter extractis, ex
to-be she-seemed with-which thus gathered-up and diligently extracted from
consilio et deliberatione peritorum, conclusimus ad ulteriorem
the-counsel and deliberation of-experts we-concluded to the-further

prædictæ Johannæ interrogationem fore procedendum. Et
of-the-aforesaid Joan interrogation to-be to-be-proceeded and
quoniam, propter varias occupationes nostras, prædictæ
since on-account-of various occupations our to-the-aforesaid
interrogationi faciendæ non semper in propria [persona]
interrogation to-be-made not always in own person
vacare poteramus, venerabilem et discretum virum, magistrum
to-attend we-could the-venerable and discreet man master
Johannem de Fonte, in artibus magistrum et licentiatum
John of La-Fontaine in arts master and licentiate
in jure canonico, superius nominatum, deputavimus ad
in law canon above named we-deputed for
judicialiter interrogandum prædictam Johannam ex parte
judicially interrogating the-aforesaid Joan from the-part
nostra; et ipsum ad hoc commisimus die veneris,
our and him to this we-commissioned on-the-day of-Friday
nona martii [mensis prædicti], præsentibus doctoribus et
ninth of-March of-the-month aforesaid with-present doctors and
magistris, Johanne Pulchripatris, Jacobo de Turonia, Nicolao
masters John Beaupère James of Touraine Nicholas
Midi, Petro Mauricii, Thoma de Courcellis, Nicolao Loiselleur
Midi Peter Maurice Thomas of Courcelles Nicholas Loiseleur
et Guillelmo Manchon, superius nominatis.
and William Manchon above named

Sabbati X Martii, prima vice in carcere

SATURDAY, 10 MARCH: IN THE PRISON

In her prison Joan promises only to tell the truth about what touches the trial. She had come to Compiègne from Crépy and was taken in a sally against the men of John of Luxembourg. Since Easter at Melun her voices had told her she would be taken before Saint John's day, but not the hour. Her banner bore the King of heaven. She asked of the king only arms, horses, and money for her household, and the king's sign is richer than anything in the world.

Item, sabbati immediate sequenti, decima die dicti mensis
likewise on-Saturday immediately following the-tenth day of-the-said month
martii, nos, episcopus prædictus, accessimus ad cameram
of-March we the-bishop aforesaid went to room
quamdam in castro Rothomagensi, quæ prædictæ Johannæ
a-certain in the-castle of-Rouen which to-the-aforesaid Joan
fuerat assignata pro carcere; et ibidem, assistentibus nobis
had-been assigned for prison and there with-assisting us
dicto magistro Johanne de Fonte, commissario a nobis,
the-said master John of La-Fontaine commissary by us
ut præmittitur, deputato, et venerandis sacræ theologiæ
as is-set-forth deputed and the-venerable of-sacred theology
doctoribus et magistris, Nicolao Midi et Gerardo Fueilleti;
doctors and masters Nicholas Midi and Gerard Feuillet
præsentibus ad hoc testibus, Johanne Secardi, advocato, et
with-present for this as-witnesses John Secard advocate and
domino Johanne Massieu, presbytero; requisivimus prædictam
lord John Massieu priest we-required the-aforesaid
Johannam ut faceret et præstaret juramentum de
Joan that she-should-make and take the-oath about
dicendo veritatem, super his quæ ab ea peterentur. Quæ
telling the-truth on those-things which from her should-be-asked who

respondit, dicens: «Ego promitto vobis quod dicam veritatem
answered saying I promise you that I-shall-tell the-truth
de hoc quod tangit vestrum processum; et quanto amplius
about this which touches your trial and the-more more
me compelletis ad jurandum, tanto tardius dicam vobis.»
me you-will-compel to swearing so-much later I-shall-tell you
Deinceps per supradictum magistrum Johannem de Fonte,
thereafter by the-above-said master John of La-Fontaine
per nos ad hoc specialiter commissum et deputatum,
by us for this specially commissioned and deputed
eadem Johanna fuit interrogata. Et ab ipsa petiit per
the-same Joan was interrogated and from her he-asked by
juramentum quod ipsa præstiterat, quando ultimate venit ad
the-oath which she had-taken when lastly she-came to
Compendium, a quo loco recesserat. Ipsa autem respondit
Compiègne from what place she-had-withdrawn she moreover answered
quod recesserat a villa de Crespeyo in Valesio.
that she-had-withdrawn from the-town of Crépy in Valois
Interrogata utrum ipsa fuerit multis diebus in villa de
asked whether she was many days in the-town of
Compendio, antequam inde faceret exitum seu aliquam
Compiègne before thence she-made an-exit or any
salitionem: respondit quod venit de mane, hora secreta;
sally she-answered that she-came in the-morning at-an-hour secret
et intravit villam, absque hoc quod inimici ejus aliquid
and entered the-town without this that enemies her anything
scirent hoc multum, prout æstimat; et illo eodem die,
should-know this much as she-reckons and on-that same day
circa horam serotinam, fecit illam salitionem, gallice la
about the-hour of-evening she-made that sally in-French the
saillie, unde ipsa fuit capta.
sally whence she was taken

Interrogata si, quando exsiliit, pulsatæ fuerunt campanæ:
asked if when she-sallied-forth rung were the-bells
respondit quod, si pulsatæ fuerunt, hoc non fuit de præcepto
she-answered that if rung they-were this not was by command
ipsius vel de scitu; nec ad hoc cogitabat, nec etiam
of-her or by knowledge nor about this was-she-thinking nor even
recordatur utrum ipsa dixerat quod pulsarentur.
she-remembers whether she had-said that they-should-be-rung
Interrogata utrum fecit illam salitionem de præcepto
asked whether she-made that sally by command
vocis suæ: respondit quod, in septimana Paschali novissime
of-voice her she-answered that in the-week of-Easter most-recently
præterita, ipsa exsistente supra fossata villæ Meleduni,
past she being upon the-moats of-the-town of-Melun
fuit eidem dictum per suas voces, videlicet per voces
it-was to-the-same said by her voices namely by the-voices
sanctarum Katharinæ et Margaretæ, quod ipsa caperetur
of-saints Catherine and Margaret that she would-be-taken
antequam esset festum Beati Johannis; et quod ita
before should-be the-feast of-Blessed John and that so
oportebat fieri; et quod inde non obstupesceret, sed
it-behooved to-be-done and that thence not she-should-be-astonished but
acciperet gratanter, et quod Deus adjuvaret eam.
should-accept-it gladly and that God would-help her
Interrogata an, depost illum locum de Meleduno, fueritne
asked whether since that place of Melun it-was
dictum sibi per voces suas prædictas quod ipsa caperetur:
said to-her by voices her aforesaid that she would-be-taken
respondit quod sic, multotiens, et quasi quotidie. Et
she-answered that so many-times and almost daily and
requirebat a suis vocibus quod, quando esset capta,
she-was-requiring from her voices that when she-should-be taken

statim moreretur, sine longa vexatione carceris; et illæ voces
at-once she-should-die without long vexation of-prison and those voices
sibi dixerunt quod acciperet omnia gratanter et quod ita
to-her said that she-should-accept all-things gladly and that so
oportebat fieri; sed non dixerunt sibi horam. Et si ipsa
it-behooved to-be-done but not they-said to-her the-hour and if she
scivisset horam, non ivisset illuc. Petiveratque pluries
had-known the-hour not she-would-have-gone thither and-she-had-asked many-times
ab eisdem vocibus scire horam captionis, sed non dixerunt sibi.
from the-same voices to-know the-hour of-the-capture but not they-said to-her
Interrogata si voces suæ præcepissent sibi quod exsilisset
asked if voices her had-commanded her that she-should-have-sallied
de Compendio, significantes ei quod fuisset capta,
from Compiègne signifying to-her that she-would-have-been taken
utrum ipsa ivisset illuc: respondit quod, si ipsa scivisset
whether she would-have-gone thither she-answered that if she had-known
horam et quod debuisset capi, non ivisset
the-hour and that she-had-been-bound to-be-taken not she-would-have-gone
libenter; tamen ipsa fecisset præceptum illarum vocum,
willingly yet she would-have-done the-command of-those voices
quidquid sibi debuisset contingere.
whatever to-her had-been-bound to-happen
Interrogata, quando exsiliit a Compendio, utrum habuerat
asked when she-sallied from Compiègne whether she-had-had
vocem seu revelationem de recedendo et faciendo illam
a-voice or revelation about withdrawing and making that
salitionem: respondit quod illo die nescivit suam
sally she-answered that on-that day she-did-not-know her
captionem, nec habuit aliud præceptum de exeundo: sed semper
capture nor had-she other command about going-out but always
dictum fuerat ei quod oportebat eam esse prisionariam.
said it-had-been to-her that it-behooved her to-be a-prisoner

Interrogata utrum, quando fecit illam salitionem, transiverit
asked whether when she-made that sally she-crossed
per pontem Compendii: respondit quod transivit per
through the-bridge of-Compiègne she-answered that she-crossed through
pontem et per boulovardum, gallice boulovart, et ivit,
the-bridge and through the-boulevard in-French boulevard and went
cum societate gentium de parte sua, supra gentes domini
with a-company of-people from side her upon the-people of-lord
Johannis de Luxemburgo, et eos repulit bina vice usque ad
John of Luxembourg and them repelled two times right-to to
castra seu logias Burgundorum, et in tertia vice, usque ad
the-camps or lodges of-the-Burgundians and on the-third time right-to to
medium itineris. Et tunc Anglici qui aderant præsciderunt
the-middle of-the-way and then the-English who were-present cut-off
iter ipsi Johannæ et suis gentibus; et ipsa, se
the-way to-the-very Joan and to-her people and she herself
retrahendo, fuit capta in campis, ad illud latus quod est
drawing-back was taken in the-fields at that side which is
versus Picardiam, prope dictum boulovardum; et inter locum
toward Picardy near the-said boulevard and between the-place
in quo capta fuit et Compendium erat riparia media et
in which taken she-was and Compiègne was the-river in-between and
boulovardum cum fossato ipsius; nec aliquid aliud mediabat.
the-boulevard with the-moat of-it nor anything else was-between
Interrogata utrum in vexillo quod ipsa deportabat erat
asked whether on the-banner which she was-carrying there-was
mundus depictus, et duo angeli, etc.: respondit quod sic,
the-world painted and two angels etc she-answered that so
nec unquam habuit nisi unicum.
nor ever had-she except a-single-one

Interrogata quæ significatio erat depingere ibidem Deum
asked what the-meaning was to-paint there God
tenentem mundum, et duos angelos: respondit quod sanctæ
holding the-world and two angels she-answered that saints
Katharina et Margareta dixerunt ei quod ipsa caperet
Catherine and Margaret said to-her that she should-take
vexillum, et ipsum audacter portaret, et quod faceret
the-banner and it boldly should-carry and that she-should-make
in eo depingi Regem cœli. Et hoc dixit regi suo,
on it to-be-painted the-King of-heaven and this she-said to-king her
licet invitissime; et de significatione nescit aliud.
although most-unwillingly and about the-meaning she-does-not-know other
Interrogata utrum haberet scutum et arma: respondit quod
asked whether she-had a-shield and arms she-answered that
ipsa nunquam habuit; sed rex suus dedit suis fratribus arma,
she never had but king her gave to-her brothers arms
videlicet unum scutum asureum, in quo erant duo lilia aurea
namely a shield azure on which were two lilies golden
et ensis in medio; et, in ista villa, descripsit cuidam pictori
and a-sword in the-middle and in this town she-described to-a-certain painter
eadem arma, quia petierat ab ea quæ arma gerebat.
the-same arms because he-had-asked from her what arms she-was-bearing
Item dixit quod illud fuit datum per regem suum fratribus
likewise she-said that that was given by king her to-brothers
suis, sine requesta ejusdem Johannæ, et absque revelatione.
her without the-request of-the-same Joan and without revelation
Interrogata utrum ipsa habebat unum equum, quando capta
asked whether she had a horse when taken
fuit, vel emissarium, vel gradarium: respondit quod tunc
she-was either a-charger or a-palfrey she-answered that then

erat super equum, et erat unus medius emissarius, gallice
she-was upon a-horse and it-was a half charger in-French
ung demi coursier.
a half courser
Interrogata quis hunc equum sibi dederat: respondit quod rex
asked who this horse to-her had-given she-answered that king
suus, vel gentes regis sui dederunt sibi ex pecuniis ejusdem
her or the-people of-king her gave-it to-her from the-moneys of-the-same
regis sui; et habebat quinque emissarios ex pecuniis ejusdem
king her and she-had five chargers from the-moneys of-the-same
regis sui, absque trotariis qui erant plus quam septem.
king her without trotters which were more than seven
Interrogata utrum habuerit unquam alias divitias a rege
asked whether she-had ever other riches from king
suo quam illos equos: respondit quod nihil petivit a rege
her than those horses she-answered that nothing she-asked from king
suo, nisi bona arma, bonos equos et pecunias pro solvendo
her except good arms good horses and moneys for paying
gentes suas de hospitio suo.
the-people her of household her
Interrogata utrum habebat thesaurum: respondit quod habebat
asked whether she-had treasure she-answered that she-had
decem aut duodecim millia quæ habet in valore, sed non
ten or twelve thousand which she-has in value but not
erat magnus thesaurus pro ducendo guerram; imo hoc parum
it-was a-great treasure for leading war nay this little
est; et illa habent fratres ejus, prout æstimat. Dicitque
is and those-things have brothers her as she-reckons and-she-says
quod illud quod habet est de propria pecunia regis sui.
that that which she-has is of the-own money of-king her

Interrogata quod est illud signum quod dedit regi suo, dum
asked what is that sign which she-gave to-king her when
venit ad eum: respondit quod illud est bonum, et honorabile,
she-came to him she-answered that that is good and honorable
et bene credibile, et bonum, et ditius quod sit in mundo.
and well credible and good and richer than-whatever be in the-world

THE KING'S SIGN

Had Catherine of La Rochelle's sign been shown before the archbishop of Reims, Charles of Bourbon, La Trémoille and the duke of Alençon as hers was, she would not have asked for it. The sign is in the king's treasury and will last a thousand years; an angel brought it to the king, and the clergy who argued against her ceased when they saw it. She knelt and uncovered her head.

Interrogata quare non ita bene vult dicere et ostendere
asked why not so well she-wishes to-tell and to-show
illud signum, sicut ipsa voluit habere signum Katharinæ
that sign as she wished to-have the-sign of-Catherine
de Ruppella: respondit quod, si signum Katharinæ ita bene
of La-Rochelle she-answered that if the-sign of-Catherine so well
fuisset ostensum, coram notabilibus viris ecclesiasticis et
had-been shown before notable men ecclesiastical and
aliis, archiepiscopis et episcopis, videlicet coram archiepiscopo
other archbishops and bishops namely before the-archbishop
Remensi et aliis quorum nescit nomina, sicut fuit
of-Reims and others whose she-does-not-know the-names as was
signum ipsius Johannæ; ubi erat Karolus de Borbonio,
the-sign of-the-very Joan where was Charles of Bourbon
dominus de Tremoilla, dux Alenconii et plures alii milites
the-lord of La-Trémoille the-duke of-Alençon and many other knights

qui viderunt et audiverunt æque bene sicut eadem Johanna
who saw and heard equally well as the-same Joan
videt homines loquentes sibi et stantes coram ea: tunc ipsa
sees men speaking to-her and standing before her then she
non petivisset scire signum prædictæ Katharinæ. Et tamen
not would-have-asked to-know the-sign of-the-aforesaid Catherine and yet
antea sciebat per sanctas Katharinam et Margaretam quod,
before she-knew through saints Catherine and Margaret that
de facto dictæ Katharinæ de Ruppella, nihil penitus erat.
about the-matter of-the-said Catherine of La-Rochelle nothing wholly there-was
Interrogata utrum prædictum signum ipsius Johannæ duret
asked whether the-aforesaid sign of-the-very Joan last
adhuc: respondit quod bonum est scire; et durabit usque
still she-answered that good it-is to-know and it-will-last right-to
ad mille annos et ultra. Item dicit quod dictum signum
to a-thousand years and beyond likewise she-says that the-said sign
est in thesauro regis sui.
is in the-treasury of-king her
Interrogata utrum sit aurum, argentum, lapis pretiosus vel
asked whether it-be gold silver stone precious or
corona: respondit: «Ego non dicam vobis aliud, nec homo
a-crown she-answered I not shall-tell you other nor a-man
sciret describere rem adeo divitem sicut est signum;
would-know-how to-describe a-thing so rich as is the-sign
et tamen signum quod oportet vobis est quod Deus me
and yet the-sign which is-needful to-you is that God me
liberet a manibus vestris, et est certius quod ipse sciat
may-free from the-hands your and it-is surer which he may-know
vobis mittere!» Item dicit quod, quando debuit recedere
to-you to-send likewise she-says that when she-was-bound to-withdraw
pro eundo ad regem suum, fuit eidem dictum per suas
for going to king her it-was to-the-same said by her

voces: «Vade audacter; quando tu eris ante regem, ipse
voices go boldly when you shall-be before the-king he
habebit bonum signum de recipiendo te et credendo tibi.»
will-have a-good sign about receiving you and believing you
Interrogata, quando signum venit ad regem suum, qualem
asked when the-sign came to king her what-sort-of
reverentiam ipsa fecit sibi, et utrum illud venerit ex parte Dei:
reverence she made to-it and whether that came from the-part of-God
respondit quod ipsa regratiata fuit Deo de hoc quod liberavit
she-answered that she thanked had God for this that he-freed
eam a pœna quæ sibi fiebat per clericos de illa parte, qui
her from the-pain which to-her was-being-made by the-clerics of that side who
arguebant contra ipsam; et pluries ipsa flexit genua. Item dicit
were-arguing against her and many-times she bent the-knees likewise she-says
quod unus angelus, ex parte Dei et non ex parte alterius,
that an angel from the-part of-God and not from the-part of-another
tradidit signum regi suo, et ipsa de hoc multotiens gratias
handed-over the-sign to-king her and she about this many-times thanks
egit Deo. Dicit ultra quod clerici [de parte sua] cessaverunt
gave to-God she-says further that the-clerics of side her ceased
arguere eam, quando habuerunt signum prædictum.
to-argue-against her when they-had the-sign aforesaid
Interrogata utrum viri ecclesiastici de illa parte viderunt
asked whether the-men ecclesiastical of that side saw
signum prædictum: respondit quod, quando rex suus et qui
the-sign aforesaid she-answered that when king her and who
cum eo erant viderunt signum prædictum et ipsummet angelum
with him were saw the-sign aforesaid and the-very angel
qui illud tradidit, ipsa petivit regi suo an erat contentus;
who it handed-over she asked king her whether he-was content
quid respondit quod sic. Et tunc ipsa recessit et ivit ad
who answered that so and then she withdrew and went to

unam cappellam satis prope, et audivit tunc dici quod post
a chapel quite near and heard then to-be-said that after
ipsius recessum plusquam trecentæ personæ viderunt signum
her withdrawal more-than three-hundred persons saw the-sign
prædictum. Dicit ultra quod, pro amore ipsius et ut homines
aforesaid she-says further that for the-love of-her and that men
cessarent eam interrogare, Deus volebat permittere quod illi
might-cease her to-interrogate God was-wishing to-permit that those
de parte sua, qui viderunt signum prædictum, viderent ipsum.
of side her who saw the-sign aforesaid should-see it
Interrogata utrum rex suus et ipsa fecerunt aliquam reverentiam
asked whether king her and she made any reverence
angelo, quando attulit signum prædictum: respondit quod ipsa
to-the-angel when he-brought the-sign aforesaid she-answered that she
fecit reverentiam, et flexit genua, et discooperuit caput suum.
made reverence and bent the-knees and uncovered head her

Lunæ XII Martii, alia sessio

MONDAY, 12 MARCH: THE VICE-INQUISITOR'S COMMISSION

John Lemaître appears at the bishop's house. The bishop recalls that the vicar had hesitated to join a trial held in borrowed territory; the inquisitor John Graverent's letter, dated at Coutances on 4 March, now commissions him specially for the case. Lemaître asks to see the commission and the record before answering.

Item lunæ, xii. die mensis martii, immediate
likewise on-Monday the-twelfth day of-the-month of-March immediately
sequente, comparuit in domo habitationis nostræ Rothomagi
following appeared in the-house of-dwelling our at-Rouen
religiosus et discretus vir, frater Johannes Magistri, ordinis
the-religious and discreet man brother John Lemaître of-the-order

Fratrum Prædicatorum, superius nominatus, vicarius dicti
of-Brothers Preachers above named vicar of-the-said
Inquisitoris hæreticæ pravitatis in regno Franciæ; præsentibus
Inquisitor of-heretical depravity in the-kingdom of-France with-present
venerabilibus et discretis viris, dominis et magistris, Thoma
the-venerable and discreet men lords and masters Thomas
Fiesvet et Pasquerio de Vallibus, decretorum doctoribus, et
Fiefvet and Pasquier of Vaux of-decrees doctors and
Nicolao de Hubento, litterarum apostolicarum scriptore, et
Nicholas of Hubent of-letters apostolic writer and
fratre Ysambardo de Petra, ordinis Fratrum Prædicatorum.
brother Isambard of La-Pierre of-the-order of-Brothers Preachers
Cui siquidem vicario nos, episcopus prædictus, exposuimus
to-which indeed vicar we the-bishop aforesaid set-forth
quod alias, a principio processus per nos inchoati in
that at-another-time from the-beginning of-the-trial by us begun in
materia fidei contra quamdam mulierem, Johannam la Pucelle
the-matter of-faith against a-certain woman Joan the Maid
vulgariter nuncupatam, eumdem vicarium sommaveramus et
commonly named the-same vicar we-had-summoned and
requisiveramus de se adjungendo præsenti processui,
had-required about himself joining to-the-present trial
offerentes sibi communicare acta, munimenta et alia
offering to-him to-communicate the-acts muniments and other-things
quæcumque habemus ad materiam et processum pertinentia.
whatever we-have to the-matter and the-trial pertaining
Ipse vero vicarius pro tunc aliqualem difficultatem fecerat
he but the-vicar for then some difficulty had-made
de se adjungendo in processu, propterea quod solum
about himself joining in the-trial on-account-of-this that only
commissus erat in civitate et diœcesi Rothomagensi; processus
commissioned he-was in the-city and diocese of-Rouen the-trial

autem coram nobis deducebatur ratione jurisdictionis nostræ
moreover before us was-being-conducted by-reason of-jurisdiction our
Belvacensis, in territorio accommodato. Quamobrem, ad
of-Beauvais in territory lent wherefore for
majorem securitatem negotii, et ex abundanti cautela,
greater security of-the-business and from abundant caution
ex consilio peritorum, concluseramus scribere ad dominum
from the-counsel of-experts we-had-concluded to-write to lord
Inquisitorem ipsum, requirendo quatinus ad hanc civitatem
the-Inquisitor himself requiring that to this city
Rothomagensem accederet, aut vicarium specialiter in hac
of-Rouen he-should-come or a-vicar specially in this
causa deputaret, qui, ad deductionem et terminationem
case should-depute who for the-conduct and ending
processus, plenam ex parte ipsius domini Inquisitoris
of-the-trial full from the-part of-the-very lord Inquisitor
haberet potestatem, prout hæc in superioribus latius
should-have power as these-things in the-above more-broadly
continentur. Postquam vero dominus præfatus Inquisitor
are-contained after but lord the-aforesaid Inquisitor
litteras nostras habuit, benigne annuens nostræ requisitioni,
letters our had kindly assenting to-our request
pro honore et exaltatione orthodoxæ fidei, sæpedictum fratrem
for the-honor and exaltation of-orthodox faith the-often-said brother
Johannem Magistri specialiter commisit et deputavit ad
John Lemaître specially commissioned and deputed for
hanc causam deducendam et terminandam, per litteras suas
this case to-be-conducted and to-be-ended by letters his
patentes sigillo ejus munitas et roboratas, quarum tenor infra
patent with-seal his fortified and strengthened of-which the-tenor below
sequitur. Propter quæ, ipsum fratrem Johannem Magistri
follows on-account-of which-things the-very brother John Lemaître

sommabamus et requirebamus quatinus, juxta tenorem suæ
we-were-summoning and were-requiring that according-to the-tenor of-his
commissionis, se nobiscum in hoc processu adjungeret. Ad
commission himself with-us in this trial he-should-join to
hæc idem frater nobis respondit quod libenter videret
these-things the-same brother to-us answered that willingly he-would-see
antedictam commissionem sibi directam, processum signis
the-aforesaid commission to-him directed the-trial with-the-signs
notariorum signatum, et alia quæ sibi communicare
of-the-notaries signed and other-things which to-him to-communicate
vellemus; quibus visis et perspectis, nobis responsum
we-might-wish with-which seen and examined to-us an-answer
daret, et pro officio sanctæ Inquisitionis debitum suum
he-would-give and for the-office of-the-holy Inquisition duty his
faceret. Nos vero eidem diximus quod jam in magna
he-would-do we but to-the-same said that already in great
parte processus præsens adstiterat, ubi plura ex responsis
part of-the-trial present he-had-stood-by where many-things of the-answers
dictæ Johannæ potuerat audire; eramusque contenti et
of-the-said Joan he-had-been-able to-hear and-we-were content and
bene volebamus sibi communicare processum et omnia quæ
well we-wished to-him to-communicate the-trial and all-things which
acta fuerant in materia, ut illa cognosceret et videret.
done had-been in the-matter that those-things he-might-know and might-see
Sequitur autem tenor litterarum commissionis, transmissarum
follows moreover the-tenor of-the-letters of-commission sent
a domino inquisitore, de quibus supra fit mentio.
from lord the-inquisitor of which above is-made mention
«Dilecto in Christo fratri Johanni Magistri, ordinis Fratrum
to-the-beloved in Christ brother John Lemaître of-the-order of-Brothers
Prædicatorum, frater Johannes Graverent, ejusdem ordinis,
Preachers brother John Graverent of-the-same order

sacræ theologiæ humilis professor atque hæreticæ pravitatis in
of-sacred theology humble professor and of-heretical depravity in
regno Franciæ Inquisitor auctoritate apostolica deputatus, in
the-kingdom of-France Inquisitor by-authority apostolic deputed in
auctore et consummatore fidei, domino nostro Jhesu Christo,
the-author and finisher of-faith lord our Jesus Christ
salutem. Cum ita sit quod reverendus in Christo pater
greeting since so it-is that the-reverend in Christ father
ac dominus, dominus Belvacensis episcopus, super facto
and lord lord of-Beauvais bishop on the-matter
cujusdam mulieris quæ vocatur Johanna, vulgari autem
of-a-certain woman who is-called Joan by-common moreover
nomine Puella, nobis per suas patentes litteras scripserit in
name the-Maid to-us by his patent letters has-written in
modum qui sequitur: «Petrus, miseratione divina Belvacensis
the-manner which follows Peter by-the-mercy divine of-Beauvais
episcopus, venerando patri magistro Johanni Graverent, etc.»;
bishop to-the-venerable father master John Graverent etc
et quia nos, legitime impediti, Rothomagum de præsenti
and because we lawfully hindered to-Rouen at present
adire commode non possumus, hinc est quod vobis, de
to-go conveniently not we-can hence it-is that to-you of
cujus zelo et discretione confidimus, quoad ea quæ
whose zeal and discretion we-trust as-to those-things which
nostrum concernunt officium, factum sive negotium illius
our concern office the-deed or business of-that
prædictæ mulieris, usque ad sententiam definitivam inclusive,
aforesaid woman right-to to sentence definitive inclusively
specialiter commisimus atque committimus præsentium per
specially we-have-committed and we-commit of-the-presents by
tenorem; sperantes quod, ad laudem Dei, exaltationem
the-tenor hoping that to the-praise of-God the-exaltation

fidei et ædificationem populi, juste et sancte procedatis.
of-faith and the-edification of-the-people justly and holily you-may-proceed
In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum, quo utimur
in of-which thing witness the-seal our which we-use
in officio, præsentibus est appensum. Datum Constantiis,
in office to-the-presents is appended given at-Coutances
anno Domini millesimo CCCC°. tricesimo, die quarta
in-the-year of-the-Lord thousand four-hundred thirtieth on-the-day fourth
mensis martii.» Sic signata: «N. Ogier.»
of-the-month of-March so signed N Ogier

Die lunæ prædicta

MONDAY, 12 MARCH, IN THE PRISON

The angel who brought the sign spoke to the king. He is the same angel who first came to her and has never failed her. Her saints come unbidden. She vowed her virginity at about thirteen, at the first voice, and her voices assured her of the marriage suit at Toul. She left her parents without leave because God commanded it, and they forgave her. Her voices call her Joan the Maid, daughter of God; she refused the Lord's Prayer only so that the bishop would hear her confession.

Item, eodem die lunæ, de mane, nos, episcopus prædictus,
likewise on-the-same day of-Monday in the-morning we the-bishop aforesaid
adivimus cameram assignatam pro carcere prædictæ Johannæ,
went-to the-room assigned for prison of-the-aforesaid Joan
in castro Rothomagensi, ubi pariter nobiscum adstiterunt
in the-castle of-Rouen where together with-us stood-by
venerabiles et discreti viri domini et magistri, Johannes
the-venerable and discreet men lords and masters John
de Fonte, commissarius a nobis, ut præfertur, deputatus;
of La-Fontaine commissary by us as is-stated deputed

Nicolaus Midi et Gerardus Fueilleti, sacræ theologiæ
Nicholas Midi and Gerard Feuillet of-sacred theology
doctores; præsentibus ad hoc Thoma Fiesvet et Pasquerio de
doctors with-present for this Thomas Fiefvet and Pasquier of
Vallibus, doctoribus in jure canonico; et Nicolao de Hubento,
Vaux doctors in law canon and Nicholas of Hubent
litterarum apostolicarum scriptore, superius nominatis.
of-letters apostolic writer above named
In quorum præsentia, prædictam Johannam requisivimus
in whose presence the-aforesaid Joan we-required
quatenus juraret dicere veritatem, super his quæ
that she-should-swear to-tell the-truth on those-things which
peterentur ab ea. Quæ quidem sic respondit quod «de hoc
should-be-asked from her who indeed so answered that about this
quod vestrum processum tangebat», quemadmodum alias
which your trial was-touching as at-another-time
dixerat, libenter diceret veritatem. Et sic juravit.
she-had-said willingly she-would-tell the-truth and so she-swore
Deinceps, interrogata, de mandato nostro, per supradictum
thereafter asked by command our by the-above-said
magistrum Johannem de Fonte, et primo, utrum angelus qui
master John of La-Fontaine and first whether the-angel who
detulit signum ad regem suum, de quo superius fit mentio,
brought the-sign to king her of which above is-made mention
fueritne locutus: respondit quod sic, et dixit regi suo quod ipsa
had spoken she-answered that so and he-said to-king her that she
Johanna poneretur ad opus, et patria statim esset alleviata.
Joan should-be-put to the-work and the-country at-once would-be relieved
Interrogata utrum angelus qui apportavit signum regi
asked whether the-angel who brought the-sign to-king
suo fuerit ille idem angelus qui primo apparuerat ipsi
her was that same angel who first had-appeared to-the-very

Johannæ: respondit quod semper est unus et idem, et
Joan she-answered that always it-is one and the-same and
nunquam sibi defecit.
never to-her he-failed
Interrogata utrum ille angelus defeceritne sibi, quatum ad
asked whether that angel failed her as-far to
bona fortunæ, in hoc quod capta fuit: respondit quod
the-goods of-fortune in this that taken she-was she-answered that
credit, postquam illud placuit Deo, quod est pro meliori
she-believes since that pleased God that it-is for the-better
quod ipsa sit capta.
that she has-been taken
Interrogata utrum, in bonis gratiæ, ille angelus defeceritne
asked whether in the-goods of-grace that angel failed
sibi: respondit: «Qualiter mihi deficeret, quando quotidie me
her she-answered how to-me would-he-fail when daily me
confortat?» Et intelligit, ut dicit, quod ista confortatio est
he-comforts and she-understands as she-says that this comforting is
a sanctis Katharina et Margareta.
from saints Catherine and Margaret
Interrogata utrum ipsa vocat illas sanctas Katharinam et
asked whether she calls those saints Catherine and
Margaretam, vel utrum veniant sine vocando: respondit quod
Margaret or whether they-come without calling she-answered that
sæpe veniunt sine vocando; et aliis vicibus, nisi venirent,
often they-come without calling and at-other times unless they-came
bene cito ipsa requireret a Deo quod eas mitteret.
well quickly she would-require from God that them he-should-send

Interrogata utrum aliquando prædictæ Sanctæ non venerint,
asked whether ever the-aforesaid Saints not came
quando vocabat eas: respondit quod nunquam indiguit
when she-was-calling them she-answered that never she-needed
ipsis, quin eas haberet.
them but-that them she-had
Interrogata utrum sanctus Dionysius apparuit unquam sibi:
asked whether saint Denis appeared ever to-her
respondit quod non, quod ipsa sciat.
she-answered that not that she may-know
Interrogata utrum ipsa loquebatur Deo, quando sibi promisit
asked whether she was-speaking to-God when to-him she-promised
servare virginitatem suam: respondit quod bene debebat
to-keep virginity her she-answered that well it-ought
sufficere hoc promittere illis qui erant missi ex parte
to-suffice this to-promise to-those who were sent from the-part
ipsius Dei, videlicet sanctis Katharinæ et Margaretæ.
of-the-very God namely to-saints Catherine and Margaret
Interrogata quid movit eam de faciendo citari quemdam
asked what moved her about making to-be-cited a-certain
hominem ad civitatem Tullensem, in causa matrimonii:
man to the-city of-Toul in a-case of-marriage
respondit: «Ego non feci citari, sed ipse fuit qui fecit
she-answered I not made-him to-be-cited but he it-was who made
ibi me citari; et ibi juravi coram judice dicere veritatem.»
there me to-be-cited and there I-swore before the-judge to-tell the-truth
Et finaliter dixit quod illi homini nullam promissionem
and finally she-said that to-that man no promise
fecerat. Item dicit quod, prima vice qua audivit vocem
she-had-made likewise she-says that the-first time on-which she-heard voice
suam, ipsa vovit servare virginitatem suam, tamdiu quamdiu
her she vowed to-keep virginity her so-long as-long-as

placuit Deo; et erat in ætate XIII annorum, vel circiter.
it-pleased God and she-was at the-age of-thirteen years or about
Item dicit quod voces suæ assecuraverunt eam de lucrando
likewise she-says that voices her assured her about winning
suum processum prædictum in civitate Tullensi.
her case aforesaid in the-city of-Toul
Interrogata an de istis visionibus, quas dicit se
asked whether about these visions which she-says herself
habere, feceritne verbum curato suo vel alteri homini
to-have she-made word to-parish-priest her or to-another man
ecclesiastico: respondit quod non, sed soli Roberto de
ecclesiastical she-answered that not but alone to-Robert of
Baudricuria et suo regi. Dicit ultra quod voces suæ non
Baudricourt and to-her king she-says further that voices her not
compulerunt eam ad hoc celandum, sed multum formidabat
compelled her to this concealing but much she-was-dreading
revelare pro timore Burgundorum, ne impedirent eam a
to-reveal-it for fear of-the-Burgundians lest they-should-hinder her from
suo voiagio; et specialiter multum timebat patrem suum,
her journey and especially much she-was-fearing father her
quin impediret eam de faciendo suum voiagium.
lest he-should-hinder her from making her journey
Interrogata an credebat bene agere in recedendo sine
asked whether she-believed well to-do in withdrawing without
licentia patris et matris, cum patri et matri debeat honor
the-leave of-father and of-mother since to-father and to-mother ought honor
exhiberi: respondit quod, in cunctis aliis, bene obedivit
to-be-shown she-answered that in all other-things well she-obeyed
patri et matri, præterquam de illo recessu; sed postea
father and mother except about that withdrawal but afterward
de hoc eisdem scripsit, et ipsi dederunt ei veniam.
about this to-the-same she-wrote and they gave her pardon

Interrogata utrum, quando recessit a patre et a
asked whether when she-withdrew from father and from
matre, ipsa credidit peccare: respondit quod, postquam Deus
mother she believed to-sin she-answered that since God
præcipiebat, oportebat hoc fieri. Dicit ultra quod, postquam
was-commanding it-behooved this to-be-done she-says further that since
Deus præcipiebat, si habuisset centum patres et matres, et
God was-commanding if she-had-had a-hundred fathers and mothers and
ipsa fuisset filia regis, nihilominus ipsa recessisset.
she had-been the-daughter of-a-king nevertheless she would-have-withdrawn
Interrogata utrum ipsa petivit a vocibus suis an ipsa
asked whether she asked of voices her whether she
diceret patri et matri recessum suum: respondit quod,
should-tell father and mother withdrawal her she-answered that
quantum de patre et matre, voces erant bene contentæ
as-much-as about father and mother the-voices were well content
quod diceret eis, nisi fuisset pœna quam
that she-should-tell them except-that there-would-have-been the-pain which
sibi intulissent, si eis recessum suum dixisset; et,
to-her they-would-have-inflicted if to-them withdrawal her she-had-told and
quantum est de ipsa, non dixisset eis pro quacumque
as-much-as it-is about herself not she-would-have-told them for any
re. Item dicit quod voces se referebant ei de hoc
thing likewise she-says that the-voices themselves referred to-her about this
dicendo patri et matri, vel de tacendo.
telling to-father and mother or about keeping-silent
Interrogata utrum faciebat reverentiam sancto Michaeli
asked whether she-was-making reverence to-saint Michael
et angelis, quando eos videbat: respondit quod sic; et
and to-the-angels when them she-was-seeing she-answered that so and

osculabatur terram super quam transierant, post recessum
she-was-kissing the-ground upon which they-had-passed after the-withdrawal
eorum.
of-them
Interrogata utrum præfati angeli erant diu cum ipsa:
asked whether the-aforesaid angels were long with her
respondit quod multotiens veniunt inter christianos, et non
she-answered that many-times they-come among Christians and not
videntur; et ipsa eos sæpe vidit inter christianos.
are-seen and she them often saw among Christians
Interrogata utrum habuerit litteras a sancto Michaele, vel
asked whether she-had letters from saint Michael or
a suis vocibus: respondit: «Ego non habeo licentiam de
from her voices she-answered I not have leave about
hoc dicendo vobis; et inter hinc et octo dies, libenter
this telling to-you and between hence and eight days willingly
de hoc respondebo vobis illud quod sciam.»
about this I-shall-answer to-you that which I-may-know
Interrogata utrum voces suæ vocaveruntne ipsam filiam
asked whether voices her called her daughter
Dei, filiam Ecclesiæ, filiam cum magno corde: respondit
of-God daughter of-the-Church daughter with great heart she-answered
quod, ante levationem obsidionis Aurelianensis, et deinceps
that before the-raising of-the-siege of-Orléans and thereafter
omnibus diebus, quando allocutæ sunt eam, frequenter
on-all days when addressed they-have her often
vocaverunt eam, Johannam Puellam, filiam Dei.
they-called her Joan the-Maid daughter of-God
Interrogata, ex quo se dicit filiam Dei, cur non libenter
asked from which herself she-calls daughter of-God why not willingly
dicit Pater noster: respondit quod libenter diceret; et
she-says the-Father our she-answered that willingly she-would-say-it and

alias, quando recusavit dicere, fecit sub hac intentione,
at-another-time when she-refused to-say-it she-did-so under this intention
quod nos, episcopus prædictus, audiremus eam in confessione.
that we the-bishop aforesaid should-hear her in confession

Eodem die lunæ post meridiem

MONDAY AFTERNOON, 12 MARCH

Her father dreamed she would go off with soldiers and said he would rather drown her. She took the male dress of her own will, at no man's request, and would have taken many English to ransom the duke of Orléans, or crossed the sea for him. She will ask Saint Catherine's counsel before telling the sign.

Item, eodem die lunæ post meridiem, comparentibus in
likewise on-the-same day of-Monday after noon with-appearing in
prædicto loco ipsius carceris Johannæ, sæpedictis dominis et
the-aforesaid place of-the-very prison of-Joan the-often-said lords and
magistris: Johanne de Fonte, a nobis commisso; Nicolao Midi
masters John of La-Fontaine by us commissioned Nicholas Midi
et Gerardo Fueilleti, in sacra theologia doctoribus; Thoma
and Gerard Feuillet in sacred theology doctors Thomas
Fiesvet et Pasquerio de Vallibus, in jure canonico doctoribus;
Fiefvet and Pasquier of Vaux in law canon doctors
et Nicolao de Hubento, litterarum apostolicarum scriptore.
and Nicholas of Hubent of-letters apostolic writer
Interrogata fuit eadem Johanna per præfatum de Fonte
asked was the-same Joan by the-aforesaid of La-Fontaine
ex mandato nostro, et primo de somniis quæ pater suus
from command our and first about the-dreams which father her
dicebatur habuisse de ipsa, antequam recederet a domo
was-said to-have-had about her before she-withdrew from the-house

ejus. Quæ quidem ad hoc respondit quod, dum adhuc esset
his who indeed to this answered that while still she-was
in domo patris et matris, fuit ei pluries dictum per
in the-house of-father and of-mother it-was to-her many-times said by
matrem ejus quod pater suus dicebat se somniasse quod
mother her that father her was-saying himself to-have-dreamed that
ipsa Johanna filia sua itura erat cum gentibus armorum;
she Joan daughter his about-to-go was with people of-arms
et inde habebant magnam curam prædicti pater et mater de
and thence they-had great care the-aforesaid father and mother about
custodiendo eam, et ipsam tenebant in magna subjectione;
guarding her and her they-were-holding in great subjection
et ipsa obediebat in omnibus, præterquam in processu quam
and she was-obeying in all-things except in the-case which
habuit in civitate Tullensi, pro causa matrimonii. Item dicit
she-had in the-city of-Toul for a-cause of-marriage likewise she-says
quod audivit dici a matre quod pater suus dicebat
that she-heard to-be-said from her-mother that father her was-saying
fratribus suis: «Vere, si ego crederem quod illa res eveniret,
to-brothers her truly if I believed that that thing would-happen
quam timeo de ipsa filia mea, ego vellem quod
which I-fear about the-very daughter my I would-wish that
submergeretis eam; et si non faceretis hoc, egomet submergerem
you-should-drown her and if not you-did this I-myself would-drown
eam.» Et prædicti pater et mater fere perdiderunt sensum,
her and the-aforesaid father and mother almost lost sense
quando ipsa recessit pro eundo ad oppidum de Vallecoloris.
when she withdrew for going to the-town of Vaucouleurs

Interrogata utrum istæ cogitationes aut somnia acccidebant
asked whether these thoughts or dreams were-befalling
patri, postquam ipsa habuit istas visiones suas: respondit
the-father after she had those visions her she-answered
quod sic, plus quam per duos annos posteaquam habuit voces.
that so more than for two years after she-had the-voices
Interrogata utrum hoc fuit ad requestam Roberti de
asked whether this was at the-request of-Robert of
Baudricuria vel ipsiusmet Johannæ quod ipsa cepit habitum
Baudricourt or of-herself Joan that she took the-dress
virilem: respondit quod hoc fuit per ipsammet Johannam,
male she-answered that this was by herself Joan
et non ad requestam cujuscumque hominis viventis.
and not at the-request of-any man living
Interrogata utrum vox sibi præceperit quod acciperet
asked whether the-voice to-her commanded that she-should-take
habitum virilem: respondit: «Totum quod feci de bono,
the-dress male she-answered all that I-did of good
ego feci per præceptum vocum mearum; et, quantum ad
I did by the-command of-voices my and as-far-as to
habitum, alias respondebo; non sum de præsenti
the-dress at-another-time I-shall-answer not I-am at present
advisata; sed cras respondebo de hoc.»
advised but tomorrow I-shall-answer about this
Interrogata an capiendo habitum virilem, ipsa credebatne
asked whether by-taking the-dress male she was-believing
male facere: respondit quod non; et adhuc de præsenti, si
badly to-do she-answered that not and still at present if
esset apud illos de alia parte in isto habitu virili, videtur
she-were with those of the-other side in this dress male it-seems

ei quod esset unum de magnis bonis Franciæ, de faciendo
to-her that it-would-be one of the-great goods of-France about doing
quemadmodum ipsa per prius faciebat, ante captionem suam.
as she at first was-doing before capture her
Interrogata qualiter ipsa liberasset ducem Aurelianensem:
asked how she would-have-freed the-duke of-Orléans
respondit quod ipsa cepisset satis multos Anglicos citra
she-answered that she would-have-taken quite many English this-side-of
mare, pro rehabendo ipsum; et, si non cepisset satis citra,
the-sea for having-back him and if not she-had-taken enough this-side
ipsa transiisset mare, pro eundo ipsum quæsitum in
she would-have-crossed the-sea for going him to-seek into
Angliam, cum potentia.
England with power
Interrogata utrum sanctæ Katharina et Margareta dixerant
asked whether saints Catherine and Margaret had-said
sibi, absolute et sine conditione, quod ipsa caperet
to-her absolutely and without condition that she should-take
sufficientes homines pro habendo ducem Aurelianensem
sufficient men for having the-duke of-Orléans
existentem in Anglia, vel alias transiret mare pro eundo
being in England or otherwise she-should-cross the-sea for going
quæsitum ipsum: respondit quod sic, et quod ipsa dixit
to-seek him she-answered that so and that she told
hoc regi suo, et quod ipse dimitteret eam agere de illis
this to-king her and that he should-let her to-deal about those
dominis Angliæ, qui tunc erant prisionarii. Dicit ultra quod,
lords of-England who then were prisoners she-says further that
si ipsa durasset per tres annos, sine habendo impedimentum,
if she had-lasted for three years without having hindrance
ipsa liberasset præfatum ducem. Item dicit quod, pro
she would-have-freed the-aforesaid duke likewise she-says that for

faciendo illud, erat brevior terminus quam de tribus annis,
doing that there-was a-shorter term than of three years
et longior quam de uno; sed non habet de illo memoriam.
and longer than of one but not she-has of that memory
Interrogata quod erat signum quod ipsa dedit regi suo:
asked what was the-sign which she gave to-king her
respondit quod de hoc ipsa habebit consilium a sancta
she-answered that about this she will-have counsel from saint
Katharina.
Catherine

Martis XIII Martii

TUESDAY, 13 MARCH: LEMAÎTRE JOINS THE TRIAL

Having seen the inquisitor's letters, Lemaître joins the trial and appoints its officers: John of Estivet as promoter, John Gris and John Baroust as guards, and John Massieu as executor of citations. The letters naming the promoter and the executor are given in full, and the questioning resumes.

Item, die martis immediate sequente, xiii. dicti
likewise on-the-day of-Tuesday immediately following the-thirteenth of-the-said
mensis martii, nos, episcopus prædictus, ad supradictum
month of-March we the-bishop aforesaid to the-above-said
locum carceris accessimus, in quo, eadem hora, comparuit
place of-the-prison went in which at-the-same hour appeared
venerabilis et religiosus vir prædictus, frater Johannes
the-venerable and religious man aforesaid brother John
Magistri, assistentibus venerabilibus et discretis viris, dominis
Lemaître with-assisting the-venerable and discreet men lords
et magistris prædictis, Johanne de Fonte, Nicolao Midi et
and masters aforesaid John of La-Fontaine Nicholas Midi and

Gerardo Fueilleti; præsentibus ad hoc Nicolao de Hubento
Gerard Feuillet with-present for this Nicholas of Hubent
et Isambardo de Petra, de ordine Fratrum Prædicatorum.
and Isambard of La-Pierre of the-order of-Brothers Preachers
Qui quidem frater Johannes Magistri, visis litteris sibi a
who indeed brother John Lemaître with-seen the-letters to-him from
domino Inquisitore directis, una cum cæteris in materia
lord the-Inquisitor directed together with the-other-things in the-matter
considerandis, se nobis in dicto processu adjunxit, paratus
to-be-considered himself to-us in the-said trial joined ready
nobiscum ad ulteriorem causæ decisionem procedere, prout
with-us to the-further of-the-case decision to-proceed as
juris esset ac rationis. Quod quidem etiam ipsi Johannæ
of-law should-be and of-reason which indeed also to-the-very Joan
tunc exposuimus caritative, ipsam exhortando et monendo pro
then we-set-forth charitably her exhorting and admonishing for
salute animæ suæ, ut diceret veritatem in hac causa, de
the-salvation of-soul her that she-should-tell the-truth in this case about
omnibus super quibus interrogaretur. Et extunc præfatus
all-things on which she-should-be-interrogated and from-then the-aforesaid
vicarius domini Inquisitoris, volens ulterius in causa procedere,
vicar of-lord the-Inquisitor wishing further in the-case to-proceed
ordinavit dominum Johannem de Estiveto, ecclesiarum
ordained lord John of Estivet of-the-churches
Bajocensis et Belvacensis canonicum, promotorem sanctæ
of-Bayeux and of-Beauvais canon promoter of-the-holy
Inquisitionis; nobilem virum Johannem Gris, scutiferum corporis
Inquisition the-noble man John Gris squire of-the-body
domini nostri regis, et Johannem Baroust, custodes carceris;
of-lord our the-king and John Baroust guards of-the-prison
et dominum Johannem Massieu, presbyterum, exsecutorem
and lord John Massieu priest executor

citationum et convocationum, superius nominatos, et quos
of-citations and convocations above named and whom
etiam alias ad dicta officia nos, episcopus prædictus,
also at-another-time to the-said offices we the-bishop aforesaid
deputavimus et ordinavimus, prout hæc in litteris nostris,
deputed and ordained as these-things in the-letters our
episcopi prædicti, superius, et inferius litteris etiam nostris,
of-the-bishop aforesaid above and below in-the-letters also our
vicarii prædicti, sigillis nostris roboratis, plenius continentur;
of-the-vicar aforesaid with-seals our strengthened more-fully are-contained
quarum tenores litterarum nostrarum, vicarii prædicti, infra
of-which the-tenors of-the-letters our of-the-vicar aforesaid below
describuntur. Qui omnes prædicti officiarii præstiterunt eidem
are-written who all the-aforesaid officers took to-the-same
vicario juramentum de fideliter exercendo officia eorumdem.
vicar the-oath about faithfully exercising the-offices of-them
Sequitur tenor litterarum de ordinatione promotoris, per
follows the-tenor of-the-letters about the-ordination of-the-promoter by
præfatum dominum vicarium.
the-aforesaid lord vicar
«Universis præsentes litteras inspecturis, frater Johannes
to-all the-present letters about-to-inspect brother John
Magistri, ordinis fratrum Prædicatorum, vicarius generalis
Lemaître of-the-order of-brothers Preachers vicar general
reverendi patris, domini et magistri, Johannis Graverent,
of-the-reverend father lord and master John Graverent
ejusdem ordinis, sacræ theologiæ professoris eximii,
of-the-same order of-sacred theology professor distinguished
atque hæreticæ pravitatis in regno Franciæ Inquisitoris,
and of-heretical depravity in the-kingdom of-France Inquisitor
auctoritate apostolica specialiter deputati, salutem in auctore
by-authority apostolic specially deputed greeting in the-author

et consummatore fidei, Domino nostro Jhesu Christo. Cum
and finisher of-faith Lord our Jesus Christ since
reverendus in Christo pater et dominus, Petrus, miseratione
the-reverend in Christ father and lord Peter by-the-mercy
divina Belvacensis episcopus, judex ordinarius in hac parte,
divine of-Beauvais bishop judge ordinary in this part
et territorium habens in civitate et diœcesi Rothomagensi,
and territory having in the-city and diocese of-Rouen
præfatum reverendum patrem dominum Inquisitorem, per suas
the-aforesaid reverend father lord Inquisitor by his
patentes litteras rogaverit et in favorem fidei sommaverit ac
patent letters has-asked and in favor of-faith has-summoned and
requisierit quatenus ad hujusmodi civitatem Rothomagensem
has-required that to this-kind-of city of-Rouen
accederet, si commode posset, aut vices suas committere
he-should-come if conveniently he-could or functions his to-commit
dignaretur nobis vel alicui alteri ad hoc propitio, tractaturum
he-should-deign to-us or to-some other for this favorable about-to-treat
cum præfato reverendo patre, domino episcopo Belvacensi,
with the-aforesaid reverend father lord bishop of-Beauvais
causam cujusdam mulieris quæ vocatur Johanna la Pucelle
the-case of-a-certain woman who is-called Joan the Maid
vulgariter, in materia fidei per dictum reverendum patrem,
commonly in the-matter of-faith by the-said reverend father
dominum episcopum, per prius evocatæ et deprehensæ; idem
lord bishop at first summoned and seized the-same
reverendus pater, dominus Inquisitor, ad hanc hujusmodi
reverend father lord Inquisitor to this this-kind-of
civitatem Rothomagensem accedere minime valens, nobis
city of-Rouen to-come by-no-means being-able to-us
litteratorie suas quoad hoc commiserit vices, prout hæc
by-letter his as-to this has-committed functions as these

et alia in litteris præfati domini Inquisitoris,
and other-things in the-letters of-the-aforesaid lord Inquisitor
formam litterarum sommationis et requisitionis præfati
the-form of-the-letters of-summons and requisition of-the-aforesaid
domini episcopi una cum commissione nostra hujusmodi
lord bishop together with commission our of-this-kind
continentibus, videntur contineri; litteris hujusmodi
containing are-seen to-be-contained with-letters of-this-kind
commissionis nostræ de data diei quartæ mensis martii,
of-commission our of date of-the-day fourth of-the-month of-March
anni Domini millesimi CCCCmi tricesimi, sigillo
of-the-year of-the-Lord thousandth four-hundredth thirtieth with-the-seal
dicti domini Inquisitoris, signetoque manuali venerabilis
of-the-said lord Inquisitor and-with-the-signet manual of-the-venerable
viri domini Nicolai Ogier, presbyteri, notarii publici, signatis
man lord Nicholas Ogier priest notary public signed
exsistentibus: nos commissionem præfati domini Inquisitoris,
existing we the-commission of-the-aforesaid lord Inquisitor
totis viribus ad laudem Dei et orthodoxæ fidei exaltationem,
with-all strength to the-praise of-God and of-orthodox faith the-exaltation
ut tenemur, humiliter implere, quantum valemus, cupientes
as we-are-bound humbly to-fulfill as-much-as we-are-able wishing
et desiderantes; habitis consilio et advisamentis præfati
and desiring with-had the-counsel and advisements of-the-aforesaid
domini episcopi ac nonnullorum aliorum, tam in sacra pagina
lord bishop and of-some others as-well in sacred page
quam canonico et civili jure peritorum; comperimus, ad
as canon and civil law experts we-have-found for
hujusmodi causæ definitionem, promotorem causarum officii
of-this-kind of-case the-definition a-promoter of-the-causes of-the-office
sanctæ Inquisitionis, ac notarios et exsecutorem mandatorum
of-the-holy Inquisition and notaries and an-executor of-mandates

nostrorum, propitios et notabiles fore constituendos et
our favorable and notable to-be to-be-appointed and
ordinandos. Hinc est quod nos, auctoritate apostolica et
to-be-ordained hence it-is that we by-authority apostolic and
dicti reverendi patris domini Inquisitoris, qua fungimur in
of-the-said reverend father lord Inquisitor which we-discharge in
hac parte, de probitate, industria, sufficientia et idoneitate
this part about the-probity industry sufficiency and fitness
personæ, venerabilis et discreti viri, domini Johannis de
of-the-person of-the-venerable and discreet man lord John of
Estiveto, presbyteri, ecclesiarum Bajocensis et Belvacensis
Estivet priest of-the-churches of-Bayeux and of-Beauvais
canonici, et causarum officii dicti domini episcopi
canon and of-the-causes of-the-office of-the-said lord bishop
in hac parte promotoris, plenam in Domino gerentes
in this part promoter full in the-Lord bearing
fiduciam et debite informati: ipsum dominum Johannem
trust and duly informed him lord John
fecimus, constituimus, creavimus, nominavimus, ordinavimus
have-made have-appointed have-created have-named have-ordained
et deputavimus; facimus, constituimus, creamus, nominamus,
and have-deputed we-make we-appoint we-create we-name
ordinamus et deputamus promotorem sive procuratorem officii
we-ordain and we-depute promoter or procurator of-office
nostri, quod causam sive materiam hujusmodi deducendam,
our which the-case or matter of-this-kind to-be-conducted
generalem et specialem; dantes eidem promotori et
general and special giving to-the-same promoter and
procuratori generali, tenore præsentium, licentiam, facultatem
procurator general by-the-tenor of-the-presents leave faculty
et auctoritatem standi et comparendi in judicio et extra,
and authority of-standing and appearing in judgment and outside

contra dictam Johannam; partem se faciendi, articulos,
against the-said Joan party himself of-making articles
interrogatoria, testes, litteras, instrumenta et alia probationum
interrogatories witnesses letters instruments and other of-proofs
genera dandi, tradendi, administrandi, producendi et exhibendi,
kinds of-giving handing-over administering producing and exhibiting
ipsamque Johannam accusandi et denuntiandi, examinari
and-her Joan of-accusing and denouncing to-be-examined
et interrogari petendi, faciendi et requirendi, concludendi
and to-be-interrogated of-asking making and requiring of-concluding
in causa, et cætera omnia et singula faciendi, promovendi,
in the-case and the-other all-things and each of-doing promoting
procurandi, gerendi et exercendi quæ ad officium promotoris,
procuring managing and exercising which to the-office of-promoter
seu procuratoris, de jure aut consuetudine, pertinere
or procurator by law or custom to-pertain
dignoscuntur. Quocirca, omnibus et singulis quorum interest
are-recognized wherefore to-all and each whom it-concerns
mandamus quatenus eidem domino Johanni, hujusmodi
we-command that to-the-same lord John this-kind-of
officium exercendo, pareant, obediant et intendant, sibique
office exercising they-be-subject obey and attend and-to-him
auxilium præstent, consilium pariter et juvamen. In cujus
help furnish counsel equally and aid in of-which
rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum præsentibus his litteris
thing witness the-seal our to-the-present these letters
duximus apponendum. Datum et actum Rothomagi, anno
we-have-thought to-be-attached given and done at-Rouen in-the-year
Domini millesimo CCCC. tricesimo, die martis, decima
of-the-Lord thousand four-hundred thirtieth on-the-day of-Tuesday the-tenth
tertia mensis martii.» Sic signata: «Boisguillaume. Manchon.»
third of-the-month of-March so signed Boisguillaume Manchon

Item sequitur tenor litterarum per quas præfatus vicarius
likewise follows the-tenor of-the-letters through which the-aforesaid vicar
Inquisitoris dominum Johannem Massieu, presbyterum,
of-the-Inquisitor lord John Massieu priest
constituit exsecutorem convocationum et citationum in dicta
appointed executor of-convocations and citations in the-said
causa fiendarum.
case to-be-made
«Universis præsentes litteras inspecturis, frater Johannes
to-all the-present letters about-to-inspect brother John
Magistri, ordinis Fratrum Prædicatorum, etc. Nos etc., de
Lemaître of-the-order of-Brothers Preachers etc we etc about
probitate, industria, sufficientiaque et idoneitate personæ
the-probity industry and-sufficiency and fitness of-the-person
discreti viri, domini Johannis Massieu, presbyteri, decani
of-the-discreet man lord John Massieu priest dean
Christianitatis Rothomagensis, in hujusmodi causa mandatorum
of-Christianity of-Rouen in this-kind-of case of-the-mandates
præfati domini episcopi exsecutoris commissi et deputati,
of-the-aforesaid lord bishop executor commissioned and deputed
plenam in Domino fiduciam gerentes et debite informati,
full in the-Lord trust bearing and duly informed
ipsum dominum Johannem fecimus, constituimus, retinuimus
him lord John have-made have-appointed have-retained
et ordinavimus mandatorum et convocationum, a nobis in
and have-ordained of-the-mandates and convocations by us in
ipsa materia fiendarum, exsecutorem; licentiamque sibi super
the-very matter to-be-made executor and-leave to-him on
hoc concessimus atque per præsentes concedimus. In cujus
this we-granted and by these-presents we-grant in of-which
rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum præsentibus his litteris
thing witness the-seal our to-the-present these letters

duximus apponendum. Datum et actum Rothomagi, anno
we-have-thought to-be-attached given and done at-Rouen in-the-year
Domini millesimo CCCC. tricesimo, die martis, decima
of-the-Lord thousand four-hundred thirtieth on-the-day of-Tuesday the-tenth
tertia mensis martii.» Sic signata: «Boisguillaume. Manchon.»
third of-the-month of-March so signed Boisguillaume Manchon
Quibus sic, ut præmittitur, peractis in loco supradicto,
with-which thus as is-set-forth completed in the-place above-said
nos, prædictus episcopus et frater Johannes Magistri,
we the-aforesaid bishop and brother John Lemaître
vicarius Inquisitoris, deinceps concorditer processimus ad
vicar of-the-Inquisitor thereafter in-concord proceeded to
interrogandum et faciendum interrogari supradictam
interrogating and making to-be-interrogated the-above-said
Johannam, prout antea fuerat inceptum.
Joan as before it-had-been begun

THE CROWN AND THE ANGEL

The sign was an angel bringing the king a crown of pure gold and promising him all France by God's help and her labor; the crown was given to the archbishop of Reims. The angel came in at the door, bowed to the king, and was seen by the archbishop, Alençon, La Trémoille, and Bourbon. He came that the king might believe, for the relief of Orléans, and for the merits of the king and the duke of Orléans.

Et primo, ex ordinatione nostra, fuit eadem Johanna interrogata
and first by ordinance our was the-same Joan asked
quale signum fuit quod ipsa tradidit regi suo. Ad quod
what-sort-of sign it-was which she handed-over to-king her to which
respondit: «Essetis vos contenti quod ego incurrerem perjurium?»
she-answered would-be you content that I should-incur perjury

Item, interrogata utrum juraverat et promiserat sanctæ
likewise asked whether she-had-sworn and had-promised to-saint
Katharinæ non dicere illud signum: respondit: «Ego juravi
Catherine not to-tell that sign she-answered I swore
et promisi non dicere illud signum, et hoc ex me ipsa,
and promised not to-tell that sign and this from me myself
quia homines nimium onerabant me de dicendo.» Et tunc
because men too-much were-burdening me about telling and then
ipsamet promisit quod de hoc non amplius loqueretur
she-herself promised that about this not further she-would-speak
cuicumque homini. Item dicit quod illud signum fuit quod
to-any man likewise she-says that that sign was that
angelus certificabat hoc regi suo, sibi apportando coronam
the-angel was-certifying this to-king her to-him bringing a-crown
et ei dicendo quod ipse haberet totum regnum Franciæ
and to-him saying that he should-have the-whole kingdom of-France
ex integro, mediante auxilio Dei et mediante labore
from whole with-mediating the-help of-God and with-mediating the-labor
ipsius Johannæ; et quod ipse poneret eamdem Johannam
of-the-very Joan and that he should-put the-same Joan
ad opus, videlicet quod traderet sibi gentes armorum,
to the-work namely that he-should-hand-over to-her people of-arms
alioquin non esset ita cito coronatus et consecratus.
otherwise not he-would-be so quickly crowned and consecrated
Interrogata utrum ipsa, depost diem hesternum, locuta
asked whether she since the-day yesterday spoken
fuerit cum sancta Katharina: respondit quod, depost diem
had with saint Catherine she-answered that since the-day
hesternum, audivit eam; et tamen dixit ei pluries
yesterday she-heard her and yet she-said to-her many-times

quod respondeat audacter judicibus de hoc quod petent
that she-should-answer boldly to-the-judges about this which they-will-ask
eidem, tangens processum suum.
of-the-same touching trial her
Interrogata quomodo angelus ipse apportavit prædictam
asked how the-angel himself brought the-aforesaid
coronam, et utrum ipse posuit super caput regis
crown and whether he put-it upon the-head of-king
sui: respondit quod prædicta corona fuit tradita uni
her she-answered that the-aforesaid crown was handed-over to-an
archiepiscopo, videlicet archiepiscopo Remensi, prout ei
archbishop namely to-the-archbishop of-Reims as to-her
videtur, in præsentia regis sui; et dictus archiepiscopus eam
it-seems in the-presence of-king her and the-said archbishop it
recepit et tradidit eidem regi suo; et ipsamet Johanna erat
received and handed-over to-the-same king her and she-herself Joan was
præsens. Estque corona predicta posita in thesauro regis sui.
present and-is the-crown aforesaid placed in the-treasury of-king her
Interrogata quo loco fuit dicta corona apportata: respondit
asked in-what place was the-said crown brought she-answered
quod hoc fuit in camera regis sui, in castro de Chinon.
that this was in the-chamber of-king her in the-castle of Chinon
Interrogata quo die et qua hora: respondit quod de
asked on-what day and at-what hour she-answered that about
die, nihil scit; et quantum est de hora, erat hora
the-day nothing she-knows and as-much-as it-is about the-hour it-was the-hour
alta, aliter non habet memoriam de hora. Et fuit hoc
high otherwise not she-has memory about the-hour and it-was this
in mense aprilis vel martii, prout ei videtur. Dixitque,
in the-month of-April or of-March as to-her it-seems and-she-said

in proximo mense aprilis aut in præsenti mense martii,
in the-next month of-April or in the-present month of-March
essent duo anni elapsi; et quod hoc fuit post Pascha.
there-would-be two years elapsed and that this was after Easter
Interrogata utrum, eodem die quo ipsa vidit illud signum,
asked whether on-the-same day on-which she saw that sign
suus rex etiam viderit: respondit quod sic, et quod ipsemet
her king also saw-it she-answered that so and that the-very
rex suus habuit illud.
king her had it
Interrogata de qua materia erat prædicta corona: respondit
asked of what material was the-aforesaid crown she-answered
quod bonum est scire quod erat de puro auro; et erat
that good it-is to-know that it-was of pure gold and it-was
corona adeo dives seu opulenta quod divitias exsistentes in
a-crown so rich or opulent that the-riches being in
illa nesciret numerare seu appretiari; significabatque
it she-would-not-know-how to-count or to-value and-signified
illa corona quod rex ejus teneret regnum Franciæ.
that crown that king her would-hold the-kingdom of-France
Interrogata utrum erant ibi lapides pretiosi: respondit:
asked whether there-were there stones precious she-answered
«Ego vobis dixi illud quod scio de hoc.»
I to-you have-told that which I-know about this
Interrogata utrum tenuit vel osculata est coronam prædictam:
asked whether she-held or kissed has the-crown aforesaid
respondit quod non.
she-answered that not
Interrogata utrum angelus qui hanc coronam apportavit venerat
asked whether the-angel who this crown brought had-come
ab alto, vel si veniebat per terram: respondit quod, quando
from on-high or if he-was-coming by the-ground she-answered that when

idem angelus venit coram suo rege, fecit eidem reverentiam
the-same angel came before her king he-made to-the-same reverence
inclinando se coram eo, et pronuntiando verba quæ ipsa
by-bowing himself before him and by-pronouncing the-words which she
Johanna supra dixit de hoc signo. Et cum hoc, ipse angelus
Joan above said about this sign and with this the-very angel
eidem regi suo reducebat ad memoriam pulchram patientiam
to-the-same king her was-bringing-back to memory the-fair patience
quam ipse habebat, secundum magnas tribulationes quæ ipsi
which he had according-to the-great tribulations which to-him
contigerant. Et depost ostium, ipse angelus gradiebatur et
had-befallen and from the-door the-very angel was-stepping and
ibat super terram, veniendo ad dictum regem suum.
was-going upon the-ground coming to the-said king her
Interrogata quale spatium erat ab ostio usque ad locum, in
asked what space was from the-door right-to to the-place in
quo tunc erat dictus rex suus: respondit quod, prout credit,
which then was the-said king her she-answered that as she-believes
bene erat spatium longitudinis unius lanceæ; et per quem
well it-was a-space of-the-length of-one lance and by which
locum venerat præfatus angelus, per eumdem reversus est. Item
place had-come the-aforesaid angel by the-same returned he-has likewise
dicit quod, quando idem angelus venit, ipsa associavit eum,
she-says that when the-same angel came she accompanied him
et ivit cum eo per gradus ad cameram regis sui; et intravit
and went with him by the-steps to the-chamber of-king her and entered
primo angelus, deinde ipsa Johanna; dixitque ipsa Johanna
first the-angel then she Joan and-said she Joan
regi suo: «Domine, ecce signum vestrum; capiatis ipsum.»
to-king her lord behold sign your take it

Interrogata quo loco angelus apparuit ipsi Johannæ:
asked in-what place the-angel appeared to-the-very Joan
respondit: «Ego eram quasi semper in oratione ut Deus
she-answered I was almost always in prayer that God
mitteret signum ipsius regis, et eram in hospitio meo, in
would-send the-sign of-the-very king and I-was in lodging my in
domo unius bonæ mulieris, prope castrum de Chinon, quando
the-house of-a good woman near the-castle of Chinon when
ipse angelus venit; et postea ipse et ego simul ivimus ad
the-very angel came and afterward he and I together went to
regem; eratque idem angelus bene associatus aliis angelis
the-king and-was the-same angel well accompanied by-other angels
cum eo exsistentibus, quos non quilibet videbat. Et dixit ultra
with him being whom not everyone was-seeing and she-said further
quod, nisi fuisset pro amore suimet et pro ponendo eam
that unless it-had-been for the-love of-herself and for putting her
extra pœnam hominum arguentium eam, bene credit quod
outside the-pain of-men arguing-against her well she-believes that
plures viderunt angelum prædictum, qui non vidissent.
many saw the-angel aforesaid who not would-have-seen-him
Interrogata utrum omnes qui illic erant cum rege suo
asked whether all who there were with king her
viderint prædictum angelum: respondit quod, prout credit,
saw the-aforesaid angel she-answered that as she-believes
archiepiscopus Remensis, domini de Alenconio et de
the-archbishop of-Reims the-lords of Alençon and of
Tramoilla, et Karolus de Borbonio viderunt ipsum. Et,
La-Trémoille and Charles of Bourbon saw him and
quantum est de corona, plures viri ecclesiastici et alii
as-much-as it-is about the-crown many men ecclesiastical and others
viderunt eam, qui non viderunt angelum.
saw it who not saw the-angel

Interrogata cujus figuræ et cujus magnitudinis erat angelus
asked of-what figure and of-what size was the-angel
prædictus: respondit quod de hoc dicendo non habet
aforesaid she-answered that about this telling not she-has
licentiam, et quod in crastino responderet.
leave and that on the-morrow she-would-answer
Interrogata an omnes angeli qui comitabantur angelum
asked whether all the-angels who were-accompanying the-angel
prædictum erant unius figuræ: respondit quod bene invicem
aforesaid were of-one figure she-answered that well one-another
assimilabantur aliqui eorum, et alii non, in eo modo quo
resembled some of-them and others not in that manner in-which
videbat eos; et aliqui eorum habebant alas, aliqui etiam
she-was-seeing them and some of-them had wings some also
erant coronati; et erant in illa societate sanctæ Katharina
were crowned and there-were in that company saints Catherine
et Margareta, quæ fuerunt simul cum dicto angelo, et
and Margaret who were together with the-said angel and
etiam alii angeli, usque infra cameram regis sui.
also other angels right-to within the-chamber of-king her
Interrogata qualiter angelus ille recessit ab ipsa: respondit
asked how angel that withdrew from her she-answered
quod ab ea recessit in quadam parva cappella; et bene fuit
that from her he-withdrew in a-certain little chapel and well she-was
irata de recessu ejus; ipsa quoque flebat et libenter
angry at the-withdrawal his she also was-weeping and willingly
ivisset cum eo, hoc est quod anima sua ivisset.
she-would-have-gone with him this is that soul her would-have-gone

Interrogata utrum, in illo recessu angeli, ipsa remansit
asked whether at that withdrawal of-the-angel she remained
gaudens; respondit quod ipse non dimisit eam in timore,
rejoicing she-answered that he not left her in fear
nec frementem; sed erat irata de suo recessu.
nor trembling but she-was angry about his withdrawal
Interrogata utrum hoc fuerit per meritum ipsiusmet Johannæ
asked whether this was by the-merit of-the-very Joan
quod Deus misit ad eam suum angelum: respondit quod
that God sent to her his angel she-answered that
ipse angelus veniebat pro re magna; et fuit in spe
the-very angel was-coming for a-thing great and she-was in hope
quod rex suus crederet illud signum et quod homines
that king her would-believe that sign and that men
dimitterent arguere eamdem Johannam, et pro dando
would-leave-off to-argue-against the-same Joan and for giving
succursum bonis gentibus de villa Aurelianensi, ac etiam
succor to-the-good people of the-town of-Orléans and also
pro meritis regis sui et boni ducis Aurelianensis.
for the-merits of-king her and of-the-good duke of-Orléans

God chose to act through a simple girl, and no goldsmith could make such a crown. The king believed by the clergy's instruction and the sign of the crown. She went to Paris at the nobles' request and to La Charité at the soldiers', not by revelation; told at Melun that she would be captured, she left the conduct of the war mostly to the captains. Asked about assaulting Paris on the feast of Mary's Nativity, she says keeping Mary's feasts is good; she told Paris to surrender to the king of France.

Interrogata quare ipsa hoc habuit plus quam una alia:
asked why she this had more than one other
respondit quod placuit Deo ita facere per unam simplicem
she-answered that it-pleased God so to-do through one simple
puellam, pro repellendo adversarios regis.
girl for driving-back the-adversaries of-the-king
Interrogata utrum sibi dictum fuerit ubi angelus prædictus
asked whether to-her said it-was where the-angel aforesaid
ceperat illam coronam: respondit quod ipsa corona fuit
had-taken that crown she-answered that the-very crown was
apportata ex parte Dei, et quod non est aurifaber in
brought from the-part of-God and that not there-is a-goldsmith in
mundo qui scivisset facere ita pulchram vel ita
the-world who would-have-known-how to-make-one so beautiful or so
divitem; ubi autem angelus eam coronam cepit, eadem Johanna
rich where moreover the-angel that crown took the-same Joan
de hoc se refert Deo, et aliter nescit ubi fuit capta.
about this herself refers to-God and otherwise she-does-not-know where it-was taken
Interrogata an eadem corona erat boni odoris, et utrum
asked whether the-same crown was of-good smell and whether
erat relucens: respondit quod non habet inde memoriam,
it-was shining she-answered that not she-has thereof memory
et de hoc se advisabit. Postea vero dicit quod est boni
and about this herself she-will-advise afterward but she-says that it-is of-good

odoris, et erit, dummodo bene custodiatur sicut decet; et
smell and will-be provided-that well it-be-kept as befits and
erat in modum coronæ.
it-was in the-manner of-a-crown
Interrogata utrum angelus scripserat sibi litteras: respondit
asked whether the-angel had-written to-her letters she-answered
quod non.
that not
Interrogata quale signum habuit rex ejus, et qui cum eo
asked what sign had king her and who with him
erant et ipsamet, ad credendum quod esset unus angelus
were and she-herself for believing that it-was an angel
qui hanc coronam apportaverat: respondit quod rex suus
who this crown had-brought she-answered that king her
hoc credidit per instructionem seu documentum virorum
this believed through the-instruction or teaching of-men
ecclesiasticorum qui erant illic, et per signum coronæ.
ecclesiastical who were there and through the-sign of-the-crown
Interrogata qualiter viri ecclesiastici sciverunt quod erat
asked how the-men ecclesiastical knew that it-was
unus angelus: respondit quod sciverunt hoc per scientiam
an angel she-answered that they-knew this through knowledge
suam, et per hoc quod erant clerici.
their and through this that they-were clerics
Interrogata de uno sacerdote concubinario et de uno scypho
asked about a priest concubinary and about a cup
perdito, quos dicebatur indicasse; respondit quod de
lost which she-was-said to-have-pointed-out she-answered that about
omnibus his nihil scit nec unquam audivit loqui.
all these-things nothing she-knows nor ever did-she-hear-it spoken

Interrogata utrum, quando ivit ad villam Parisiensem, ipsa
asked whether when she-went to the-city Parisian she
habuerit per revelationem suarum vocum de eundo illuc:
had through revelation of-her voices about going thither
respondit quod non, sed ivit ad requestam nobilium qui
she-answered that not but she-went at the-request of-the-nobles who
volebant facere unam invasionem, gallice une escarmouche,
wished to-make an assault in-French a skirmish
vel unam valentiam armorum; et bene habebat intentionem
or a deed-of-valor of-arms and well she-had the-intention
eundi ultra et transeundi fossata villæ Parisiensis.
of-going beyond and of-crossing the-moats of-the-city Parisian
Interrogata utrum etiam habuerit revelationem de eundo
asked whether also she-had a-revelation about going
ante villam de Caritate: respondit quod non, sed ivit ad
before the-town of La-Charité she-answered that not but she-went at
requestam hominum armorum, velut alias ipsa respondit.
the-request of-the-men of-arms as at-another-time she answered
Interrogata utrum habuerit aliquam revelationem de eundo ad
asked whether she-had any revelation about going to
Pontem-Episcopi: respondit quod, postquam habuit revelationem
Pont-l'Évêque she-answered that after she-had the-revelation
supra fossata Meleduni quod ipsa caperetur, ipsa se retulit
upon the-moats of-Melun that she would-be-taken she herself referred
ut in pluribus ad capitaneos de facto guerræ; et tamen non
as in many-things to the-captains about the-deed of-war and yet not
dicebat eis se habere revelationem quod caperetur.
she-was-saying to-them herself to-have a-revelation that she-would-be-taken
Interrogata utrum fuerit bene factum de eundo ad
asked whether it-was well done about going for
invadendum villam Parisiensem in die Nativitatis Beatæ
assaulting the-city Parisian on the-day of-the-Nativity of-Blessed

Mariæ, cum esset festum: respondit quod est bene factum
Mary when it-was a-feast she-answered that it-is well done
servare festa Beatæ Mariæ; et videtur ei in ejus
to-keep the-feasts of-Blessed Mary and it-seems to-her in her
conscientia quod esset bene factum servare festa Beatæ
conscience that it-would-be well done to-keep the-feasts of-Blessed
Mariæ a principio usque ad finem.
Mary from the-beginning right-to to the-end
Interrogata utrum dixeritne coram villa Parisiensi: «Reddatis
asked whether she-said before the-city Parisian surrender
villam, Jhesu!»: respondit quod non, sed dixit: «Reddatis
the-city Jesus she-answered that not but she-said surrender
eam regi Franciæ.»
it to-the-king of-France

Mercurii XIV Martii

WEDNESDAY, 14 MARCH: A NOTARY APPOINTED

Lemaître retains Nicholas Taquel, notary of the archbishop's court, as notary and scribe in the case, and Taquel takes his oath in Joan's prison. The letter of appointment is given in full.

Item, die mercurii immediate sequente, xiiii. dicti
likewise on-the-day of-Wednesday immediately following the-fourteenth of-the-said
mensis martii, nos frater Johannes Magistri antedictus, vicarius
month of-March we brother John Lemaître aforesaid vicar
domini Inquisitoris, confidentes de industria et probitate
of-lord the-Inquisitor trusting about the-industry and probity
venerabilis et discreti viri, domini Nicolai Taquel, presbyteri
of-the-venerable and discreet man lord Nicholas Taquel priest

Rothomagensis diœcesis, auctoritate imperiali publici ac curiæ
of-Rouen of-the-diocese by-authority imperial public and of-the-court
archiepiscopalis Rothomagensis notarii jurati, plenam in Domino
archiepiscopal of-Rouen notary sworn full in the-Lord
fiduciam gerentes, ipsum retinuimus, elegimus et nominavimus
trust bearing him we-retained chose and named
notarium et scribam in hujusmodi causa, prout in litteris
notary and scribe in this-kind-of case as in letters
nostris patentibus, sigillo nostro sigillatis, cum signis manualibus
our patent with-seal our sealed with the-signs manual
notariorum publicorum, latius continetur; quarum tenor
of-notaries public more-broadly is-contained of-which the-tenor
infra scribitur. Et deinceps, die immediate sequenti, præfatus
below is-written and thereafter on-the-day immediately following the-aforesaid
dominus Nicolaus præstitit juramentum coram nobis, in loco
lord Nicholas took the-oath before us in the-place
carceris dictæ Johannæ, ad quam tunc accesseramus, de
of-the-prison of-the-said Joan to whom then we-had-gone about
fideliter exercendo suum officium, prout ab eo requisivimus,
faithfully exercising his office as from him we-required
præsentibus magistris, Johanne de Fonte, Nicolao Midi,
with-present masters John of La-Fontaine Nicholas Midi
Gerardo Fueilleti, Guillelmo Manchon et aliis quam pluribus.
Gerard Feuillet William Manchon and others very many
Sequitur tenor litterarum supradictarum retentionis præfati
follows the-tenor of-the-letters above-said of-the-retention of-the-aforesaid
notarii.
notary
«Universis præsentes litteras inspecturis, frater Johannes
to-all the-present letters about-to-inspect brother John
Magistri, ordinis Fratrum Prædicatorum, etc. De probitate,
Lemaître of-the-order of-Brothers Preachers etc about the-probity

industria sufficientiaque et idoneitate personæ discreti viri,
industry and-sufficiency and fitness of-the-person of-the-discreet man
domini Nicolai Taquel, presbyteri Rothomagensis diœcesis,
lord Nicholas Taquel priest of-Rouen of-the-diocese
auctoritate imperiali publici ac curiæ archiepiscopalis
by-authority imperial public and of-the-court archiepiscopal
Rothomagensis notarii jurati, plenam in Domino fiduciam
of-Rouen notary sworn full in the-Lord trust
gerentes, ipsum dominum Nicolaum, alias dicti
bearing him lord Nicholas at-another-time of-the-said
domini Inquisitoris et nostrum juratum notarium, retinuimus,
lord Inquisitor and our sworn notary we-retained
elegimus et nominavimus; retinemus, eligimus et nominamus
chose and named we-retain choose and name
notarium et scribam in materia et causa hujusmodi; dantes
notary and scribe in the-matter and case of-this-kind giving
etiam eidem licentiam, facultatem et auctoritatem accedendi
also to-the-same leave faculty and authority of-going
ad præsentiam dictæ Johannæ et alia loca, ubi, et
to the-presence of-the-said Joan and other places where and
quando, et quotiens fuerit, eam interrogandi seu
when and as-often-as it-shall-have-been-needed her of-interrogating or
interrogari audiendi, testes producendos in ipsa materia
to-be-interrogated of-hearing witnesses to-be-produced in the-very matter
jurandi, examinandi, et ipsius Johannæ et dictorum testium
of-swearing of-examining and of-the-very Joan and of-the-said witnesses
dicta et confessiones, necnon opiniones doctorum et
the-sayings and confessions and-also the-opinions of-the-doctors and
magistrorum recolligendi verbo tenus, vel in scriptis nobis
masters of-gathering-up word as-far-as or in writing to-us
referendi; ac omnia et singula acta in hac materia facta
of-reporting and all and each acts in this matter done

et facienda in scriptis ponendi, ac totum processum in
and to-be-done in writing of-putting and the-whole trial in
forma debita faciendi et in scriptis redigendi, cæteraque
form due of-making and in writing of-reducing and-the-other-things
faciendi quæ ad notarii officium de jure pertinent,
of-doing which to of-the-notary the-office by law pertain
ubicumque et quandocumque fuerit opportunum. In
wherever and whenever it-shall-have-been opportune in
cujus rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum præsentibus his
of-which thing witness the-seal our to-the-present these
litteris duximus apponendum. Datum et actum Rothomagi,
letters we-have-thought to-be-attached given and done at-Rouen
anno Domini millesimo CCCC. tricesimo, die xiiii.
in-the-year of-the-Lord thousand four-hundred thirtieth on-the-day fourteenth
mensis martii.» Sic signata: «Boisguillaume. G. Manchon.»
of-the-month of-March so signed Boisguillaume G Manchon

Eadem die in loco carceris

THE LEAP FROM BEAUREVOIR

She leaped because Compiègne was to be put to fire and sword and she had been sold to the English, against Saint Catherine's counsel. She denies having cursed God, warns the bishop of the danger of judging ill, and says her voices promise deliverance and paradise, calling her prison a martyrdom. She believes she will be saved, but whether she can still sin mortally she leaves to God.

Item, eadem die, præsidentibus magistro Johanne de
likewise on-the-same day with-presiding master John of
Fonte prædicto, commissario per nos, episcopum prædictum,
La-Fontaine aforesaid commissary by us the-bishop aforesaid
deputato, et nobis, fratre Johanne Magistri supradicto, in
deputed and us brother John Lemaître above-said in
loco carceris dictæ Johannæ in castro Rothomagensi;
the-place of-the-prison of-the-said Joan in the-castle of-Rouen
assistentibus et præsentibus venerabilibus et discretis viris,
with-assisting and with-present the-venerable and discreet men
dominis et magistris, Nicolao Midi et Gerardo Fueilleti,
lords and masters Nicholas Midi and Gerard Feuillet
doctoribus in theologia; necnon Nicolao de Hubento,
doctors in theology and-also Nicholas of Hubent
litterarum apostolicarum scriptore, ac fratre Ysambardo de
of-letters apostolic writer and brother Isambard of
Petra, testibus; fuit interrogata ipsa Johanna.
La-Pierre witnesses was interrogated she Joan
Et primo, quæ fuit causa propter quam saltavit a turri
and first what was the-cause on-account-of which she-leaped from the-tower
de Beaurevoir. Respondit quod ipsa audiverat dici quod
of Beaurevoir she-answered that she had-heard to-be-said that

omnes illi de Compendio, usque ad ætatem septem annorum
all those of Compiègne right-to to the-age of-seven years
pertingentes, debebant poni ad ignem et sanguinem, et
reaching were-bound to-be-put to fire and blood and
quod ipsa malebat mori quam vivere post talem destructionem
that she would-rather die than live after such destruction
bonarum gentium; et ista fuit una causarum sui saltus. Altera
of-good people and this was one of-the-causes of-her leap the-other
fuit quod sciebat se esse venditam Anglicis, et ipsa maluisset
was that she-knew herself to-be sold to-the-English and she would-rather
mori quam esse in manu Anglicorum, suorum adversariorum.
die than be in the-hand of-the-English her adversaries
Interrogata utrum ille saltus fuerit factus per consilium vocum
asked whether that leap was made by the-counsel of-voices
suarum: respondit quod sancta Katharina dicebat ei fere
her she-answered that saint Catherine was-saying to-her almost
quotidie quod non saltaret, et quod Deus adjuvaret eam
daily that not she-should-leap and that God would-help her
ac etiam illos de Compendio. Et eadem Johanna dixit sanctæ
and also those of Compiègne and the-same Joan said to-saint
Katharinæ [quod], postquam Deus adjuvaret illos de Compendio,
Catherine that since God would-help those of Compiègne
ipsa volebat illic esse. Tunc sancta Katharina dixit ei: «Sine
she was-wishing there to-be then saint Catherine said to-her without
defectu oportet quod accipiatis gratanter; et non eritis
fail it-behooves that you-accept-it gladly and not you-will-be
expedita, quousque videritis regem Anglorum.» Et dicta
delivered until you-shall-have-seen the-king of-the-English and the-said
Johanna respondit: «Veraciter, ego vellem non videre ipsum,
Joan answered truly I would-wish not to-see him
et mallem mori quam esse posita in manu Anglicorum.»
and I-would-rather die than be placed in the-hand of-the-English

Interrogata utrum ipsa dixerit sanctis Katharinæ et Margaretæ
asked whether she said to-saints Catherine and Margaret
hujusmodi verba: «Dimittet Deus ita male mori bonas gentes
this-kind-of words will-let God so badly die the-good people
de Compendio?»: respondit quod non dixit illud verbum
of Compiègne she-answered that not she-said that word
ita male, sed dixit eis in hunc modum: «Quomodo
so badly but she-said to-them in this manner how
dimittet Deus mori istas bonas gentes de Compendio, quæ
will-let God die these good people of Compiègne who
fuerunt et sunt ita fideles domino suo!» Item dicit quod,
have-been and are so faithful to-lord their likewise she-says that
postquam cecidit a turri supradicta, ipsa fuit per duos
after she-fell from the-tower above-said she was for two
aut tres dies quibus comedere non volebat, ac etiam
or three days in-which to-eat not she-was-wishing and also
fuit gravata ex illo saltu in tantum quod non poterat
she-was weighed-down from that leap in so-much that not she-could
comedere nec bibere; et tamen fuit confortata a sancta
to-eat nor to-drink and yet she-was comforted by saint
Katharina, quæ dixit ei quod confiteretur et quæreret
Catherine who said to-her that she-should-confess and should-seek
veniam a Deo de hoc quod saltaverat, et quod sine
pardon from God about this that she-had-leaped and that without
defectu illi de Compendio haberent succursum infra festum
fail those of Compiègne would-have succor within the-feast
hiemale Beati Martini. Et tunc ipsa cœpit redire ad
wintry of-Blessed Martin and then she began to-return to
convalescentiam, et incepit comedere, fuitque statim sanata.
convalescence and began to-eat and-was at-once healed

Interrogata utrum, quando saltavit, crederet se ipsam
asked whether when she-leaped she-believed her herself
interficere: respondit quod non; sed saltando commendavit
to-kill she-answered that not but by-leaping she-commended
se Deo. Et credebat, per medium illius saltus, evadere
herself to-God and she-was-believing by the-means of-that leap to-escape
quod ipsa non traderetur Anglicis.
that she not be-handed-over to-the-English
Interrogata utrum, quando sibi loquela rediit, ipsa denegaverit
asked whether when to-her speech returned she denied
Deum et Sanctos ejus, quia hoc sibi dicebatur repertum
God and Saints his because this to-her was-said found
esse per informationem: respondit quod non recordatur
to-be through information she-answered that not she-remembers
quod unquam denegaverit Deum et Sanctos vel maledixerit,
that ever she-denied God and the-Saints or cursed
nec ibi, nec alibi.
nor there nor elsewhere
Interrogata an de hoc velit se referre ad informationem
asked whether about this she-would herself to-refer to the-information
factam vel fiendam: respondit: «Ego refero me ad Deum
made or to-be-made she-answered I refer myself to God
et non ad alium, et ad bonam confessionem.»
and not to another and to good confession
Interrogata an voces suæ petunt sibi dilationem de
asked whether voices her ask for-her a-delay of
respondendo: respondit quod sancta Katharina aliquando sibi
answering she-answered that saint Catherine sometimes to-her
respondet, et aliquando eadem Johanna deficit in intelligendo,
answers and sometimes the-same Joan fails in understanding
propter turbationem carcerum et per tumultus custodum
on-account-of the-disturbance of-the-prisons and through the-tumults of-guards

suorum. Et quando facit requestam sanctæ Katharinæ, tunc
her and when she-makes a-request to-saint Catherine then
ipsa sancta Katharina et Margareta faciunt requestam Deo, et
the-very saint Catherine and Margaret make a-request to-God and
deinceps, de præcepto Dei, dant responsum eidem Johannæ.
thereafter by command of-God they-give an-answer to-the-same Joan
Interrogata utrum, quando illæ Sanctæ veniunt ad ipsam, sitne
asked whether when those Saints come to her there-be
lumen cum ipsis, et utrum videritne lumen illa vice quando
light with them and whether she-saw light that time when
audivit in castro vocem, nesciens an esset in camera sua:
she-heard in the-castle the-voice not-knowing whether it-was in room her
respondit quod non est dies quin veniant ad ipsum castrum,
she-answered that not is a-day but-that they-come to the-very castle
nec veniunt sine lumine. Et de illa voce de qua quæritur,
nor do-they-come without light and about that voice about which it-is-asked
non recordatur utrum viderit lumen, nec etiam utrum viderit
not she-remembers whether she-saw light nor even whether she-saw
sanctam Katharinam. Item dicit quod petivit a vocibus
saint Catherine likewise she-says that she-asked from voices
suis tria: unum fuit sua expeditio; alterum fuit quod
her three-things one was her deliverance the-second was that
Deus adjuvaret Gallicos et bene servaret villas de obedientia
God would-help the-French and well would-keep the-towns of the-obedience
ipsorum; et tertium fuit salus animæ suæ. Item requisivit
of-them and the-third was the-salvation of-soul her likewise she-required
quod, si ita sit quod ducatur Parisius, quod ipsa habeat
that if so it-be that she-be-led to-Paris that she should-have
duplum istorum interrogatoriorum et responsorum ejus, ut ipsa
a-duplicate of-these interrogatories and answers her that she
tradat illis de Parisius, ac possit eis dicere: «Ecce
might-hand-it-over to-those of Paris and might-be-able to-them to-say behold

qualiter fui interrogata apud Rothomagum, et responsiones
how I-was interrogated at Rouen and answers
meas»; et ut amplius ipsa non vexetur de tot petitionibus.
my and that further she not be-vexed with so-many questions
Item, quia dixerat quod nos, episcopus prædictus, ponebamus
likewise because she-had-said that we the-bishop aforesaid were-putting
nos in magno periculo, gallice en grant dangier, de ponendo
ourselves in great danger in-French in great danger about putting
ipsam in causam, interrogata fuit quid hoc erat, et in quo
her in case asked she-was what this was and in what
periculo sive dangerio ponebamus nos ipsos, tam nos quam
peril or danger we-were-putting us ourselves both we and
alii. Respondit quod ipsa dixerat nobis, episcopo prædicto: «Vos
others she-answered that she had-said to-us the-bishop aforesaid you
dicitis quod estis meus judex; ego nescio si vos sitis; sed
say that you-are my judge I do-not-know if you be but
advisetis bene quod non male judicetis, quia poneretis vos in
take-heed well that not badly you-judge because you-would-put you in
magno dangerio. Et ego adverto vos ad finem quod, si Deus vos
great danger and I warn you to the-end that if God you
inde castiget, ego facio debitum meum de dicendo vobis.»
thence should-chastise I do duty my about telling you
Interrogata quale est illud periculum, sive dangerium:
asked what-sort-of is that peril or danger
respondit quod sancta Katharina sibi dixit quod ipsa haberet
she-answered that saint Catherine to-her said that she would-have
succursum; et ipsa nescit si hoc erit in essendo liberata
succor and she does-not-know if this will-be in being freed
a carcere, vel, quando esset in judicio, quod ibi veniret
from prison or when she-should-be in judgment that there would-come
aliqua turbatio per cujus medium ipsa posset liberari. Et
some disturbance through whose means she could to-be-freed and

æstimat quod sit unum vel alterum istorum. Et, ut plurimum,
she-reckons that it-be one or the-other of-these and for the-most-part
voces ei dixerunt quod ipsa liberabitur per magnam
the-voices to-her said that she will-be-freed through great
victoriam; et postea dicunt sibi ipsæ voces: «Capias totum
victory and afterward say to-her the-very voices take all
gratanter; non cures de martyrio tuo; tu venies finaliter in
gladly do-not care about martyrdom your you will-come finally into
regnum paradisi.» Et hoc dixerunt sibi voces simpliciter et
the-kingdom of-paradise and this said to-her the-voices simply and
absolute, hoc est sine defectu. Et vocat illud martyrium, pro
absolutely that is without fail and she-calls that martyrdom for
pœna et adversitate quam patitur in carcere; et nescit
the-pain and adversity which she-suffers in prison and she-does-not-know
utrum majorem pœnam patietur, sed de hoc se refert Deo.
whether greater pain she-will-suffer but about this herself she-refers to-God
Interrogata si, postquam voces suæ dixerunt sibi quod finaliter
asked if after voices her said to-her that finally
ipsa ibit in paradisum, si ipsa tenet se assecuratam
she will-go into paradise if she holds herself assured
de essendo salvata, et quod non damnabitur in inferno:
about being saved and that not she-will-be-damned in hell
respondit quod credit firmiter illud quod voces sibi dixerunt,
she-answered that she-believes firmly that which the-voices to-her said
videlicet quod salvabitur, æque firmiter ac si jam ibi esset.
namely that she-will-be-saved equally firmly as if already there she-were
Interrogata si, post istam revelationem, ipsa credit quod
asked if after this revelation she believes that
ipsa non possit peccare mortaliter: respondit: «Ego nihil
she not can to-sin mortally she-answered I nothing
scio; sed ex toto me refero ad Deum.» Et, cum sibi
know but from whole myself I-refer to God and when to-her

dicebatur quod ista responsio est magni ponderis, respondit
it-was-said that this answer is of-great weight she-answered
quod etiam tenet eam pro uno magno thesauro.
that also she-holds it for a great treasure

Eadem die mercurii post meridiem

WEDNESDAY AFTERNOON, 14 MARCH

She takes the assurance of her salvation to hold so long as she keeps her vow of virginity. She let Franquet of Arras, a confessed murderer, thief, and traitor, go to justice once the Paris man she wanted for him was dead. To the charges of the assault on Paris on a feast day, the bishop of Senlis's horse, the leap from Beaurevoir, and the male dress, she answers that the assault was no mortal sin, the horse no sin of hers, the leap ill done but forgiven, and the dress worn at God's command.

Item, dicta die mercurii post meridiem, comparentibus in
likewise on-the-said day of-Wednesday after noon with-appearing in
loco prædicto venerabilibus et discretis viris, dominis et
the-place aforesaid the-venerable and discreet men lords and
magistris, Johanne de Fonte, commisso a nobis, episcopo
masters John of La-Fontaine commissioned by us the-bishop
prædicto, et nobis, Johanne Magistri, vicario dicti domini
aforesaid and us John Lemaître vicar of-the-said lord
Inquisitoris; assistentibus nobiscum Nicolao Midi et Gerardo
Inquisitor with-assisting with-us Nicholas Midi and Gerard
Fueilleti, doctoribus in theologia; præsentibus ad hoc fratre
Feuillet doctors in theology with-present for this brother
Isambardo de Petra et Johanne Manchon.
Isambard of La-Pierre and John Manchon

Sæpedicta Johanna dicit in primis, quantum ad articulum
the-often-said Joan says in first as-far-as to the-article
immediate præcedentem de certitudine salutis suæ,
immediately preceding about the-certainty of-salvation her
super quo de mane fuerat interrogata, quod illud
on which in the-morning she-had-been interrogated that that
dictum intelligebat: dummodo teneat juramentum et
saying she-was-understanding provided-that she-keep the-oath and
promissionem quam fecit Deo, videlicet quod ipsa bene
promise which she-made to-God namely that she well
servaret virginitatem suam, tam corporis, quam animæ.
should-keep virginity her as-much of-body as of-soul
Interrogata utrum opus sit quod confiteatur, postquam habet
asked whether need be that she-confess since she-has
revelationem a vocibus suis quod erit salvata: respondit
revelation from voices her that she-will-be saved she-answered
quod ipsa nescit quod peccaverit mortaliter; sed, si esset
that she does-not-know that she-has-sinned mortally but if she-were
in peccato mortali, ipsa æstimat quod sanctæ Katharina et
in sin mortal she reckons that saints Catherine and
Margareta illico dimitterent eam. Et respondendo prædictæ
Margaret at-once would-abandon her and by-answering the-aforesaid
interrogationi, dicit quod credit quod quis non potest
question she-says that she-believes that one not can
nimis mundare conscientiam suam.
too-much to-cleanse conscience his
Interrogata utrum, postquam est in isto carcere, denegaverit aut
asked whether since she-is in this prison she-denied or
maledixerit Deum: respondit quod non, et quod aliquando cum
cursed God she-answered that not and that sometimes when

dicit in gallico: Bon gré Dieu, ou saint Jehan, ou Nostre
she-says in French by-the-good will of-God or saint John or Our
Dame, illi qui possunt retulisse verba sua male intellexerunt.
Lady those who can to-have-reported words her ill understood
Interrogata utrum sit peccatum mortale recipere unum
asked whether it-be a-sin mortal to-receive a
hominem ad redditionem, et facere ipsum mori prisionarium:
man for ransom and to-make him to-die a-prisoner
respondit quod ipsa hoc non fecit.
she-answered that she this not did
Et quia fiebat sibi mentio de Franqueto d'Arras,
and because there-was-being-made to-her mention of Franquet of-Arras
quem fecerat mori apud Latigniacum: respondit quod ipsa
whom she-had-made to-die at Lagny she-answered that she
fuit consentiens de faciendo ipsum mori, si ipse meruerat,
was consenting about making him to-die if he had-deserved-it
quia confessus est se esse occisorem, latronem et
because confessed he-has himself to-be a-murderer a-thief and
proditorem. Et dixit quod processus ejus duravit per xv
a-traitor and she-said that trial his lasted for fifteen
dies, et fuit judex de hoc ballivus Silvanectensis, et viri
days and was judge of this the-bailiff of-Senlis and the-men
justitiæ de Latigniaco. Dixit etiam quod ipsa requirebat
of-justice of Lagny she-said also that she was-requiring
habere illum Franquetum, pro habendo unum hominem
to-have that Franquet for having a man
de Parisius, magistrum hospitii ad Ursum; et quando
of Paris the-master of-the-inn at-the Bear and when
illum hominem scivit esse mortuum, et quod ballivus sibi
that man she-knew to-be dead and that the-bailiff to-her
dixit quod ipsa volebat facere magnam injuriam justitiæ in
said that she was-wishing to-do great injury to-justice in

liberando prædictum Franquetum, tunc ipsa dixit ballivo:
freeing the-aforesaid Franquet then she said to-the-bailiff
«Postquam homo meus mortuus est, quem volebam habere,
since man my dead is whom I-was-wishing to-have
faciatis de ipso quod debebitis facere per justitiam.»
do with him what you-shall-owe to-do through justice
Interrogata an ipsa tradidit pecunias vel fecit tradi pro
asked whether she handed-over moneys or made to-be-handed-over for
illo qui ceperat dictum Franquetum; respondit quod ipsa non
him who had-taken the-said Franquet she-answered that she not
est monetaria vel thesauraria Franciæ, pro tradendo pecunias.
is the-mint-master or treasurer of-France for handing-over moneys
Et, quando fuit sibi reductum ad memoriam quod ipsa
and when it-was to-her brought-back to memory that she
invaserat civitatem Parisiensem in die festi; quod ipsa
had-assaulted the-city Parisian on the-day of-a-feast that she
etiam habuerat equum domini episcopi Silvanectensis; quod
also had-had the-horse of-the-lord bishop of-Senlis that
ipsa se præcipitaverat a turri de Beaurevoir; quod
she herself had-thrown-headlong from the-tower of Beaurevoir that
ipsa portat habitum virilem; quod ipsa erat consentiens in
she wears the-dress male that she was consenting to
morte Franqueti d'Arras; quærendo ab ea an creditne
the-death of-Franquet of-Arras by-asking from her whether she-believes
fecisse aliquod peccatum mortale: respondit ad primum,
to-have-done any sin mortal she-answered to the-first
de invasione Parisiensi, quod de hoc non credit esse
about the-assault Parisian that about this not she-believes to-be
in peccato mortali, et, si fecerit peccatum mortale, hoc
in sin mortal and if she-has-done a-sin mortal this
est recognoscendum Deo et sacerdoti in confessione.
is to-be-acknowledged to-God and to-the-priest in confession

Ad secundum, de equo, respondit quod credit firmiter
to the-second about the-horse she-answered that she-believes firmly
quod de hoc non habet peccatum erga Deum, quia equus
that about this not she-has sin toward God because horse
ille fuit æstimatus ad summam IIc salutorum aureorum,
that was valued at the-sum two-hundred of-saluts golden
unde ipse episcopus habuit assignationem; et tamen idem
whence the-very bishop had an-assignment and yet the-same
equus fuit remissus domino de Tremoillia, pro reddendo
horse was sent-back to-the-lord of La-Trémoille for returning
eum ipsi episcopo Silvanectensi; nec valebat dictus equus
it to-the-very bishop of-Senlis nor was-worth the-said horse
ad equitandum pro ipsa. Etiam ipsa non removit illum
for riding for her also she not took-away that
ab episcopo ipso. Dixit etiam quod, ex alia parte, non
from the-bishop himself she-said also that on the-other side not
volebat retinere, quia audivit quod ipse episcopus erat
she-was-wishing to-keep-it because she-heard that the-very bishop was
male contentus quod suus equus captus fuerat, et, cum hoc,
ill content that his horse taken had-been and with this
quia equus ipse nihil valebat pro gentibus armorum. Finaliter,
because horse that nothing was-worth for people of-arms finally
pro conclusione, ipsa Johanna nescit an idem episcopus
for conclusion she Joan does-not-know whether the-same bishop
fuerit persolutus de assignatione sibi facta, nec etiam si
was paid by the-assignment to-him made nor also if
habuerit restitutionem sui equi; et æstimat quod non.
he-had restitution of-his horse and she-reckons that not
Ad tertium vero, de illo casu a turri de Beaurevoir,
to the-third but about that fall from the-tower of Beaurevoir
respondit: «Ego faciebam hoc non pro desperando, sed
she-answered I was-doing this not for despairing but

in spe salvandi corpus meum et eundi ad succurrendum
in hope of-saving body my and of-going for succoring
pluribus bonis gentibus existentibus in necessitate. Et post
many good people being in necessity and after
saltum fui confessa, et requisivi veniam a Domino.» Et
the-leap I-was confessed and I-asked pardon from the-Lord and
etiam habet veniam a Domino, et credit quod illud
also she-has pardon from the-Lord and she-believes that that
non erat bene factum de faciendo illum saltum; sed erat
not was well done about making that leap but it-was
male factum. Item dixit quod scit se habuisse veniam
badly done likewise she-said that she-knows herself to-have-had pardon
per revelationem sanctæ Katharinæ, postquam ipsa confessa
through the-revelation of-saint Catherine after she confessed
fuit, et quod ex consilio sanctæ Katharinæ fuit confessa.
had and that by the-counsel of-saint Catherine she-was confessed
Interrogata utrum habuerit de hoc magnam pœnitentiam:
asked whether she-had about this great penance
respondit quod ipsa portavit unam magnam partem dictæ
she-answered that she bore a great part of-the-said
pœnitentiæ, ex malo quod habuit in cadendo.
penance from the-hurt which she-had in falling
Interrogata utrum illud melefactum quod fecit in saltando,
asked whether that misdeed which she-did in leaping
credat fuisse peccatum mortale: respondit quod nihil
she-believes to-have-been a-sin mortal she-answered that nothing
scit, et quod de hoc se refert Deo.
she-knows and that about this herself she-refers to-God
Ad quartum autem, de portando habitum virilem: respondit:
to the-fourth moreover about wearing the-dress male she-answered
«Postquam id facio per præceptum Dei et in suo servitio,
since that I-do by the-command of-God and in his service

ego non credo male agere; et quando placebit Deo
I not believe badly to-do and when it-will-please God
præcipere, statim ipse habitus deponetur.»
to-command at-once the-very dress will-be-laid-aside

Jovis XV Martii

THURSDAY, 15 MARCH: SUBMISSION TO THE CHURCH

Asked to submit to the Church, the Church triumphant and militant explained to her, Joan asks that her answers be examined by the clergy. She tried to escape from Beaulieu, and would leave now if she saw the door open. She would accept a long gown to hear mass and then resume her dress, and has made her saints no offering but at mass, in the priest's hand, in honor of Saint Catherine. She will answer about submitting on Saturday.

Item, die jovis immediate sequenti, decima quinta
likewise on-the-day of-Thursday immediately following the-tenth fifth
mensis martii prædicti, de mane, in loco prædicto
of-the-month of-March aforesaid in the-morning in the-place aforesaid
carceris dictæ Johannæ, præsidentibus dictis magistro
of-the-prison of-the-said Joan with-presiding the-said master
Johanne de Fonte, commissario per nos, episcopum
John of La-Fontaine commissary by us the-bishop
prædictum, deputato, et nobis, fratre Johanne Magistri,
aforesaid deputed and us brother John Lemaître
vicario Inquisitoris; assistentibus venerabilibus viris, dominis et
vicar of-the-Inquisitor with-assisting the-venerable men lords and
magistris Nicolao Midi et Gerardo Fueilleti, doctoribus in sacra
masters Nicholas Midi and Gerard Feuillet doctors in sacred

theologia; præsentibus ad hoc, Nicolao de Hubento, litterarum
theology with-present for this Nicholas of Hubent of-letters
apostolicarum scriptore, et fratre Ysambardo de Petra.
apostolic writer and brother Isambard of La-Pierre
Fuit eadem Johanna cum caritativis exhortationibus monita
was the-same Joan with charitable exhortations admonished
et requisita quod, si contingat ipsam aliquid egisse contra
and required that if it-happen her anything to-have-done against
fidem, velit se referre determinationi sanctæ matris
the-faith she-should-wish herself to-refer to-the-determination of-holy mother
Ecclesiæ, ad quam se referre debet. Ipsa vero respondit
the-Church to which herself to-refer she-ought she but answered
quod ejus responsiones videantur et examinentur per clericos,
that her answers should-be-seen and examined by the-clerics
et postea sibi dicatur an ibi sit aliquid quod sit contra
and afterward to-her be-said whether there be anything which be against
fidem christianam: ipsa bene sciet dicere quid inde
the-faith Christian she well will-know-how to-say what thence
erit; et postea dicet illud quod de hoc invenerit
will-be and afterward she-will-say that which about this she-shall-have-found
per suum consilium. Tamen si sit aliquid malum contra
through her counsel yet if there-be anything evil against
fidem christianam quam Deus præcepit, ipsa non vellet
the-faith Christian which God commanded she not would-wish
sustinere, et esset bene irata de veniendo in contrarium.
to-uphold-it and would-be well angry about coming to the-contrary
Item sibi fuit declarata distinctio Ecclesiæ triumphantis et
likewise to-her was declared the-distinction of-the-Church triumphant and
militantis, et quid erat de ista et de illa; fuitque requisita
militant and what was about this and about that and-she-was required
ut, de præsenti, se submitteret determinationi Ecclesiæ, et
that at present herself she-should-submit to-the-determination of-the-Church both

de hoc quod ipsa fecit et dixit, sive sit bonum, sive malum.
about this which she did and said whether it-be good or evil
Respondit: «Ego non respondebo vobis aliud de præsenti.»
she-answered I not shall-answer you other at present
Item fuit eadem Johanna requisita, sub juramento quod
likewise was the-same Joan required under the-oath which
præstiterat, ut diceret qualiter evadere putavit a castro de
she-had-taken that she-should-tell how to-escape she-thought from the-castle of
Belloloco, inter duas pecias nemoris: respondit quod nunquam
Beaulieu between two pieces of-wood she-answered that never
fuit prisionaria in aliquo loco, quin libenter evasisset;
she-was a-prisoner in any place but-that willingly she-would-have-escaped
et, ipsa exsistente in castro prædicto, inclusisset suos
and she being in the-castle aforesaid would-have-shut-in her
custodes infra turrim, nisi fuisset portarius qui eam
guards within the-tower unless there-had-been the-porter who her
vidit et sibi obviavit. Item dixit ad hoc quod, prout ei
saw and to-her met likewise she-said to this that as to-her
videtur, non placebat Deo quod ipsa evaderet pro illa
it-seems not it-was-pleasing to-God that she should-escape for that
vice, et quod oportebat quod videret regem Anglorum,
time and that it-behooved that she-should-see the-king of-the-English
quemadmodum voces suæ dixerant ei, ut superius scribitur.
as voices her had-said to-her as above is-written
Interrogata an habeat licentiam a Deo vel a vocibus
asked whether she-has leave from God or from voices
suis, de recedendo quotiens sibi placebit: respondit: «Ego
her about withdrawing as-often-as to-her it-will-please she-answered I
pluries petivi, sed adhuc non habeo.»
many-times have-asked but still not I-have-it

Interrogata utrum de præsenti ipsa recederet, si videret
asked whether at present she would-withdraw if she-should-see
suum punctum recedendi: respondit quod, si videret ostium
her point of-withdrawing she-answered that if she-should-see the-door
apertum, ipsa recederet; et hoc esset sibi præceptum Dei. Et
open she would-withdraw and this would-be to-her the-command of-God and
credit firmiter, si videret ostium apertum, et custodes sui
she-believes firmly if she-should-see the-door open and guards her
et alii Anglici nescirent resistere, ipsa intelligeret quod
and other English should-not-know-how to-resist she would-understand that
ista est licentia sua et quod Deus mitteret ei succursum;
this is leave her and that God would-send to-her succor
sed absque licentia non recederet, nisi hoc esset quod
but without leave not she-would-withdraw unless this it-were that
ipsa faceret unam aggressionem, gallice une entreprise, pro
she should-make an attack in-French an enterprise for
sciendo si Deus esset contentus, allegans illud proverbium in
knowing if God were content alleging that proverb in
gallico vulgatum: Aide toy, Dieu te aidera. Et istud dicit ut,
French common help yourself God you will-help and this she-says that
si ipsa iret, non diceretur quod sine licentia recessisset.
if she should-go not it-should-be-said that without leave she-had-withdrawn
Interrogata, postquam ipsa petierat audire missam, utrumne
asked since she had-asked to-hear mass whether
videretur ei honestius deferre habitum muliebrem; et fuit
it-seemed to-her more-seemly to-wear the-dress womanly and it-was
ab ea petitum quod ipsa prædiligeret, vel capere habitum
from her asked that she would-prefer either to-take the-dress
muliebrem et audire missam, vel manere in habitu virili
womanly and to-hear mass or to-remain in the-dress male
et non audire missam. Respondit: «Certificetis me de
and not to-hear mass she-answered assure me about

audiendo missam, si ego sim in habitu muliebri, et ego
hearing mass if I be in dress womanly and I
super hoc vobis respondebo.»
upon this to-you shall-answer
Tunc fuit sibi dictum per interrogantem: «Et ego certifico vobis
then it-was to-her said by the-one-asking and I assure you
quod audietis missam, si fueritis in habitu muliebri.»
that you-will-hear mass if you-shall-have-been in dress womanly
Respondit: «Et quid dicitis vos, si ego promisi regi nostro, et
she-answered and what say you if I promised to-king our and
juravi non deponere istum habitum? Tamen ego vobis respondeo:
swore not to-lay-aside this dress yet I to-you answer
faciatis mihi habere tunicam longam usque ad terram, sine
make me to-have a-tunic long right-to to the-ground without
cauda, et tradatis mihi pro eundo ad missam; et postea,
a-train and hand-it-over to-me for going to mass and afterward
in regressu, ego iterum capiam istum habitum quem habeo.»
on the-return I again shall-take this dress which I-have
Iterum interrogata utrum caperet habitum muliebrem, pro
again asked whether she-would-take the-dress womanly for
eundo auditum missam: respondit: «Ego habebo consilium
going to-hear mass she-answered I shall-have counsel
super hoc, et postea vobis respondebo.» Et ultra requisivit
upon this and afterward to-you shall-answer and further she-required
in honorem Dei et Beatæ Mariæ quod possit audire
in honor of-God and of-Blessed Mary that she-might-be-able to-hear
missam in ista bona villa.
mass in this good town
Et ad hoc fuit sibi dictum per interrogantem quod capiat
and to this it-was to-her said by the-one-asking that she-should-take
habitum muliebrem simpliciter et absolute. Ipsa vero respondit:
the-dress womanly simply and absolutely she but answered

«Tradatis mihi habitum sicut uni filiæ burgensis, videlicet
hand-over to-me a-dress as to-a daughter of-a-burgess namely
unam houpelandam longam; et ego accipiam pro eundo
a houppelande long and I shall-accept-it for going
auditum missam.» Ulterius dicit quod, quantum instantius
to-hear mass further she-says that as-much-as more-urgently
poterat, requirebat quod permitteretur audire missam in
she-could she-was-requiring that she-be-permitted to-hear mass in
ipso habitu quem portat, absque ipsum immutando.
the-very dress which she-wears without it changing
Interrogata an, de hoc quod dixit et fecit, ipsa vult
asked whether about this which she-said and did she wishes
se submittere et referre determinationi Ecclesiæ: respondit:
herself to-submit and to-refer to-the-determination of-the-Church she-answered
«Omnia dicta et facta mea sunt in manu Dei, et de
all sayings and deeds my are in the-hand of-God and about
his exspecto me ad ipsum. Et certifico vobis quod ego
these I-await myself to him and I-assure you that I
nihil vellem facere aut dicere contra fidem christianam;
nothing would-wish to-do or to-say against the-faith Christian
et, si ego aliquid dixissem aut fecissem, aut quod esset
and if I anything had-said or had-done or which were
supra corpus meum, quod clerici scirent dicere esse
upon body my which the-clerics should-know-how to-say to-be
contra fidem christianam quam Dominus stabilivit, ego non
against the-faith Christian which the-Lord established I not
vellem sustinere, sed illud expellerem.»
would-wish to-uphold-it but it I-would-expel
Interrogata an de hoc vellet se submittere ordinationi
asked whether about this she-would herself to-submit to-the-ordinance
Ecclesiæ: respondit: «Ego non respondebo vobis nunc aliud;
of-the-Church she-answered I not shall-answer you now other

sed mittatis mihi clericum die sabbati, si non vultis
but send to-me a-cleric on-the-day of-Saturday if not you-wish
venire, et de hoc ego sibi respondebo cum auxilio Dei,
to-come and about this I to-him shall-answer with the-help of-God
et ponetur in scriptis.»
and it-will-be-put in writing
Interrogata utrum, quando voces suæ veniunt, faciat eis
asked whether when voices her come she-makes to-them
reverentiam absolute, sicut uni Sancto vel uni Sanctæ:
reverence absolutely as to-a Saint or to-a female-Saint
respondit quod sic; et si aliquando non fecerit, ipsa ab eis
she-answered that so and if sometime not she-did she from them
quæsivit veniam depost. Nec scit eis facere ita
sought pardon afterward nor does-she-know-how to-them to-make so
magnam reverentiam sicut eas decet, quia credit firmiter
great reverence as them befits because she-believes firmly
quod sunt sanctæ Katharina et Margareta. Et similiter
that they-are saints Catherine and Margaret and likewise
dixit, quoad hoc, de sancto Michaele.
she-said as-to this about saint Michael
Interrogata, quia Sanctis paradisi communiter fiunt
asked because to-the-Saints of-paradise commonly are-made
oblationes de candelis, utrum illis Sanctis venientibus ad
offerings of candles whether to-those Saints coming to
ipsam feceritne oblationem de candelis ardentibus vel aliis
her she-made an-offering of candles burning or other
rebus, in ecclesia aut alibi, vel an fecerit dicere missas:
things in church or elsewhere or whether she-made to-say masses
respondit quod non, nisi hoc fuerit offerendo in missa in
she-answered that not unless this were by-offering at mass in
manu sacerdotis, ad honorem sanctæ Katharinæ. Et credit
the-hand of-the-priest to the-honor of-saint Catherine and she-believes

quod est una de illis quæ apparent sibi; nec tot candelas
that she-is one of those who appear to-her nor so-many candles
accendit, sicut faceret libenter ipsis sanctis Katharinæ
has-she-lit as she-would-do willingly to-the-very saints Catherine
et Margaretæ quæ sunt in paradiso, quas credit firmiter
and Margaret who are in paradise whom she-believes firmly
esse illas easdem quæ veniunt ad ipsam.
to-be those same who come to her

OBEDIENCE TO THE VOICES

She has done what her voices commanded as far as she could, except the leap from Beaurevoir, for which she asked pardon; their constant help is her sign that they are good spirits. Saint Michael announced the two saints who would guide her, taught her to be good, sent her to the aid of the king of France, and told of the kingdom's misery; she knew him at length by his teaching. She knows of no crime for which she should die if she confessed it.

Interrogata utrum, quando ponit [istas] candelas ante
asked whether when she-places these candles before
imaginem sanctæ Katharinæ, ipsa ponat eas in honorem
the-image of-saint Catherine she places them in honor
illius quæ sibi apparet: respondit: «Ego facio hoc in
of-her who to-her appears she-answered I do this in
honorem Dei, Beatæ Mariæ, et sanctæ Katharinæ quæ est
honor of-God of-Blessed Mary and of-saint Catherine who is
in cœlo, et illius quæ se ostendit mihi.»
in heaven and of-her who herself shows to-me
Interrogata utrum ponat hujusmodi candelas ad honorem
asked whether she-places this-kind-of candles to the-honor
illius sanctæ Katharinæ quæ se ostendit sibi, seu quæ sibi
of-that saint Catherine who herself shows to-her or who to-her

apparet: respondit quod sic, et quod non ponit differentiam
appears she-answered that so and that not she-places a-difference
inter illam quæ sibi apparet et illam quæ est in cœlo.
between her who to-her appears and her who is in heaven
Interrogata an semper faciat et compleat illud quod voces
asked whether always she-does and fulfills that which voices
suæ præcipiunt ei: respondit quod, ex toto posse suo, ipsa
her command her she-answered that from whole power her she
adimplevit præceptum Dei sibi factum per voces suas,
fulfilled the-command of-God to-her made through voices her
de hoc quod scivit intelligere. Et nihil præcipiunt sibi
about this which she-knew-how to-understand and nothing command to-her
voces illæ, sine beneplacito Dei.
voices those without the-good-pleasure of-God
Interrogata an, in facto guerræ, fecerit aliquid sine
asked whether in the-deed of-war she-did anything without
consilio vocum suarum: respondit: «Vos de hoc habetis
the-counsel of-voices her she-answered you about this have
responsum. Legatis bene librum vestrum, et vos reperietis.»
an-answer read well book your and you will-find-it
Dixit tamen quod, ad requestam hominum armatorum, fuit
she-said however that at the-request of-men armed was
facta valentia armorum coram villa Parisiensi, et etiam
done a-deed-of-valor of-arms before the-city Parisian and also
coram villa de Caritate, ad requestam regis sui. Et hoc
before the-town of La-Charité at the-request of-king her and this
non fuit contra nec per præceptum vocum suarum.
not was against nor by the-command of-voices her
Interrogata utrum unquam fecerit aliqua contra voluntatem et
asked whether ever she-did any-things against the-will and
præceptum illarum vocum: respondit quod, illud quod potuit et
command of-those voices she-answered that that which she-could and

scivit facere, adimplevit pro posse. Et quantum est de saltu
knew-how to-do she-fulfilled to power and as-much-as it-is about the-leap
a turri de Beaurevoir, quem fecit contra præceptum earum,
from the-tower of Beaurevoir which she-made against the-command of-them
ipsa non potuit se de hoc abstinere; et quando voces illæ
she not could herself from this restrain and when voices those
viderunt necessitatem suam, quod non sciebat nec poterat se
saw necessity her that not she-knew-how nor could herself
de hoc tenere, ipsæ succurrerunt vitæ ejus et præservaverunt
from this hold they succored the-life her and preserved
eam ne se ipsam interficeret. Dixit ultra quod, quidquid
her lest her herself should-kill she-said further that whatever
unquam fecit in suis magnis agendis, ipsæ voces semper
ever she-did in her great doings the-very voices always
succurrerunt ei; et hoc est signum quod sunt boni spiritus.
succored her and this is a-sign that they-are good spirits
Interrogata an habeat aliud signum quod illæ voces sunt
asked whether she-has another sign that those voices are
boni spiritus: respondit quod sanctus Michael hoc certificavit
good spirits she-answered that saint Michael this certified
sibi, antequam illæ voces venirent.
to-her before those voices came
Interrogata qualiter ipsa cognovit quod ipse erat sanctus
asked how she knew that he was saint
Michael: respondit quod per loquelam suam et per idioma
Michael she-answered that by speech his and by the-tongue
angelorum; et credit firmiter quod erant angeli.
of-angels and she-believes firmly that they-were angels
Interrogata qualiter cognovit quod erant angeli: respondit
asked how she-knew that they-were angels she-answered
quod credidit hoc satis cito, et habuit istam voluntatem hoc
that she-believed this enough quickly and had this will this

credendi. Et dixit ultra quod sanctus Michael, quando venit ad
of-believing and she-said further that saint Michael when he-came to
eam, dixit sibi quod sanctæ Katharina et Margareta venirent
her said to-her that saints Catherine and Margaret would-come
ad ipsam, et quod ipsa ageret per consilium ipsarum, quæ
to her and that she should-act by the-counsel of-them who
erant ordinatæ pro eam conducendo et ei consulendo in eo
were ordained for her guiding and her counseling in that
quod haberet agere, et quod ipsa eis crederet de hoc
which she-should-have to-do and that she to-them should-believe about this
quod dicerent sibi, et quod hoc erat per præceptum Dei.
which they-should-say to-her and that this was by the-command of-God
Interrogata, si diabolus poneret se in forma seu figura
asked if the-devil should-put himself in the-form or figure
boni angeli, quomodo ipsa cognosceret quod esset bonus
of-a-good angel how she would-know that he-was a-good
angelus vel malus: respondit quod bene cognosceret an
angel or bad she-answered that well she-would-know whether
esset sanctus Michael, vel aliqua res conficta ad modum ejus.
it-were saint Michael or some thing feigned after the-manner of-him
Item dixit quod, prima vice, habuit magnam dubitationem
likewise she-said that the-first time she-had great doubt
an esset sanctus Michael qui veniebat ad ipsam, et
whether it-was saint Michael who was-coming to her and
illa prima vice habuit magnum timorem; et vidit ipsum
that first time she-had great fear and saw him
multotiens, antequam sciret quod esset sanctus Michael.
many-times before she-knew that it-was saint Michael
Interrogata quare citius cognovit sanctum Michaelem illa
asked why more-quickly she-knew saint Michael that
vice qua hoc credidit, quam cognoverat prima vice
time on-which this she-believed than she-had-known-him the-first time

qua ipse sibi apparuit: respondit quod, prima vice, ipsa
on-which he to-her appeared she-answered that the-first time she
erat juvenis et habuit timorem; et depost idem sanctus
was young and had fear and afterward the-same saint
Michael in tantum docuit eam et ei monstravit, quod
Michael in so-much taught her and to-her showed that
credidit firmiter quod ipse erat.
she-believed firmly that he was
Interrogata qualem doctrinam sibi monstravit: respondit quod,
asked what-sort-of teaching to-her he-showed she-answered that
super omnia, sibi dicebat quod esset bona juvenis, et
above all-things to-her he-was-saying that she-should-be a-good girl and
quod Deus adjuvaret eam; et inter alia sibi dixit quod
that God would-help her and among other-things to-her he-said that
ipsa veniret ad succursum regis Franciæ; et una major pars
she should-come to the-succor of-the-king of-France and a greater part
ejus quod angelus ipsam docuit est in isto libro; et recitabat
of-it which the-angel her taught is in this book and was-recounting
sibi angelus calamitatem quæ erat in regno Franciæ.
to-her the-angel the-calamity which was in the-kingdom of-France
Interrogata de magnitudine et statura ejusdem angeli:
asked about the-size and stature of-the-same angel
respondit quod, die sabbati extunc proximo futura,
she-answered that on-the-day of-Saturday thence next future
responderet, cum una alia re unde debet respondere, illud
she-would-answer with one other thing whence she-ought to-answer that
scilicet quod de hoc placebit Deo.
namely which about this will-please God
Interrogata an ipsane credit quod sit magnum peccatum de
asked whether she believes that it-be a-great sin about
offendendo sanctas Katharinam et Margaretam quæ apparent
offending saints Catherine and Margaret who appear

sibi, et facere contra præceptum earum: respondit quod sic, qui
to-her and to-do against the-command of-them she-answered that so who
scit hoc emendare; et quod illud in quo plus unquam offenderit
knows this to-amend and that that in which most ever she-offended
eas, fuit in saltu de Beaurevoir; unde ipsa quæsivit ab eis
them was in the-leap of Beaurevoir whence she sought from them
veniam, et de aliis offensis quas potuit fecisse erga ipsas.
pardon and about other offenses which she-could to-have-committed toward them
Interrogata an sanctæ Katharina et Margareta acciperent
asked whether saints Catherine and Margaret would-take
vindictam corporalem pro illa offensa: respondit quod
vengeance bodily for that offense she-answered that
nescit, et quod non petivit ab eis.
she-does-not-know and that not she-asked from them
Interrogata, quia alias dixerat quod pro dicendo
asked because at-another-time she-had-said that for telling
veritatem inter dum homines suspenduntur, utrum ipsa
the-truth at times men are-hanged whether she
sciat aliquod crimen vel aliquem defectum, propter
may-know any crime or any defect on-account-of
quod vel propter quem ipsa posset vel deberet mori, si
which or on-account-of which she could or ought to-die if
fateretur illud: respondit quod non.
she-should-confess that she-answered that not

Sabbati XVII Martii

SATURDAY, 17 MARCH: THE CHURCH MILITANT

Saint Michael came as a true worthy man, and she believes him as firmly as Christ's passion. Joan refers her deeds to God, who sent her, and to the Church triumphant; told of the Church militant, she will not yet answer. She foretells a great deed of the French that will shake the whole kingdom. She will accept a woman's shift only to die in. Her saints love what God loves; the French will drive the English out. She offered her arms at Saint-Denis.

Item, die sabbati, xvii. dicti mensis martii,
likewise on-the-day of-Saturday the-seventeenth of-the-said month of-March
immediate sequenti, magistro Johanne de Fonte, per nos,
immediately following with-master John of La-Fontaine by us
episcopum prædictum, commisso, et nobis, Johanne Magistri,
the-bishop aforesaid commissioned and us John Lemaître
vicario Inquisitoris, supradictis præsidentibus, in dicto loco
vicar of-the-Inquisitor above-said presiding in the-said place
carceris prædictæ Johannæ; adstantibus venerabilibus et
of-the-prison of-the-aforesaid Joan with-standing-by the-venerable and
discretis viris, dominis et magistris superius nominatis,
discreet men lords and masters above named
Nicolao Midi et Gerardo Fueilleti, doctoribus in theologia;
Nicholas Midi and Gerard Feuillet doctors in theology
præsentibus Ysambardo de Petra et Johanne Massieu,
with-present Isambard of La-Pierre and John Massieu
superius nominatis; requisita fuit prædicta Johanna de
above named required was the-aforesaid Joan about
præstando juramentum, quod et ipsa præstitit.
taking the-oath which also she took

Deinceps interrogata in quibus forma, magnitudine, specie
thereafter asked in what form size appearance
et habitu sanctus Michael venit ad eam: respondit quod ipse
and dress saint Michael came to her she-answered that he
erat in forma unius verissimi probi hominis; et de habitu et
was in the-form of-a most-true upright man and about dress and
aliis rebus, non dicet amplius aliud. Quantum ad angelos,
other things not she-will-say further other as-far-as to the-angels
ipsa vidit oculis suis, et non habebitur aliquid amplius
she saw-them with-eyes her and not will-be-had anything further
de hoc ab ipsa. Item, dicit quod ipsa credit æque firmiter
about this from her likewise she-says that she believes equally firmly
dicta et facta sancti Michaelis qui apparuit sibi, sicut
the-sayings and deeds of-saint Michael who appeared to-her as
ipsa credit quod Dominus noster Jhesus Christus passus est
she believes that Lord our Jesus Christ suffered has
mortem et passionem pro nobis. Et illud quod movet ipsam
death and passion for us and that which moves her
ad hoc credendum est bonum consilium, bona confortatio
to this believing is the-good counsel the-good comforting
et bona doctrina quæ ipse fecit et dedit eidem Johannæ.
and the-good teaching which he made and gave to-the-same Joan
Interrogata an velit se ponere in determinatione sanctæ
asked whether she-wishes herself to-put in the-determination of-holy
matris Ecclesiæ de omnibus suis factis, sive hoc sit
mother the-Church about all her deeds whether this be
bonum, sive malum: respondit quod, quantum ad Ecclesiam,
good or evil she-answered that as-far-as to the-Church
ipsa diligit eam et vellet eam sustinere ex toto posse
she loves it and would-wish it to-uphold from whole power
suo, pro fide nostra christiana; et ipsa non est quæ debeat
her for faith our Christian and she not is one-who ought

impediri de eundo ad ecclesiam, nec de audiendo missam.
to-be-hindered from going to church nor from hearing mass
Et, quantum ad bona opera quæ fecit et de suo adventu,
and as-far-as to the-good works which she-did and about her coming
oportet quod se referat ad Regem cœli qui misit eam ad
it-behooves that herself she-refer to the-King of-heaven who sent her to
Karolum, filium Karoli, regis Franciæ, qui erit rex Franciæ.
Charles son of-Charles king of-France who will-be king of-France
«Et videbitis» inquit, «quod Gallici bene cito lucrabuntur
and you-will-see said-she that the-French well quickly will-win
unum magnum negotium quod Deus mittet ipsis Gallicis,
a great business which God will-send to-the-very French
et quod in hoc nutabit, gallice branlera, totum regnum
and that in this will-shake in-French will-shake the-whole kingdom
Franciæ.» Et hoc dicit ut, quando id evenerit, quod
of-France and this she-says that when that shall-have-happened that
habeatur memoria quod ipsa dixit hoc.
be-had memory that she said this
Requisita quod diceret terminum in quo hoc eveniet:
required that she-should-tell the-term in which this will-happen
respondit: «Ego me exspecto de hoc ad Dominum.»
she-answered I myself await about this to the-Lord
Interrogata utrum se referet de dictis et factis suis
asked whether herself she-will-refer about sayings and deeds her
ad determinationem Ecclesiæ: respondit: «Ego refero me ad
to the-determination of-the-Church she-answered I refer myself to
Deum qui me misit, ad Beatam Mariam, et omnes Sanctos
God who me sent to Blessed Mary and all the-Saints
et Sanctas paradisi. Et videtur mihi quod unum et idem
and female-Saints of-paradise and it-seems to-me that one and the-same

est de Deo et de Ecclesia, et quod de hoc non debet
it-is about God and about the-Church and that about this not ought
fieri difficultas. Quare facitis vos de hoc difficultatem?»
to-be-made difficulty why make you about this difficulty
Tunc sibi fuit dictum quod est una Ecclesia triumphans,
then to-her it-was said that there-is a Church triumphant
ubi sunt Deus, Sancti, Angeli et animæ jam salvatæ;
where are God the-Saints the-Angels and the-souls already saved
est etiam Ecclesia militans, in qua est Papa, vicarius
there-is also the-Church militant in which is the-Pope the-vicar
Dei in terris, cardinales, prælati ecclesiæ, clerus et omnes
of-God on earth the-cardinals the-prelates of-the-church the-clergy and all
boni christiani atque catholici; quæ quidem Ecclesia bene
good Christians and catholics which indeed Church well
congregata non potest errare et regitur a Sancto Spiritu.
assembled not can to-err and is-ruled by the-Holy Spirit
Propterea interrogabatur utrum velit se referre militanti
therefore she-was-being-asked whether she-wishes herself to-refer to-the-militant
Ecclesiæ, videlicet quæ est in terris, jam hoc modo declarata.
Church namely which is on earth already in-this manner declared
Respondit quod ipsa venit ad regem Franciæ ex parte Dei,
she-answered that she came to the-king of-France from the-part of-God
ex parte Beatæ Virginis Mariæ et omnium Sanctorum
from the-part of-the-Blessed Virgin Mary and of-all the-Saints
et Sanctarum paradisi et Ecclesiæ victoriosæ de sursum,
and female-Saints of-paradise and of-the-Church victorious from above
et de præcepto eorum; et illi Ecclesiæ submittit omnia
and by the-command of-them and to-that Church she-submits all
bona facta sua, et totum hoc quod fecit et factura
good deeds her and all this which she-has-done and about-to-do

est. Et de respondendo an submittet se Ecclesiæ
she-is and about answering whether she-will-submit herself to-the-Church
militanti, dicit quod non respondebit pro nunc aliud.
militant she-says that not she-will-answer for now other
Interrogata quid dicit de illo habitu fœmineo qui sibi
asked what she-says about that dress womanly which to-her
offertur, ut ipsa possit ire auditum missam: respondit
is-offered that she may-be-able to-go to-hear mass she-answered
quod, quantum ad habitum fœmineum, ipsa non capiet
that as-far-as to the-dress womanly she not will-take-it
adhuc quousque placebit Deo. Et, si ita sit quod oporteat
yet until it-will-please God and if so it-be that it-behoove
eam duci usque ad judicium, ipsa se refert dominis de
her to-be-led right-to to judgment she herself refers to-the-lords of
Ecclesia, quod ipsi dent sibi gratiam de habendo unam
the-Church that they give to-her the-grace of having a
camisiam muliebrem et unum capitegium in capite suo;
shift womanly and a kerchief on head her
et quod mavult mori quam revocare illud quod Deus
and that she-would-rather die than revoke that which God
fecit sibi facere; quod ipsa credit firmiter quod Deus
has-made her to-do that she believes firmly that God
non jam dimittit evenire de ponendo eam ita basse, quin
not now lets to-happen about putting her so low but-that
habeat bene cito succursum et per miraculum.
she-may-have well quickly succor and by miracle
Interrogata, propter hoc quod dicit quod portat habitum
asked on-account-of this that she-says that she-wears the-dress
ex præcepto Dei, quare ipsa petit camisiam muliebrem in
by the-command of-God why she asks a-shift womanly at
articulo mortis: respondit: «Sufficit mihi quod sit longa.»
the-point of-death she-answered it-suffices to-me that it-be long

Interrogata utrum matrina sua quæ vidit Fatales Dominas,
asked whether godmother her who saw the-Fairy Ladies
gallice les faées, reputetur sapiens mulier: respondit quod ipsa
in-French the fairies is-reputed a-wise woman she-answered that she
tenetur et reputatur una proba mulier, non divina vel sortilega.
is-held and reputed an upright woman not a-diviner or sorceress
Interrogata, propter hoc quod ipsa dixit quod acciperet
asked on-account-of this that she said that she-would-accept
habitum muliebrem si permitteretur abire, utrum hoc
the-dress womanly if she-were-permitted to-go-away whether this
placeret Deo: respondit quod, si daretur sibi licentia
would-please God she-answered that if were-given to-her leave
de recedendo in habitu muliebri, ipsa statim reciperet
of withdrawing in dress womanly she at-once would-take-back
habitum virilem et faceret illud quod est sibi præceptum a
the-dress male and would-do that which is to-her commanded by
Domino. Et hoc alias ipsa respondit, nec, pro aliqua
the-Lord and this at-another-time she answered nor for any
re, faceret juramentum de non armando se et non
thing would-she-make an-oath about not arming herself and not
portando habitum virilem, pro faciendo præceptum Domini.
wearing the-dress male for doing the-command of-the-Lord
Interrogata de ætate et vestimentis sanctarum Katharinæ
asked about the-age and clothes of-saints Catherine
et Margaretæ: respondit: «Vos de hoc habetis responsum
and Margaret she-answered you about this have the-answer
quod habebitis ex me, nec habebitis aliud. Et vobis de
which you-will-have from me nor will-you-have other and to-you about
hoc respondi ad certius quod ego sciam.»
this I-have-answered to surer that I may-know

Interrogata utrum credebatne ante istum diem quod Dominæ
asked whether she-believed before this day that the-Ladies
Fatales essent mali spiritus: respondit quod de hoc nihil
Fairy were evil spirits she-answered that about this nothing
scit.
she-knows
Interrogata utrum ipsa scit quod sanctæ Katharina et
asked whether she knows that saints Catherine and
Margareta odiant Anglicos: respondit: «Ipsæ amant illud
Margaret hate the-English she-answered they love that
quod Deus amat, et odiunt illud quod Deus odit.»
which God loves and hate that which God hates
Interrogata utrum Deus odiat Anglicos: respondit quod
asked whether God hates the-English she-answered that
de odio vel amore quem Deus habet ad Anglicos, vel
about the-hate or love which God has toward the-English or
quid eis faciet quantum ad animas, nihil scit; sed
what to-them he-will-do as-far-as to the-souls nothing she-knows but
bene scit quod expellentur a Francia, exceptis his
well she-knows that they-will-be-expelled from France except those
qui ibidem remanebunt et decedent, et quod Deus mittet
who there will-remain and will-die and that God will-send
victoriam Gallicis contra Anglicos.
victory to-the-French against the-English
Interrogata utrum Deus erat pro Anglicis, quando ipsi
asked whether God was for the-English when they
prosperitatem habebant in Francia: respondit quod nescit
prosperity were-having in France she-answered that she-does-not-know
utrum Deus odiebat Gallicos; sed credit quod volebat
whether God was-hating the-French but she-believes that he-was-wishing
permittere eos puniri pro peccatis eorum, si in illis erant.
to-permit them to-be-punished for the-sins of-them if in them they-were

Interrogata qualem garantizationem et qualem succursum
asked what-sort-of warrant and what-sort-of succor
exspectat habere a Domino, de hoc quod portat habitum
she-awaits to-have from the-Lord about this that she-wears the-dress
virilem: respondit quod, tam de habitu quam de aliis
male she-answered that as-much about the-dress as about other-things
quæ fecit, non exspectat aliud præmium quam salvationem
which she-did not she-awaits other reward than the-salvation
animæ suæ.
of-soul her
Interrogata qualia arma obtulit in ecclesia Sancti-Dionysii in
asked what-sort-of arms she-offered in the-church of-Saint-Denis in
Francia: respondit quod obtulit album harnesium suum, gallice
France she-answered that she-offered white harness her in-French
un blanc harnoys, integrum, tale sicut uni homini armorum
a white harness whole such as to-a man of-arms
congruit, cum uno ense quem lucrata est coram villa Parisiensi.
befits with a sword which she-won has before the-city Parisian
Interrogata ad quem finem eadem arma obtulit; respondit
asked to what end the-same arms she-offered she-answered
quod hoc fuit ex devotione, sicut consuetum est apud
that this was from devotion as customary it-is among
homines armorum quando sunt læsi; et quia fuerat
men of-arms when they-are wounded and because she-had-been
læsa coram villa Parisiensi, obtulit ea Sancto Dionysio,
wounded before the-city Parisian she-offered them to-Saint Denis
propter hoc quod est clamor Franciæ.
on-account-of this that he-is the-cry of-France
Interrogata utrum hoc fecerit ut arma ipsa adorarentur:
asked whether this she-did that the-arms themselves should-be-adored
respondit quod non.
she-answered that not

Interrogata de quo deserviebant illæ quinque cruces quæ
asked for what were-serving those five crosses which
erant in illo ense, quem reperit apud sanctam Katharinam
were on that sword which she-found at saint Catherine
de Fierbois: respondit quod de hoc nihil scit.
of Fierbois she-answered that about this nothing she-knows
Interrogata quid movit eam ad faciendum depingi angelos
asked what moved her to making to-be-painted angels
cum brachiis, pedibus, tibiis et vestimentis in suo vexillo:
with arms feet shins and clothes on her banner
respondit: «Vos de hoc habetis responsum.»
she-answered you about this have an-answer
Interrogata utrum fecerit depingi illos angelos qui veniunt
asked whether she-made to-be-painted those angels who come
ad ipsam: respondit quod fecit eos depingi in modum
to her she-answered that she-made them to-be-painted in-the manner
quo depinguntur in ecclesiis.
in-which they-are-painted in churches
Interrogata si unquam vidit eos in tali modo quo fuerunt
asked if ever she-saw them in such manner in-which they-were
depicti: respondit: «Ego non dicam vobis aliud.»
painted she-answered I not shall-tell you other
Interrogata quare non fecit ibi depingi claritatem quæ
asked why not she-made there to-be-painted the-brightness which
venit ad eam cum angelo vel vocibus: respondit quod hoc
comes to her with the-angel or the-voices she-answered that this
non fuit sibi præceptum
not was to-her commanded

Eodem die post meridiem

SATURDAY AFTERNOON, 17 MARCH

The two angels on her banner were painted only to honor God, and her victories came from the Lord, not the banner. The killing of the duke of Burgundy was a great harm to France. She asks to be taken before the pope. She embraced her saints, gave garlands to their images, and knows nothing of those who go about with the fairies; her banner was carried into the church at Reims for the coronation because, having shared the hardship, it deserved the honor.

Item, eodem die sabbati post meridiem, præsidentibus
likewise on-the-same day of-Saturday after noon with-presiding
nobis, episcopo et vicario Inquisitoris prædictis; assistentibus
us the-bishop and the-vicar of-the-Inquisitor aforesaid with-assisting
venerabilibus et discretis viris, dominis et magistris: Johanne
the-venerable and discreet men lords and masters John
Pulchripatris, Jacobo de Turonia, Nicolao Midi, Petro Mauricii
Beaupère James of Touraine Nicholas Midi Peter Maurice
et Gerardo Fueilleti, doctoribus; et Thoma de Courcellis,
and Gerard Feuillet doctors and Thomas of Courcelles
bachalario in sacra theologia; Johanne de Fonte, licentiato in
bachelor in sacred theology John of La-Fontaine licentiate in
jure canonico, commisso a nobis, episcopo prædicto; præsentibus
law canon commissioned by us the-bishop aforesaid with-present
fratre Ysambardo de Petra et Johanne Gris, superius nominatis.
brother Isambard of La-Pierre and John Gris above named
Interrogata fuit eadem Johanna an illi duo angeli depicti
asked was the-same Joan whether those two angels painted
in suo vexillo repræsentabant sanctum Michaelem et sanctum
on her banner represented saint Michael and saint
Gabrielem: respondit quod non erant ibi, nisi solum pro
Gabriel she-answered that not they-were there except only for

honore Dei qui depictus erat in vexillo. Et dixit quod non
the-honor of-God who painted was on the-banner and she-said that not
fecit fieri repræsentationem duorum angelorum, nisi
she-made to-be-made the-representation of-two angels except
solum in honorem Dei, qui ibi erat figuratus tenens mundum.
only in honor of-God who there was figured holding the-world
Interrogata utrum illi duo angeli in suo vexillo figurati erant
asked whether those two angels on her banner figured were
duo angeli custodientes mundum, et cur non erant ibi plures,
two angels guarding the-world and why not there-were there more
viso quod sibi præceptum erat ex parte Dei quod caperet
seeing that to-her commanded it-was from the-part of-God that she-should-take
illud vexillum: respondit quod totum vexillum erat præceptum
that banner she-answered that the-whole banner was commanded
ex parte Dei, per voces sanctarum Katharinæ et Margaretæ
from the-part of-God through the-voices of-saints Catherine and Margaret
quæ dixerunt sibi: «Accipias vexillum ex parte Regis cœli.»
who said to-her take the-banner from the-part of-the-King of-heaven
Et propterea quod dixerunt sibi: «Capias vexillum ex parte
and therefore because they-said to-her take the-banner from the-part
Regis cœli», ipsa fecit ibi fieri istam figuram Dei et
of-the-King of-heaven she made there to-be-made this figure of-God and
angelorum, et colorari. Et totum fecit per præceptum Dei.
of-the-angels and to-be-colored and all she-did by the-command of-God
Interrogata utrum tunc ab eisdem duabus Sanctis petivit si,
asked whether then from the-same two Saints she-asked if
in virtute illius vexilli, lucraretur omnia bella in quibus se
by virtue of-that banner she-would-win all the-battles in which herself
poneret, et an haberet victorias: respondit quod dixerunt
she-should-put and whether she-would-have victories she-answered that they-said
ei quod caperet audacter, et quod Deus adjuvaret eam.
to-her that she-should-take-it boldly and that God would-help her

Interrogata an ipsa plus juvaret vexillum, quam vexillum
asked whether she more helped the-banner than the-banner
juvaret eam: respondit quod, de victoria ipsius Johannæ
helped her she-answered that about the-victory of-herself Joan
vel vexilli, totum erat in Domino.
or of-the-banner all was in the-Lord
Interrogata utrum spes habendi victoriam fundabatur
asked whether the-hope of-having victory was-founded
in vexillo, vel in ipsamet Johanna: respondit quod hoc
on the-banner or on herself Joan she-answered that this
fundabatur in Domino, et non in alio.
was-founded on the-Lord and not on another
Interrogata utrum, si unus alius detulisset illud vexillum,
asked whether if one other had-carried that banner
habuisset ita bonam fortunam quemadmodum ipsamet
he-would-have-had so good fortune as she-herself
Johanna habebat: respondit: «Ego nihil scio; ego me refero
Joan was-having she-answered I nothing know I myself refer
ad Deum.»
to God
Interrogata, si aliquis de parte sua tradidisset sibi suum
asked if anyone of side her had-handed-over to-her his
vexillum, utrum ipsa illud portasset, et utrum habuisset
banner whether she it would-have-carried and whether she-would-have-had
in illo ita bonam spem, sicut in proprio vexillo quod erat
in it so good hope as in her-own banner which was
sibi dispositum ex parte Dei; et specialiter interrogata,
to-her disposed from the-part of-God and specially asked
de vexillo regis sui, si ipsum habuisset, etc.: respondit:
about the-banner of-king her if it she-had-had etc she-answered

«Ego libentius portabam illud quod mihi erat ordinatum ex
I more-willingly was-carrying that which to-me was ordained from
parte Dei. Et tamen ex toto ego me refero ad Deum.»
the-part of-God and yet from whole I myself refer to God
Interrogata de quo deserviebat illud signum quod ipsa
asked for what was-serving that sign which she
ponebat in litteris suis, et hæc nomina, Jhesus Maria:
was-putting in letters her and these names Jesus Mary
respondit quod clerici scribentes litteras suas ponebant hoc
she-answered that the-clerics writing letters her were-putting this
ibi; et dicebant quidam quod hoc decebat ponere hæc duo
there and were-saying certain-ones that it befitted to-put these two
nomina, Jhesus Maria.
names Jesus Mary
Interrogata utrum fueritne sibi revelatum quod, si ipsa
asked whether it-was to-her revealed that if she
perderet virginitatem suam, quod perderet fortunam suam,
should-lose virginity her that she-would-lose fortune her
et quod voces suæ non venirent amplius ad eam; respondit
and that voices her not would-come any-more to her she-answered
quod illud non fuit sibi revelatum.
that that not was to-her revealed
Interrogata utrum credit quod, si ipsa esset conjugata,
asked whether she-believes that if she were married
voces illæ venirent ad eam: respondit: «Ego nescio. Et
voices those would-come to her she-answered I do-not-know and
de hoc me refero ad Deum.»
about this myself I-refer to God
Interrogata utrum æstimat et firmiter credit quod rex
asked whether she-reckons and firmly believes that king
suus bene fecit in interficiendo dominum ducem Burgundiæ:
her well did in killing lord the-duke of-Burgundy

respondit quod hoc fuit magnum damnum pro regno
she-answered that this was great loss for the-kingdom
Franciæ; et, quidquid esset inter ipsos duos principes
of-France and whatever there-might-be between those two princes
prædictos, Deus misit eam ad succursum regis Franciæ.
aforesaid God sent her to the-succor of-the-king of-France
Interrogata, propter hoc quod responderat nobis, episcopo
asked on-account-of this that she-had-answered to-us the-bishop
prædicto, quod tantum nobis et commissis nostris
aforesaid that as-much to-us and to-the-commissioners our
responderet quantum faceret sanctissimo domino nostro
she-would-answer as-much-as she-would-do to-the-most-holy lord our
Papæ, et tamen ibi erant multa interrogatoria ad quæ
the-Pope and yet there were many interrogatories to which
non vult respondere, utrum ipsa responderetne plenius
not she-wishes to-answer whether she would-answer more-fully
coram Papa, quam faciat coram nobis: respondit quod ipsa
before the-Pope than she-does before us she-answered that she
respondit totum verius quod potuit; et, si sciret aliquid
answered all more-truly than she-could and if she-knew anything
de quo recordaretur quod non dixerit, libenter diceret.
about which she-should-remember that not she-has-told willingly she-would-tell-it
Interrogata utrum sibine videatur quod teneatur plenius
asked whether to-her it-seems that she-is-bound more-fully
respondere veritatem domino nostro Papæ, vicario Dei, de
to-answer the-truth to-lord our the-Pope the-vicar of-God about
omni illo quod peteretur sibi tangens fidem et factum
all that which should-be-asked of-her touching the-faith and the-matter
conscientiæ suæ, quam respondeat nobis: respondit quod
of-conscience her than she-answers us she-answered that
ipsa requirit quod ducatur ante ipsum dominum nostrum
she requires that she-be-led before the-very lord our

Papam, et postea respondebit coram eo totum illud quod
the-Pope and afterward she-will-answer before him all that which
debebit respondere.
she-will-be-bound to-answer
Interrogata de qua materia erat unus anulorum suorum, in
asked of what material was one of-rings her on
quo erant scripta hæc nomina, Jhesus Maria: respondit quod
which were written these names Jesus Mary she-answered that
hoc proprie nescit; et si erat de auro, non erat de puro
this properly she-does-not-know and if it-was of gold not it-was of pure
auro; nec scit utrum erat de auro, vel de electro; et
gold nor does-she-know whether it-was of gold or of electrum and
æstimat quod in eo erant tres cruces et non aliud signum,
she-reckons that on it were three crosses and not other sign
quod ipsa sciat, exceptis his nominibus, Jhesus Maria.
that she may-know except these names Jesus Mary
Interrogata cur libenter respiciebat in illum anulum, quando
asked why willingly she-was-looking at that ring when
ibat ad aliquod factum guerræ: respondit quod hoc erat
she-was-going to some deed of-war she-answered that this was
per complacentiam, et propter honorem patris et matris;
through pleasure and on-account-of the-honor of-father and of-mother
et ipsa, illo anulo exsistente in sua manu et in suo
and she with-that ring being in her hand and on her
digito, tetigit cum sancta Katharina sibi visibiliter apparente.
finger touched-it with saint Catherine to-her visibly appearing
Interrogata in qua parte ipsius sanctæ Katharinæ tetigit
asked in what part of-the-very saint Catherine she-touched
eam: respondit: «Vos de hoc non habebitis aliud.»
her she-answered you about this not will-have other

Interrogata utrum unquam osculata fuit vel amplexata
asked whether ever kissed she-had or embraced
sanctas Katharinam vel Margaretam: respondit quod ipsa
saints Catherine or Margaret she-answered that she
amplexata est ambas.
embraced has both
Interrogata an habebant bonum odorem: respondit quod
asked whether they-had a-good odor she-answered that
hoc bonum est scire quod habebant bonum odorem.
this good is to-know that they-had a-good odor
Interrogata utrum, amplexando eas, sentiebat ibi calorem
asked whether by-embracing them she-was-feeling there warmth
vel quidquam aliud: respondit quod non poterat amplexari
or anything other she-answered that not she-could to-embrace
eas sine sentiendo et tangendo ipsas.
them without feeling and touching them
Interrogata per quam partem amplexabatur eas, utrum per
asked by which part she-was-embracing them whether by
superius vel per inferius: respondit quod melius decet eas
the-upper or by the-lower she-answered that better it-befits them
amplexari per inferius quam per superius.
to-embrace by the-lower than by the-upper
Interrogata utrum dederitne prædictis Sanctis aliqua serta
asked whether she-gave to-the-aforesaid Saints any garlands
vel capellos: respondit quod, in honorem ipsarum, pluries
or chaplets she-answered that in honor of-them many-times
de illis sertis dedit imaginibus seu repræsentationibus earum
of those garlands she-gave to-the-images or representations of-them
in ecclesiis; et, quantum ad illas quæ sibi apparent, non
in churches and as-far-as to those who to-her appear not
dedit eis unde recordetur.
she-gave to-them whence she-may-remember

Interrogata utrum, quando ponebat hujusmodi serta in
asked whether when she-was-placing this-kind-of garlands on
arbore de qua superius dictum, ipsa poneret illa in honorem
the-tree of which above said-it-is she placed them in honor
earum quæ sibi apparent: respondit quod non.
of-them who to-her appear she-answered that not
Interrogata utrum, quando illæ Sanctæ veniebant ad eam,
asked whether when those Saints were-coming to her
faceretne ipsis reverentiam, flectendo genua et inclinando
she-made to-them reverence by-bending the-knees and bowing
se: respondit quod sic; et, quantum plus poterat, faciebat
herself she-answered that so and as-much more she-could she-was-making
eis reverentiam, quia bene scit quod sunt illæ quæ
to-them reverence because well she-knows that they-are those who
sunt in regno paradisi.
are in the-kingdom of-paradise
Interrogata an ipsa scit aliquid de illis qui vadunt,
asked whether she knows anything about those who go
gallice en l'erre avec les faées: respondit quod ipsa nunquam
in-French on the-road with the fairies she-answered that she never
fuit, nec scit aliquid; sed bene audivit loqui, et quod
was-there nor knows anything but well she-heard-it spoken-of and that
ibant in die jovis; sed in hoc non credit, et credit
they-went on the-day of-Thursday but in this not she-believes and she-believes
quod hoc non sit nisi sortilegium.
that this not be except sorcery
Interrogata utrumne aliquis fecit ventilari suum vexillum
asked whether anyone made to-be-waved her banner
circa caput regis sui, dum consecrabatur Remis: respondit
about the-head of-king her while he-was-being-consecrated at-Reims she-answered
quod non, quod ipsa sciat.
that not that she may-know

Interrogata cur idem vexillum fuit plus portatum in
asked why the-same banner was more carried into
ecclesiam Remensem, in consecratione regis sui, quam vexilla
the-church of-Reims at the-consecration of-king her than the-banners
aliorum capitaneorum: respondit quod ipsum vexillum suum
of-the-other captains she-answered that the-very banner her
fuerat in pœna: bene rationis erat quod haberet honorem.
had-been in the-pain well of-reason it-was that it-should-have the-honor

Dominica in Passione XVIII Martii

PASSION SUNDAY, 18 MARCH: THE ARTICLES DRAWN UP

The bishop has the assertions drawn from Joan's answers read to the assessors and asks their counsel. After their deliberation he orders each to study the matter and the doctors' opinions in authentic books, and to confer on the following Thursday, while articles are framed from the interrogations to be set against her in judgment.

Item, dominica in Passione Domini, xviii. die dicti
likewise on-Sunday in the-Passion of-the-Lord the-eighteenth day of-the-said
mensis martii, immediate sequenti, præsidentibus nobis, episcopo
month of-March immediately following with-presiding us the-bishop
prædicto, et dicto fratre Johanne Magistri, vicario Inquisitoris,
aforesaid and the-said brother John Lemaître vicar of-the-Inquisitor
in domo habitationis nostræ episcopi prædicti, Rothomagi,
in the-house of-dwelling our of-the-bishop aforesaid at-Rouen
et adstantibus reverendis patribus, dominis et magistris:
and with-standing-by the-reverend fathers lords and masters
Ægidio, abbate Fiscampnensi; Petro, priore de Longavilla;
Giles abbot of-Fécamp Peter prior of Longueville
Johanne Pulchripatris, Jacobo de Turonia, Nicolao Midi, Petro
John Beaupère James of Touraine Nicholas Midi Peter

Mauricii et Gerardo Fueilleti, in sacra theologia, et Radulpho
Maurice and Gerard Feuillet in sacred theology and Ralph
Rousselli, in utroque jure doctoribus; — Nicolao de Venderès
Roussel in both law doctors Nicholas of Venderès
et Johanne de Fonte, in jure canonico licentiatis; — Nicolao
and John of La-Fontaine in law canon licentiates Nicholas
Coppequesne et Thoma de Courcellis, in sacra theologia
Coppequesne and Thomas of Courcelles in sacred theology
bachalariis: nos, episcopus prædictus, exposuimus qualiter
bachelors we the-bishop aforesaid set-forth how
prædicta Johanna per multos dies fuerat interrogata, et
the-aforesaid Joan through many days had-been interrogated and
multæ confessiones et responsiones ejus habebantur in scriptis;
many confessions and answers her were-had in writing
quærendo ab eisdem assistentibus ut, super modo ulterius
asking from the-same assistants that on the-manner further
procedendi in materia, suas delibetationes et sua consilia
of-proceeding in the-matter their deliberations and their counsels
præstarent. Fecismusque legi coram ipsis assertiones
they-should-furnish and-we-made to-be-read before them assertions
plurimas quæ ex responsionibus ipsius Johannæ per aliquos
very-many which from the-answers of-the-very Joan by some
magistros, ex ordinatione nostra, extractæ fuerant, ut materiam
masters by ordinance our extracted had-been that the-matter
plenius viderent, et de agendis securius deliberarent.
more-fully they-might-see and about the-things-to-be-done more-securely might-deliberate
Qui quidem domini et magistri, præmissis auditis,
who indeed lords and masters with-the-things-set-forth heard
solemniter et mature deliberaverunt. Auditisque singulorum
solemnly and maturely deliberated and-with-heard of-each
opinionibus, conclusimus et ordinavimus quod quilibet ipsorum
the-opinions we-concluded and ordained that each of-them

videret et studeret diligenter in materia, atque opiniones
should-see and study diligently in the-matter and the-opinions
doctorum in libris authenticis super hujusmodi assertionibus
of-the-doctors in books authentic on this-kind-of assertions
visitaret, ut, die jovis exinde proximo sequenti, de
should-visit that on-the-day of-Thursday thence next following about
his conferre possemus, singulis advisamenta sua coram
these-things to-confer we-might-be-able with-each advisements his before
nobis referentibus; quodque interea, ex interrogatoriis et
us reporting and-that meanwhile from the-interrogatories and
responsis ipsius Johannæ, certi formarentur articuli qui,
answers of-the-very Joan certain should-be-formed articles which
coram nobis judicibus et contra ipsam Johannam, in judicio
before us judges and against her Joan in judgment
proponerentur.
should-be-proposed

Jovis V Aprilis

THURSDAY, 5 APRIL: THE TWELVE ARTICLES

The judges ask the doctors whether the assertions are against the faith. The first three articles: since thirteen Joan has seen Saint Michael, Gabriel, and Saints Catherine and Margaret, who sent her to a prince and commanded the male dress, and she will not submit to the Church militant; an angel brought her prince a crown; she believes her saints as firmly as Christ's passion.

Et, die jovis sequenti, quæ fuit quinta dicti mensis
and on-the-day of-Thursday following which was the-fifth of-the-said month
aprilis, schedulam nostram requisitoriam, una cum jam
of-April schedule our requisitory together with the-already
dictis assertionibus, illis doctoribus et viris peritis, quos in
said assertions to-those doctors and men expert whom in
hac urbe noveramus adesse, transmisimus sub hac forma:
this city we-had-known to-be-present we-sent under this form
«Nos, Petrus, miseratione divina Belvacensis episcopus, et
we Peter by-the-mercy divine of-Beauvais bishop and
Johannes Magistri, vicarius Inquisitoris, vos talis, etc. rogamus
John Lemaître vicar of-the-Inquisitor you such etc we-ask
vos et requirimus quatenus, in favorem fidei, infra diem
you and we-require that in favor of-faith within the-day
martis proximam, detis nobis scripto et sub sigillo vestro
of-Tuesday next you-give to-us in-writing and under seal your
salubre consilium super assertionibus infra annotatis; utrum
salutary counsel on the-assertions below noted whether
videlicet, omnibus attentis et consideratis ac etiam ad
namely with-all-things considered and weighed and also to
invicem comparatis, illæ aut earum aliquæ sint contra fidem
one-another compared they or of-them some be against the-faith

orthodoxam, aut in ea suspectæ contra sacram Scripturam,
orthodox or in it suspect against sacred Scripture
contra determinationem sacrosanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ, contra
against the-determination of-the-most-holy Roman Church against
determinationem doctorum ab Ecclesia approbatorum [et]
the-determination of-the-doctors by the-Church approved and
sanctiones canonicas, scandalosæ, temerariæ, rei publicæ
the-sanctions canonical scandalous rash of-the-thing public
turbativæ, injuriosæ, criminibus involutæ, contra bonos mores,
disturbing injurious with-crimes involved against good morals
seu quovismodo offensivæ; aut quid de prædictis, judicio
or in-any-way offensive or what about the-aforesaid-things in-the-judgment
fidei, venit dicendum. Scriptum die jovis, quinta aprilis
of-faith comes to-be-said written on-the-day of-Thursday fifth of-April
post Pascha, anno Domini M.CCCC.XXXJ.»
after Easter in-the-year of-the-Lord one-thousand-four-hundred-thirty-one
Item sequitur tenor assertionum prædictarum.
likewise follows the-tenor of-the-assertions aforesaid
I. «Et primo, quædam fœmina dicit et affirmat quod, dum
first and first a-certain woman says and affirms that when
esset ætatis annorum tredecim vel eocirca, ipsa suis oculis
she-was of-age of-years thirteen or thereabouts she with-her eyes
corporalibus vidit sanctum Michaelem eam consolantem, et
bodily saw saint Michael her consoling and
quandoque sanctum Gabrielem, in effigie corporali apparentes.
sometimes saint Gabriel in likeness bodily appearing
Aliquando etiam vidit angelorum magnam multitudinem; et
sometimes also she-saw of-angels a-great multitude and
extunc sanctæ Katharina et Margareta se exhibuerunt
from-then saints Catherine and Margaret themselves showed
eidem fœminæ corporaliter videndas; quas etiam quotidie
to-the-same woman bodily to-be-seen whom also daily

videt, et earum voces audit, ac eas quandoque amplexa
she-sees and their voices hears and them sometimes embraced
est et osculata, sensibiliter et corporaliter tangendo.
she-has and kissed perceptibly and bodily touching
Dictorum vero angelorum et Sanctarum capita vidit; de
of-the-said but angels and Saints the-heads she-saw about
residuis autem partibus eorum aut vestimentis, nihil dicere
the-remaining moreover parts of-them or clothes nothing to-say
voluit. Quodque prædictæ sanctæ Katharina et Margareta
she-wished and-that the-aforesaid saints Catherine and Margaret
aliquando eam fuerunt allocutæ ad fontem quemdam, juxta
sometimes her had addressed at a-spring certain beside
arborem magnam, communiter appellatam l'arbre des fées;
a-tree great commonly called the-tree of-the fairies
de quibus fonte et arbore, fama est divulgata quod Fatales
about which spring and tree report is spread-abroad that the-Fairy
Dominæ ibidem frequentant, et quod plures febricitantes
Ladies there frequent and that many fevered
ad dictos fontem et arborem accedunt, causa recuperandæ
to the-said spring and tree come for-the-sake of-recovering
sanitatis, quamvis siti sint in loco profano. Quas ibi et
health although situated they-be in a-place profane whom there and
alibi pluries venerata fuit, et eis reverentiam exhibuit.»
elsewhere many-times venerated she-has and to-them reverence showed
«Dicit insuper quod sanctæ Katharina et Margareta prædictæ
she-says moreover that saints Catherine and Margaret aforesaid
apparent et se monstrant ei, coronatas coronis
appear and themselves show to-her crowned with-crowns
pulcherrimis et pretiosis; et a tempore prædicto ac
most-beautiful and precious and from the-time aforesaid and
pluries deinceps, dixerunt eidem fœminæ de mandato
many-times thereafter they-said to-the-same woman by command

Dei quod oportebat eam accedere ad quemdam principem
of-God that it-behooved her to-go to a-certain prince
sæcularem, promittendo quod, ejusdem fœminæ auxilio
secular promising that of-the-same woman with-the-help
et laboribus mediantibus, dictus princeps, vi armorum,
and labors mediating the-said prince by-force of-arms
magnum dominium temporale et honorem mundanum
great dominion temporal and honor worldly
recuperaret, ac victoriam de adversariis suis obtineret;
would-recover and victory over adversaries his would-obtain
quodque idem princeps dictam fœminam reciperet, et
and-that the-same prince the-said woman would-receive and
arma cum exercitu arm[at]orum eidem assignaret, pro
arms with an-army of-armed-men to-the-same would-assign for
exsecutione præmissorum. Insuper dictæ sanctæ Katharina
the-execution of-the-things-set-forth moreover the-said saints Catherine
et Margareta præceperunt eidem fœminæ, de mandato
and Margaret commanded the-same woman by command
Dei, quod assumeret et portaret habitum viri, quem
of-God that she-should-assume and wear the-dress of-a-man which
portavit et adhuc portat, præcepto hujusmodi obediendo
she-wore and still wears to-command of-this-kind obeying
perseveranter, in tantum quod ipsa fœmina dixit se malle
perseveringly in so-much that she the-woman said herself to-prefer
mori quam hujusmodi habitum relinquere; hoc simpliciter
to-die than this-kind-of dress to-abandon this simply
dicendo aliquotiens, et aliquando, «nisi hoc esset de mandato
saying sometimes and sometimes unless this were by command
Dei». Præelegit etiam non interesse missarum officiis et
of-God she-preferred also not to-be-present of-the-masses at-the-offices and
carere sacra communione eucharistiæ, in tempore per
to-be-without the-sacred communion of-the-eucharist at the-time by

Ecclesiam fidelibus ordinato ad hujusmodi sacramentum
the-Church for-the-faithful ordained for this-kind-of sacrament
recipiendum, quam habitum muliebrem resumere et virilem
to-be-received than the-dress womanly to-resume and the-male
relinquere. Faventes etiam dictæ fœminæ in hoc quod, sine
to-abandon favoring also the-said woman in this that without
scitu et contra voluntatem parentum suorum, dum esset
the-knowledge and against the-will of-parents her when she-was
ætatis septemdecim annorum vel eocirca, domum paternam
of-age seventeen of-years or thereabouts the-house paternal
egressa fuit ac multitudini hominum arma sequentium
went-out she-did and to-a-multitude of-men arms following
sociata, die nocteque cum eis conversando, nunquam aut
joined by-day and-by-night with them conversing never or
raro aliam mulierem secum habens. Et alia multa dictæ
seldom another woman with-her having and other many-things the-said
Sanctæ dixerunt et præceperunt eidem mulieri; propter
Saints said and commanded the-same woman on-account-of
quæ dicit se missam a Deo cœli et Ecclesia victoriosa
which she-says herself sent by God of-heaven and by-the-Church victorious
Sanctorum jam beatitudine fruentium, quibus submittit
of-the-Saints already beatitude enjoying to-whom she-submits
omnia bene facta sua. Militanti vero Ecclesiæ se, sua
all well done-things her to-the-militant but Church herself her
facta et dicta submittere distulit et recusavit, pluries super
deeds and sayings to-submit she-put-off and refused many-times on
hoc requisita et monita, dicens quod impossibile est eidem
this required and admonished saying that impossible it-is for-the-same
fœminæ facere contrarium illorum quæ affirmavit in suo
woman to-do the-contrary of-those-things which she-affirmed in her
processu se de mandato Dei fecisse, neque de his se
trial herself by command of-God to-have-done nor about these herself

referet determinationi aut judicio cujuscumque viventis,
will-she-refer to-the-determination or judgment of-any living-person
sed tantummodo judicio Dei; quodque eidem fœminæ
but only to-the-judgment of-God and-that to-the-same woman
revelaverunt quod ipsa salvabitur in gloria Beatorum, et
they-revealed that she will-be-saved in the-glory of-the-Blessed and
salutem animæ suæ consequetur, si virginitatem, quam eisdem
the-salvation of-soul her will-obtain if the-virginity which to-them
vovit prima vice qua eas vidit et audivit, servaverit.
she-vowed the-first time on-which them she-saw and heard she-shall-have-kept
Occasione cujus revelationis, asserit se certam de salute
on-the-occasion of-which revelation she-asserts herself certain about salvation
sua ac si esset præsentialiter et de facto in regno cœlorum.
her as if she-were presently and in fact in the-kingdom of-the-heavens
II. «Item, dicta fœmina dicit quod signum quod habuit
second likewise the-said woman says that the-sign which had
princeps ad quem mittebatur, per quod determinatus fuit
the-prince to whom she-was-being-sent by which determined he-was
ad credendum ei de suis revelationibus et ad eam
to believing her about her revelations and to her
recipiendum, pro bellis agendis, fuit quod sanctus Michael ad
receiving for wars to-be-waged was that saint Michael to
eumdem principem accessit, associatus angelorum multitudine,
the-same prince came accompanied of-angels by-a-multitude
quorum quidam habebant coronas, et alii habebant alas, cum
of-whom certain had crowns and others had wings with
quibus erant sanctæ Katharina et Margareta. Qui angelus et
whom were saints Catherine and Margaret which angel and
fœmina, supra terram, per viam, gradus et cameram simul,
woman upon the-ground by the-way the-steps and the-chamber together
longo itinere, gradiebantur, aliis angelis et prædictis
on-a-long journey were-stepping with-other angels and the-aforesaid

Sanctis concomitantibus; ac eidem principi coronam
Saints accompanying and to-the-same prince a-crown
pretiosissimam de auro purissimo quidam angelus tradidit,
most-precious of gold most-pure a-certain angel handed-over
et coram dicto principe dictus angelus se inclinavit,
and before the-said prince the-said angel himself bowed
eidem reverentiam exhibendo. Et una vice, dixit quod,
to-the-same reverence showing and at-one time she-said that
quando princeps suus habuit signum, ipsa cogitat quod tunc
when prince her had the-sign she thinks that then
solus erat, quamvis satis prope plures alii interessent; et
alone he-was although quite near many others were-present and
alia vice, quod, prout credit, unus archiepiscopus recepit
at-another time that as she-believes an archbishop received
illud signum coronæ, et tradidit præfato principi,
that sign of-the-crown and handed-it-over to-the-aforesaid prince
præsentibus et videntibus pluribus dominis temporalibus.»
with-present and seeing many lords temporal
III. «Item, dicta fœmina cognovit et certa est quod ille
third likewise the-said woman knew and certain is that he
qui eam visitat est sanctus Michael, per bonum consilium,
who her visits is saint Michael through the-good counsel
confortationem et bonam doctrinam, quas prædictus sanctus
comforting and good teaching which the-aforesaid saint
Michael eidem fœminæ dedit et fecit; ac per hoc quod ipse
Michael to-the-same woman gave and made and through this that he
nominavit se, dicendo quod ipse erat Michael. Et similiter
named himself saying that he was Michael and likewise
sanctas Katharinam et Margaretam cognoscit distincte ab
saints Catherine and Margaret she-knows distinctly from
invicem, per hoc quod se nominant et eamdem salutant.
one-another through this that themselves they-name and the-same greet

Propter quæ, de sancto Michaele sibi apparente, credit quod
on-account-of which about saint Michael to-her appearing she-believes that
ipse est sanctus Michael, et dicta ejus Michaelis et facta vera
he is saint Michael and the-sayings of-him Michael and deeds true
[sunt] et bona, æque firmiter sicut ipsa credit quod Dominus
are and good equally firmly as she believes that Lord
noster Jhesus passus fuit et mortuus pro nostra redemptione.»
our Jesus suffered has and died for our redemption

THE TWELVE ARTICLES, CONTINUED

The remaining articles: her certainty of future and hidden things; the male dress, worn even at communion; the letters with Jesus Maria and threats; her leaving home without leave; the leap from the tower; her assurance of salvation; that God loves certain persons more than her, and her saints speak French; her reverence to the voices; and her refusal to submit to the Church militant.

IV. «Item, dicta fœmina dicit et affirmat quod ipsa est
fourth likewise the-said woman says and affirms that she is
certa, de quibusdam futuris mere contingentibus, quod
certain about certain future-things merely contingent that
evenient, sicut ipsa est certa de his quæ actu videt
they-will-happen as she is certain about those-things which actually she-sees
ante se; et de aliquibus occultis jactat se habere
before herself and about some hidden-things she-boasts herself to-have
et habuisse notitiam, per revelationes verbo tenus sibi
and to-have-had knowledge through revelations word as-far-as to-her
factas, per voces sanctarum Katharinæ et Margaretæ,
made through the-voices of-saints Catherine and Margaret
puta, quod liberabitur a carceribus et quod Gallici
for-instance that she-will-be-freed from the-prisons and that the-French

facient pulchrius factum, in sua societate, quam unquam
will-do a-fairer deed in her company than ever
fuit factum pro tota christianitate; quod etiam, nemine
was done for all Christendom that also with-no-one
demonstrante, per revelationem, prout dicit, aliquos homines
pointing-out through revelation as she-says some men
cognovit quos nunquam ante viderat; et quod revelavit et
she-knew whom never before she-had-seen and that she-revealed and
manifestavit quemdam ensem absconditum in terra.»
made-manifest a-certain sword hidden in the-ground
V. «Item, dicta fœmina dicit et affirmat quod, de mandato
fifth likewise the-said woman says and affirms that by command
Dei et ejus bene placito, assumpsit et portavit, ac continue
of-God and his good pleasure she-assumed and wore and continuously
portat et vestit habitum ad usum viri. Et ulterius dicit
wears and puts-on the-dress for the-use of-a-man and further she-says
quod, ex quo habebat de mandato Dei deferre habitum viri,
that from which she-had by command of-God to-wear the-dress of-a-man
oportebat eam accipere tunicam brevem, capucium, giponem,
it-behooved her to-take a-tunic short a-hood a-doublet
braccas et caligas cum aguilletis multis, capillis capitis sui
breeches and hose with points many with-the-hairs of-head her
super summitates aurium scissis in rotundum; nihil super
above the-tops of-the-ears cut in round nothing upon
corpus suum relinquendo, quod sexum fœmineum approbet aut
body her leaving which the-sex female might-prove or
demonstret, præter ea quæ natura eidem fœminæ contulit
show except those-things which nature to-the-same woman bestowed
ad fœminei sexus distinctionem. Quodque in prædicto habitu,
for of-the-female sex the-distinction and-that in the-aforesaid dress
pluries eucharistiam recepit. Nec voluit aut vult habitum
many-times the-eucharist she-received nor wished-she or wishes the-dress

muliebrem resumere, pluries super hoc caritative requisita et
womanly to-resume many-times on this charitably required and
monita, dicens quod mallet mori quam habitum virilem
admonished saying that she-would-rather die than the-dress male
dimittere, aliquotiens simpliciter dicendo, et aliquando, «nisi
abandon sometimes simply saying and sometimes unless
esset de mandato Dei». Et quod, si in habitu viri esset inter
it-were by command of-God and that if in the-dress of-a-man she-were among
eos pro quorum parte alias se armavit, et faceret sicut
those for whose side at-another-time herself she-armed and should-do as
faciebat ante captionem suam et detentionem, hoc esset
she-was-doing before capture her and detention this would-be
unum de maximis bonis quod evenire posset toti regno
one of the-greatest goods which to-happen could to-the-whole kingdom
Franciæ; addendo quod, pro nulla re mundi, faceret
of-France adding that for no thing of-the-world would-she-make
juramentum de non portando habitum viri et de non
an-oath about not wearing the-dress of-a-man and about not
armando se. Et in omnibus præmissis, dicit se bene
arming herself and in all the-things-set-forth she-says herself well
fecisse et bene facere, obediendo Deo et mandatis ejus.»
to-have-done and well to-do by-obeying God and commands his
VI. «Item, confitetur et asserit dicta fœmina quod ipsa multas
sixth likewise confesses and asserts the-said woman that she many
litteras scribi fecit in quarum quidem [aliis] hæc nomina
letters to-be-written made in of-which indeed some these names
Jhesus Maria, cum signo crucis, apponebantur; et aliquotiens
Jesus Mary with the-sign of-the-cross were-being-put and sometimes
crucem apponebat, et tunc nolebat quod fieret illud
a-cross she-was-putting and then she-was-not-wishing that should-be-done that
quod fieri mandabat in suis litteris. In aliis vero scribi
which to-be-done she-was-commanding in her letters in others but to-be-written

fecit quod ipsa interfici faceret eos qui non obedirent litteris
she-made that she to-be-killed would-make those who not should-obey letters
aut monitionibus suis, et quod «ad ictus percipietur quis
or admonitions her and that at the-blows it-will-be-perceived who
habeat potius jus a Deo cœli». Et frequenter dicit quod
may-have rather the-right from God of-heaven and frequently she-says that
ipsa nihil fecit, nisi per revelationem et mandatum Dei.»
she nothing did except through revelation and the-command of-God
VII. «Item, dicta fomina dicit et confitetur quod, dum esset
seventh likewise the-said woman says and confesses that when she-was
ætatis annorum XVII vel eocirca, ipsa spontanee et per
of-age of-years seventeen or thereabouts she spontaneously and through
revelationem, prout dicit, accessit ad quemdam scutiferum
revelation as she-says went to a-certain squire
quem nunquam ante viderat, relinquendo paternam domum
whom never before she-had-seen leaving the-paternal house
contra parentum suorum voluntatem; qui, quamprimum ejus
against of-parents her the-will who as-soon-as her
recessum cognoverunt, fuerunt pene dementes facti. Quem
withdrawal they-knew were almost mad made which
quidem scutiferum dicta fœmina requisivit quatenus eam
indeed squire the-said woman required that her
duceret aut duci faceret ad principem, de quo prius
he-should-lead or to-be-led should-make to the-prince about whom before
dicebatur. Et tunc dictus armiger, capitaneus, dictæ fœminæ
it-was-said and then the-said squire the-captain to-the-said woman
tradidit habitum viri cum uno ense, ad requestam ipsius
handed-over the-dress of-a-man with one sword at the-request of-the-very
fœminæ; et pro conducendo eam deputavit et ordinavit
woman and for escorting her he-deputed and ordained
unum militem, unum scutiferum et quatuor famulos; qui
one knight one squire and four servants who

dum venissent ad principem antedictum, dicta fœmina dicit
when they-had-come to the-prince aforesaid the-said woman says
eidem principi quod ipsa volebat ducere guerram contra
to-the-same prince that she was-wishing to-lead war against
adversarios suos, promittendo eidem quod ipsum poneret
adversaries his promising to-the-same that him she-would-put
in magno dominio, et suos inimicos superaret, et quod ad
in great dominion and his enemies would-overcome and that for
hoc erat missa a Deo cœli; dicens quod in præmissis
this she-was sent by God of-heaven saying that in the-things-set-forth
bene fecit, de mandato Dei et per revelationem.»
well she-did by command of-God and through revelation
VIII. «Item, dicta fœmina dicit et confitetur quod ipsa,
eighth likewise the-said woman says and confesses that she
nemine eam cogente aut impellente, se præcipitavit de
with-no-one her compelling or impelling herself threw-headlong from
turri quadam altissima, mallens mori quam tradi
a-tower certain most-high preferring to-die than to-be-handed-over
in manus adversariorum suorum, et quam vivere post
into the-hands of-adversaries her and than to-live after
destructionem villæ Compendii. Dicit etiam quod non
the-destruction of-the-town of-Compiègne she-says also that not
potuit evitare hujusmodi præcipitium; et tamen sanctæ
she-could to-avoid this-kind-of headlong-fall and yet saints
Katharina et Margareta prædictæ eidem prohibuerunt ne
Catherine and Margaret aforesaid to-the-same forbade lest
se præcipitaret deorsum; quas offendere dicit esse magnum
herself she-should-throw down whom to-offend she-says to-be a-great
peccatum. Sed bene scit quod hujusmodi peccatum fuit
sin but well she-knows that this-kind-of sin was

sibi dimissum, postquam de hoc confessa est. Et de
to-her forgiven after about this confessed she-has and about
hoc dicit se habuisse revelationem.»
this she-says herself to-have-had a-revelation
IX. «Item, dicta fœmina dicit et affirmat quod prædictæ sanctæ
ninth likewise the-said woman says and affirms that the-aforesaid saints
Katharina et Margareta promiserunt sibi quod ipsæ ducerent
Catherine and Margaret promised to-her that they would-lead
eam in paradisum, si bene servaret virginitatem, quam eis
her into paradise if well she-should-keep the-virginity which to-them
vovit, tam in corpore quam in anima. Et de hoc dicit se
she-vowed as-much in body as in soul and about this she-says herself
esse ita certam, sicut si jam ipsa esset in gloria Beatorum. Nec
to-be so certain as if already she were in the-glory of-the-Blessed nor
putat se fecisse opera peccati mortalis; nam, si ipsa esset
thinks-she herself to-have-done works of-sin mortal for if she were
in peccato mortali, sanctæ Katharina et Margareta prædictæ, ut
in sin mortal saints Catherine and Margaret aforesaid as
sibi videtur, eam non visitarent, sicut quotidie eam visitant.»
to-her it-seems her not would-visit as daily her they-visit
X. «Item, dicta fœmina dicit et affirmat quod Deus diligit
tenth likewise the-said woman says and affirms that God loves
quosdam determinatos et nominatos, adhuc viatores, et plus
certain determined and named still wayfarers and more
eos diligit quam faciat eamdem fœminam. Et hoc scit
them he-loves than he-does the-same woman and this she-knows
per revelationem sanctarum Katharinæ et Margaretæ quæ
through the-revelation of-saints Catherine and Margaret who
loquuntur ei frequenter gallicum et non anglicum, cum
speak to-her frequently French and not English since
non sint de parte eorum. Et, postquam scivit per
not they-are of the-side of-them and after she-knew through

revelationem quod voces erant pro principe de quo supra,
revelation that the-voices were for the-prince about whom above
non dilexit Burgundos.»
not she-loved the-Burgundians

XI. «Item, dicta fœmina dicit et confitetur quod vocibus et
eleventh likewise the-said woman says and confesses that to-the-voices and
spiritibus prædictis, quos Michaelem, Gabrielem, Katharinam
spirits aforesaid whom Michael Gabriel Catherine
et Margaretam vocat, ipsa reverentiam pluries exhibuit,
and Margaret she-calls she reverence many-times showed
caput discooperiendo, genua flectendo, osculando terram supra
the-head uncovering the-knees bending kissing the-ground upon
quam gradiebantur, ac eis vovendo virginitatem, quandoque
which they-were-stepping and to-them vowing virginity sometimes
easdem Katharinam et Margaretam amplexando, osculando;
the-same Catherine and Margaret embracing kissing
et tetigit eas corporaliter et sensibiliter, et petiit ab eis
and she-touched them bodily and perceptibly and asked from them
consilium et auxilium, eas quandoque invocando, quamvis
counsel and help them sometimes invoking although
frequenter eam visitent non invocatæ; et acquiescit atque
frequently her they-visit not invoked and she-acquiesces and
obedit earum consiliis et mandatis, atque acquievit ab
obeys their counsels and commands and acquiesced from
initio, sine petendo consilium a quocumque, puta,
the-beginning without asking counsel from anyone for-instance
a patre vel matre, curato vel prælato, aut alio quocumque
from father or mother parish-priest or prelate or other any
ecclesiastico. Et nihilominus firmiter credit quod voces et
ecclesiastic and nonetheless firmly she-believes that the-voices and
revelationes, quas habuit per hujusmodi Sanctos et Sanctas,
revelations which she-had through this-kind-of Saints and female-Saints

veniunt a Deo et ex ejus ordinatione; et æque firmiter
come from God and from his ordinance and equally firmly
hoc credit, sicut fidem christianam et quod Dominus noster
this she-believes as the-faith Christian and that Lord our
Jhesus Christus passus fuit mortem pro nobis; adjungendo
Jesus Christ suffered has death for us adding
quod, si malignus spiritus ei appareret, qui se esse
that if a-malign spirit to-her should-appear who himself to-be
sanctum Michaelem fingeret, ipsa bene sciret discernere
saint Michael should-feign she well would-know-how to-discern
an esset sanctus Michael, an non. Dicit etiam eadem
whether it-were saint Michael or not says also the-same
fœmina quod, ad petitionem suam, nullo alio compellente
woman that at petition her with-no other compelling
aut requirente, ipsa juravit sanctis Katharinæ et Margaretæ
or requiring she swore to-saints Catherine and Margaret
quæ sibi apparent quod non revelaret signum coronæ
who to-her appear that not she-would-reveal the-sign of-the-crown
quod erat dandum principi ad quem mittebatur. Et in
which was to-be-given to-the-prince to whom she-was-being-sent and at
fine dicit quod «nisi haberet licentiam de revelando».
the-end she-says that unless she-should-have leave about revealing
XII. «Item, dictæ fœmina dicit et confitetur quod, si Ecclesia
twelfth likewise the-said woman says and confesses that if the-Church
vellet quod ipsa faceret aliquid contrarium de præcepto quod
should-wish that she should-do anything contrary to the-command which
dicit sibi fuisse factum a Deo, ipsa non faceret illud pro
she-says to-her to-have-been made by God she not would-do that for
quacumque re; affirmando quod ipsa bene scit quod ea
any thing affirming that she well knows that those-things
quæ continentur in suo processu veniunt per præceptum Dei,
which are-contained in her trial come by the-command of-God

quodque eidem esset impossibile facere contrarium eorum.
and-that for-the-same it-would-be impossible to-do the-contrary of-them
Neque de his se vult referre ad determinationem
nor about these herself does-she-wish to-refer to the-determination
Ecclesiæ militantis, aut quemcumque hominem mundi,
of-the-Church militant or any man of-the-world
sed ad solum Deum Dominum nostrum, cujus præcepta
but to alone God Lord our whose commands
semper faciet, præcipue quoad materiam revelationum et
always she-will-do especially as-to the-matter of-the-revelations and
eorum quæ dicit se fecisse per revelationes. Et hanc
of-those-things which she-says herself to-have-done through revelations and this
responsionem et alias responsiones dicit se non fecisse
answer and other answers she-says herself not to-have-made
innitendo proprio capiti, sed easdem responsiones fecit et
by-leaning on-(her)-own head but the-same answers she-made and
dedit de præcepto vocum et revelationum sibi factarum,
gave by the-command of-the-voices and revelations to-her made
quamvis dictæ fœminæ, per judices et alios ibidem
although to-the-said woman by the-judges and others there
præsentes, sæpius fuerit declaratus articulus fidei, qui
present very-often there-has-been declared the-article of-faith which
est Unam sanctam Ecclesiam catholicam, eidem exprimendo
is One holy Church catholic to-the-same expressing
quod quilibet fidelis viator tenetur obedire, et facta ac dicta
that every faithful wayfarer is-bound to-obey and deeds and sayings
sua submittere Ecclesiæ militanti, præcipue in materia fidei
his to-submit to-the-Church militant especially in the-matter of-faith
et quæ tangit doctrinam sacram et ecclesiasticas sanctiones.»
and which touches doctrine sacred and the-ecclesiastical sanctions

The last opinions of the sitting of 19 May, held on the judgment of the University of Paris: John Alespée would have Joan charitably admonished once more and, if she stays disobedient, the case concluded and sentence given. Bertrand of Chêne agrees with the Faculty of Decrees of Paris, and William Érard with the chapter of Rouen and the University of Paris. The judges thank the assessors and resolve to admonish her charitably again and then to conclude the case and fix a day for sentence.

Magister Johannes Ad-Ensem, licentiatus in legibus,
master John Alespée licentiate in laws
Rothomagensis ecclesiæ canonicus, deliberavit quod dicta
of-Rouen of-the-church canon deliberated that the-said
Johanna una die caritative monenda est; quod si
Joan on-one day charitably to-be-admonished is that if
remanserit inobediens, concludatur in causa et feratur
she-shall-have-remained disobedient there-be-concluded in the-case and be-pronounced
sententia.
sentence
Religiosus vir, magister Bertrandus de Quercu, decretorum
the-religious man master Bertrand of Chêne of-decrees
doctor, decanus de Lehuno in Sanguineterso, ordinis
doctor dean of Lihons in Santerre of-the-order
Cluniacensis, deliberavit conformiter, prout Facultas decretorum
of-Cluny deliberated conformably as the-Faculty of-decrees
Universitatis studii Parisiensis.
of-the-University of-the-study of-Paris
Magister Guillelmus Erardi, doctor in sacra theologia, sacrista
master William Érard doctor in sacred theology sacristan
et canonicus ecclesiæ Lingonensis, deliberavit conformiter,
and canon of-the-church of-Langres deliberated conformably

prout venerabile Capitulum ecclesiæ Rothomagensis et
as the-venerable Chapter of-the-church of-Rouen and
Universitas studii Parisiensis.
the-University of-the-study of-Paris
De quibus omnibus tandem nos, judices sæpedicti, eisdem
about which all at-last we the-judges often-said to-the-same
reverendis patribus, dominis et magistris regratiati sumus,
reverend fathers lords and masters thanked have
concludentes quod Johannam antedictam adhuc caritative
concluding that Joan aforesaid still charitably
moneremus quatenus reverti vellet ad viam veritatis
we-should-admonish that to-return she-should-wish to the-way of-truth
et salutis animæ et corporis, et ulterius, juxta
and of-the-salvation of-soul and of-body and further according-to
ipsorum bonam deliberationem et sana consilia, ad alia
their good deliberation and sound counsels to other-things
quæ agenda restabant procederemus, concludendo in causa,
which to-be-done remained we-should-proceed concluding in the-case
et diem pro jure reddendo assignando.
and a-day for law rendering assigning

Mercurii XXIII Maii

WEDNESDAY, 23 MAY: THE POINTS READ TO JOAN

In a room near her prison Peter Maurice sets out in French the points in which, by the judgment of the University of Paris, Joan has erred. Her revelations are judged feigned or diabolical, the angel's crown a lie, her signs insufficient, her foreknowledge superstition, and her male dress blasphemy; for letters threatening death to the disobedient she is called cruel and seditious. The seventh recites her leaving home and her promises to her king, which the clerics judge impious toward her parents.

Item, die mercurii immediate sequenti, xxiii. dicti
likewise on-the-day of-Wednesday immediately following twenty-third of-the-said
mensis maii, nobis judicibus antedictis pro tribunali
month of-May with-us judges aforesaid on the-tribunal
sedentibus, et ipsa Johanna coram nobis adducta in quadam
sitting and she Joan before us brought in a-certain
camera castri Rothomagensis, prope locum carceris
chamber of-the-castle of-Rouen near the-place of-the-prison
ejusdem Johannæ; præsentibus reverendis patribus, dominis
of-the-same Joan with-present the-reverend fathers lords
episcopis Morinensi et Noviomensi, — necnon dominis et
bishops of-Thérouanne and of-Noyon and-also lords and
magistris, Johanne de Castellione, archidiacono Ebroicensi;
masters John of Châtillon archdeacon of-Évreux
Johanne Pulchripatris, Nicolao Midi, Guillelmo Erardi, Petro
John Beaupère Nicholas Midi William Érard Peter
Mauricii, doctoribus in sacra theologia; — Andrea Marguerie,
Maurice doctors in sacred theology Andrew Marguerie
in legibus; Nicolao de Venderès, in decretis, licentiatis,
in laws Nicholas of Venderès in decrees licentiates
archidiaconis et canonicis in ecclesia Rothomagensi.
archdeacons and canons in the-church of-Rouen

Fecimus, coram sæpedicta Johanna, exponi certa puncta
we-made before the-often-said Joan to-be-set-forth certain points
in quibus, juxta deliberationem Facultatum theologiæ et
in which according-to the-deliberation of-the-Faculties of-theology and
decretorum Universitatis studii Parisiensis, dicta Johanna
of-decrees of-the-University of-the-study of-Paris the-said Joan
erraverat et defecerat; atque sibi [declarari] defectus, crimina et
had-erred and had-failed and to-her to-be-declared the-defects crimes and
errores qui in singulis punctis, juxta eamdem deliberationem,
errors which in each point according-to the-same deliberation
continebantur; ipsam admonendo et admoneri faciendo ut
were-contained her admonishing and to-be-admonished making that
a prædictis defectibus et erroribus recedere, se ipsam corrigere
from the-aforesaid defects and errors to-withdraw her self to-correct
et emendare, atque correctioni et determinationi sanctæ matris
and to-amend and to-the-correction and determination of-holy mother
Ecclesiæ se submittere vellet; prout hæc omnia in schedula
the-Church herself to-submit she-should-wish as these all-things in the-schedule
subscripta latius continentur, tunc eidem Johannæ verbis
below-written more-broadly are-contained then to-the-same Joan in-words
gallicis exposita per magistrum Petrum Mauricii, canonicum
French set-forth by master Peter Maurice canon
ecclesiæ Rothomagensis, eximium doctorem in sacra theologia.
of-the-church of-Rouen distinguished doctor in sacred theology
Cujus quidem schedulæ tenor sequitur:
of-which indeed schedule the-tenor follows
I. «Primo, tu, Johanna, dixisti quod, ab ætate XIII
first firstly you Joan have-said that from the-age of-thirteen
annorum vel circiter, tu habuisti revelationes et apparitiones
years or about you had revelations and apparitions
angelorum et sanctarum Katharinæ et Margaretæ, quos
of-angels and of-saints Catherine and Margaret whom

frequenter oculis tuis corporalibus vidisti; et locuti sunt
frequently with-eyes your bodily you-saw and spoken they-have
tecum ac sæpe loquuntur, dixeruntque tibi multa, plenius
with-you and often speak and-they-said to-you many-things more-fully
declarata in tuo processu.»
declared in your trial
«Quantum vero ad istud punctum, clerici de Universitate
as-far-as but to that point the-clerics of the-University
Parisiensi et alii consideraverunt modos illarum revelationum
of-Paris and others considered the-manners of-those revelations
et apparitionum finem, materiam rerum revelatarum,
and apparitions the-end the-matter of-the-things revealed
qualitatem personæ tuæ; et, omnibus consideratis quæ
the-quality of-person your and with-all considered which
consideranda erant, dixerunt quod ista sunt mendose
to-be-considered were they-said that these-things are lyingly
conficta, seductoria et perniciosa, vel quod hujusmodi
feigned seductive and pernicious or that this-kind-of
revelationes et apparitiones sunt superstitiosæ, procedentes
revelations and apparitions are superstitious proceeding
a malignis spiritibus et diabolicis.»
from malign spirits and diabolical
II. «Item, tu dixisti quod rex tuus habuit signum, per
second likewise you have-said that king your had a-sign through
quod cognovit te esse missam a Deo, videlicet, quia sanctus
which he-knew you to-be sent by God namely that saint
Michael, associatus multitudine angelorum, quorum quidam
Michael accompanied by-a-multitude of-angels of-whom certain
habebant alas, alii coronas, cum quibus erant sanctæ Katharina
had wings others crowns with whom were saints Catherine
et Margareta, venit ad te in villa de Chasteau-Chinon;
and Margaret came to you in the-town of Chinon

et hi omnes tecum incesserunt per gradus castri in
and these all with-you walked by the-steps of-the-castle into
cameram regis tui, coram quo angelus se inclinavit, qui
the-chamber of-king your before whom the-angel himself bowed who
deferebat coronam. Et una vice, dixisti quod, quando ipse
was-bearing the-crown and at-one time you-said that when the-very
rex tuus habuit illud signum, erat solus; alia vice, dixisti
king your had that sign he-was alone at-another time you-said
quod ipsa corona, quam signum appellas, fuit tradita
that the-very crown which sign you-call was handed-over
archiepiscopo Remensi, qui tradidit eam tuo regi prædicto,
to-the-archbishop of-Reims who handed-over it to-your king aforesaid
præsentibus multis principibus et dominis quos nominasti.»
with-present many princes and lords whom you-named
«Et quantum ad istud, præfati clerici dicunt quod hoc
and as-far-as to that the-aforesaid clerics say that this
non est verisimile, sed est mendacium præsumptuosum,
not is likely but is a-lie presumptuous
seductorium, perniciosum, negotium confictum et derogativum
seductive pernicious a-business feigned and derogatory
dignitati angelicæ.»
to-the-dignity angelic
III. «Item, tu dixisti quod cognoscis angelos et Sanctas,
third likewise you have-said that you-know the-angels and Saints
per bonum consilium, confortationem et doctrinam quæ
through the-good counsel comforting and teaching which
tibi dederunt, et per hoc quod se nominaverunt tibi,
to-you they-gave and through this that themselves they-named to-you
et quod Sanctæ te salutaverunt; credis etiam quod sit
and that the-Saints you greeted you-believe also that it-be

sanctus Michael, qui tibi apparuit, et quod facta eorum et
saint Michael who to-you appeared and that the-deeds of-them and
dicta sunt bona, æque firmiter sicut credis fidem Christi.»
sayings are good equally firmly as you-believe the-faith of-Christ
«Quantum ad istud, clerici dicunt quod illa non sunt
as-far-as to that the-clerics say that those not are
sufficientia signa ad cognoscendum angelos et Sanctas
sufficient signs for knowing the-angels and Saints
prædictos, quodque leviter credidisti et temere asseruisti;
aforesaid and-that lightly you-believed and rashly you-asserted
et ulterius, quantum ad comparationem quam facis de
and further as-far-as to the-comparison which you-make about
credendo æque firmiter, etc., tu erras in fide.»
believing equally firmly etc you err in faith
IV. «Item, tu dixisti quod es certa de quibusdam
fourth likewise you have-said that you-are certain about certain
futuris contingentibus et quod scivisti res absconditas;
future contingent-things and that you-knew things hidden
cognovisti etiam homines, quos nunquam antea videras, et
you-knew also men whom never before you-had-seen and
hoc per voces sanctarum Katharinæ et Margaretæ.»
this through the-voices of-saints Catherine and Margaret
«Et quantum ad istud, clerici dicunt quod in hoc est
and as-far-as to that the-clerics say that in this is
superstitio, divinatio, præsumptuosa assertio et inanis
superstition divination presumptuous assertion and empty
jactantia.»
boasting
V. «Item, dixisti quod, de præcepto Dei et ejus bene
fifth likewise you-have-said that by command of-God and his good
placito, tu portasti et continue portas habitum virilem; et
pleasure you have-worn and continuously wear the-dress male and

quia habebas præceptum Dei de portando hunc habitum,
because you-had the-command of-God about wearing this dress
tu cepisti brevem tunicam, gipponem, caligas ligatas cum
you took a-short tunic a-doublet hose tied with
multis aguilletis; portas etiam capillos tonsos in rotundum
many points you-wear also hair shorn in round
supra summitatem aurium, non dimittendo aliquid super te,
above the-top of-the-ears not leaving anything upon you
quod sexum fœmineum approbet aut demonstret, excepto eo
which the-sex female might-prove or show except that
quod tibi natura contulit; et sæpe recepisti in hoc habitu
which to-you nature bestowed and often you-received in this dress
sacramentum eucharistiæ; et, quanquam pluries admonita
the-sacrament of-the-eucharist and although many-times admonished
fueris de dimittendo, nihilominus noluisti facere, dicens
you-have-been about laying-it-aside nonetheless you-refused to-do-so saying
quod malles mori quam dimittere hunc habitum, ad minus
that you-would-rather die than lay-aside this dress at least
nisi hoc esset de præcepto Dei; et quod, si tu esses adhuc in
unless this were by command of-God and that if you were still in
isto habitu, cum aliis de parte tua, esset unum de magnis
this dress with others of side your it-would-be one of the-great
bonis Franciæ. Dicis etiam quod, pro nulla re, faceres
goods of-France you-say also that for no thing would-you-make
juramentum de non portando hunc habitum et arma; et in
an-oath about not wearing this dress and arms and in
omnibus his, dicis te bene fecisse et de mandato Dei.»
all these-things you-say yourself well to-have-done and by command of-God
«Quantum ad istud punctum, clerici dicunt quod tu
as-far-as to that point the-clerics say that you
blasphemas Deum et contemnis ipsum in sacramentis suis;
blaspheme God and scorn him in sacraments his

transgrederis legem divinam, sacram Scripturam et canonicas
you-transgress the-law divine sacred Scripture and the-canonical
sanctiones; male sentis et erras in fide; te jactas
sanctions badly you-think and err in faith yourself you-boast
inaniter et es suspecta de idolatria et exsecratione tui
emptily and you-are suspect of idolatry and of-execration of-your
ipsius ac tuarum vestium, ritum gentilium imitando.»
self and of-your clothes the-rite of-the-gentiles imitating
VI. «Item, tu dixisti quod sæpe in tuis litteris posuisti ista
sixth likewise you have-said that often in your letters you-have-put these
nomina, Jhesus Maria, et signum crucis, designando quod illi
names Jesus Mary and the-sign of-the-cross signifying that those
ad quos scribebas non facerent contenta in litteris. In aliis
to whom you-were-writing not should-do the-contents in the-letters in other
autem litteris te jactasti quod faceres occidi omnes
moreover letters yourself you-boasted that you-would-make to-be-killed all
illos qui non obedirent, et quod ad ictus videretur quis
those who not should-obey and that at the-blows it-would-be-seen who
haberet melius jus a Deo cœli; et sæpe dixisti te
should-have better right from God of-heaven and often you-have-said yourself
nihil fecisse, nisi per revelationem et præceptum Domini.»
nothing to-have-done except through revelation and the-command of-the-Lord
«Quantum ad istud, clerici dicunt quod tu es proditrix,
as-far-as to that the-clerics say that you are a-traitress
dolosa, crudelis, desiderans crudeliter effusionem sanguinis
deceitful cruel desiring cruelly the-shedding of-blood
humani, seditiosa, provocans ad tyrannidem, blasphemans
human seditious provoking to tyranny blaspheming
Deum in suis mandatis et revelationibus.»
God in his commands and revelations

VII. «Item, dicis quod, per revelationes quas habuisti in
seventh likewise you-say that through the-revelations which you-had at
ætate XVII annorum, tu recessisti a domo parentum
the-age of-seventeen years you withdrew from the-house of-parents
tuorum contra ipsorum voluntatem, propter quod pæne
your against their will on-account-of which almost
fuerunt dementes; et ivisti ad Robertum de Baudricuria,
they-were mad and you-went to Robert of Baudricourt
qui, ad tuam requestam, tibi tradidit habitum virilem
who at your request to-you handed-over the-dress male
et unum ensem cum certis gentibus, pro conducendo
and a sword with certain people for escorting
te ad regem tuum; et, quando venisti penes eum, sibi
you to king your and when you-came to him to-him
dixisti quod veniebas pro expugnando adversarios ejus; et
you-said that you-were-coming for conquering adversaries his and
eidem promisisti quod poneres eum in magno dominio,
to-the-same you-promised that you-would-put him in great dominion
et quod haberet victoriam de suis adversariis, et quod
and that he-should-have victory over his adversaries and that
Deus mittebat te ad hoc. Dicis etiam quod ista bene
God was-sending you for this you-say also that these-things well
fecisti, obediendo Deo, et per revelationem.»
you-did obeying God and through revelation
«Quantum ad istud, clerici dicunt quod tu fuisti impia
as-far-as to that the-clerics say that you were impious
in parentes, transgrediens præceptum Dei de honorando
toward parents transgressing the-command of-God about honoring
parentes, scandalosa, blasphema in Deum, errans in fide,
parents scandalous blasphemous against God erring in faith
et fecisti promissionem præsumptuosam ac temerariam.»
and you-made a-promise presumptuous and rash

The remaining points judge the leap despair and her certainty of salvation presumption; her saying that the saints speak French and not English blasphemy; her reverence to them idolatry; and her refusal to submit to the Church schism. Maurice urges her as a friend to submit, warning that God's enemies take the form of Christ, angels, and saints, and that as a captain admits no one to the king's fortress without a sure sign, so she should have believed no visitant without one.

VIII. Item, dixisti quod tu sponte saltasti a
eighth likewise you-have-said that you of-your-own-accord leaped from
turri de Beaurevoir, mallens mori quam tradi in
the-tower of Beaurevoir preferring to-die than to-be-handed-over into
manu Anglicorum et vivere post destructionem Compendii;
the-hand of-the-English and to-live after the-destruction of-Compiègne
et quamvis sanctæ Katharina et Margareta prohiberent
and although saints Catherine and Margaret forbade
quod non saltares, tamen non potuisti te continere;
that not you-should-leap yet not you-could yourself to-restrain
et quamvis etiam esset magnum peccatum offendere illas
and although also it-was a-great sin to-offend those
Sanctas, tamen tu scivisti per voces quod Deus remiserat
Saints yet you knew through the-voices that God had-forgiven
tibi, postquam inde confessa fuisti.»
you after thereof confessed you-had
«Quantum ad istud punctum, clerici dicunt quod in hoc fuit
as-far-as to that point the-clerics say that in this was
pusillanimitas vergens in desperationem, interpretative, in tui
faint-heartedness verging into despair interpretatively into of-your
ipsius homicidium; etiam in hoc dixisti temerariam assertionem
self murder also in this you-said a-rash assertion

et præsumptuosam de remissione, quam prætendis habere
and presumptuous about the-remission which you-claim to-have
de peccato; ac male sentis de libertate humani arbitrii.»
of sin and badly you-think about the-freedom of-human will
IX. «Item, tu dixisti quod sanctæ Katharina et Margareta
ninth likewise you have-said that saints Catherine and Margaret
promiserunt te conducere in paradisum, dummodo serves
promised you to-lead into paradise provided-that you-keep
virginitatem quam eis vovisti et promisisti; et de hoc
the-virginity which to-them you-vowed and promised and about this
es ita certa ac si jam esses in gloria Beatorum; nec
you-are so certain as if already you-were in the-glory of-the-Blessed nor
credis fecisse opera peccati mortalis, et videtur tibi
do-you-believe to-have-done works of-sin mortal and it-seems to-you
quod, si esses in peccato mortali, Sanctæ non visitarent
that if you-were in sin mortal the-Saints not would-visit
te quotidie, sicut faciunt.»
you daily as they-do
«Quantum ad istud, clerici dicunt quod in hoc dixisti
as-far-as to that the-clerics say that in this you-said
præsumptuosam et temerariam assertionem, mendacium
a-presumptuous and rash assertion a-lie
perniciosum; et contradicit illi quod prius dixisti; et
pernicious and it-contradicts that which before you-said and
ulterius, quod male sentis in fide christiana.»
further that badly you-think in the-faith Christian
X. «Item, dixisti te bene scire quod Deus diligit
tenth likewise you-have-said yourself well to-know that God loves
aliquas certas personas viventes plus quam te, et quod hoc
some certain persons living more than you and that this
scivisti per revelationem sanctarum Katharinæ et Margaretæ;
you-knew through the-revelation of-saints Catherine and Margaret

etiam quod istæ Sanctæ loquuntur gallicum, non anglicum,
also that these Saints speak French not English
cum non sint de parte ipsorum; et postquam scivisti
since not they-are of the-side of-them and after you-knew
voces illas esse pro rege tuo, non dilexisti Burgundos.»
voices those to-be for king your not you-loved the-Burgundians
«Quantum ad istud, clerici dicunt quod in hoc est temeraria
as-far-as to that the-clerics say that in this is a-rash
et præsumptuosa assertio, superstitiosa divinatio, blasphemia
and presumptuous assertion superstitious divination blasphemy
contra sanctas Katharinam et Margaretam, et transgressio
against saints Catherine and Margaret and transgression
præcepti de dilectione proximi.»
of-the-command about the-love of-neighbor
XI. «Item, dixisti quod illis, quos sanctum Michælem,
eleventh likewise you-have-said that to-those whom saint Michael
sanctas Katharinam et Margaretam appellas, exhibuisti plures
saints Catherine and Margaret you-call you-showed many
reverentias, genua flectendo, removendo capucium, osculando
reverences the-knees bending removing the-hood kissing
terram super quam gradiebantur, vovendo eis virginitatem;
the-ground upon which they-were-stepping vowing to-them virginity
quod etiam ipsas Sanctas es osculata et amplexata, ac eas
that also the-very Saints you-have kissed and embraced and them
invocasti; etiam credidisti præceptis eorum a principio quo
you-invoked also you-believed the-commands of-them from the-beginning in-which
venerunt ad te, absque hoc quod peteres consilium a
they-came to you without this that you-should-ask counsel from
curato vel altero ecclesiastico viro; et nihilominus credis
the-parish-priest or another ecclesiastical man and nonetheless you-believe
illas voces venire ex parte Dei, æque firmiter sicut credis
those voices to-come from the-part of-God equally firmly as you-believe

fidem christianam, et quod dominus noster Jhesus Christus
the-faith Christian and that lord our Jesus Christ
passus est. Ulterius tu dixisti quod si aliquis malus spiritus
suffered has further you have-said that if any evil spirit
tibi appareret in figura sancti Michælis, bene scires
to-you should-appear in the-figure of-saint Michael well you-would-know-how
cognoscere et discernere. Tu etiam dixisti quod, ad requestam
to-recognize and to-discern-it you also have-said that at request
tuam, jurasti quod non diceres signum datum regi tuo,
your you-swore that not you-would-tell the-sign given to-king your
et finaliter addidisti, «nisi hoc esset de mandato Dei.»
and finally you-added unless this were by command of-God
«Quantum ad istud, clerici dicunt quod, supposito quod
as-far-as to that the-clerics say that supposing that
habueris revelationes et apparitiones de quibus te jactasti,
you-had the-revelations and apparitions about which yourself you-boasted
modis quibus dixisti, tu es idolatra, dæmonum invocatrix,
in-the-ways in-which you-said you are an-idolater of-demons an-invoker
errans in fide, temere asserens, et fecisti juramentum illicitum.»
erring in faith rashly asserting and you-made an-oath illicit
XII. «Item, tu dixisti quod, si Ecclesia vellet quod
twelfth likewise you have-said that if the-Church should-wish that
faceres contrarium præcepti quod dicis te habere a
you-should-do the-contrary of-the-command which you-say yourself to-have from
Deo, tu non faceres pro quocumque; et quod bene scis
God you not would-do-it for anything and that well you-know
contenta in tuo processu venire de præcepto Dei, et quod
the-contents in your trial to-come by command of-God and that
esset tibi impossibile facere contrarium; nec de istis
it-would-be for-you impossible to-do the-contrary nor about these
vis te referre judicio Ecclesiæ quæ est in terris,
do-you-wish yourself to-refer to-the-judgment of-the-Church which is on earth

nec alicujus hominis viventis, nisi soli Deo. Et dicis ulterius
nor of-any man living except alone to-God and you-say further
quod non facis ista responsa ex capite tuo, sed de præcepto
that not you-make these answers from head your but by command
Dei, quamvis articulus fidei qui est Unam sanctam Ecclesiam
of-God although the-article of-faith which is One holy Church
catholicam, etc., fuerit tibi pluries declaratus, et quod quilibet
catholic etc has-been to-you many-times declared and that every
christianus debet submittere omnia dicta et facta sua Ecclesiæ
Christian ought to-submit all sayings and deeds his to-the-Church
militanti, præcipue in facto revelationum et talium rerum.»
militant especially in the-matter of-revelations and of-such things
«Quantum ad istud, clerici dicunt quod es schismatica,
as-far-as to that the-clerics say that you-are schismatic
male sentiens de unitate et auctoritate Ecclesiæ, apostata
badly thinking about the-unity and authority of-the-Church apostate
et hucusque pernitaciter errans in fide.»
and hitherto obstinately erring in faith
Postquam vero per hunc modum assertiones prædictæ ipsi
after but in this manner the-assertions aforesaid to-the-very
Johannæ, cum qualificationibus per præfatam Universitatem
Joan with the-qualifications by the-aforesaid University
Parisiensem datis, narratæ et declaratæ fuerunt, tandem
of-Paris given related and declared had-been at-last
monita est per dictum doctorem etiam verbis gallicis, ut
admonished she-was by the-said doctor also in-words French that
plurimum adverteret circa dicta et facta sua et præsertim
most-carefully she-should-attend concerning sayings and deeds her and especially
circa ultimum articulum; dicebaturque sibi per hunc modum:
concerning the-last article and-it-was-said to-her in this manner

«Johanna, amica carissima, nunc tempus est, circa finem
Joan friend dearest now time it-is near the-end
vestri processus, bene pensare quæ dicta sunt; quoniam,
of-your trial well to-weigh what-things said have-been since
licet per dominum Belvacensem et dominum vicarium
although by lord of-Beauvais and lord the-vicar
Inquisitoris, ac alios doctores, ex parte eorum transmissos,
of-the-Inquisitor and other doctors from the-part of-them sent
publice et ad partem nunc per quatuor [vices] et sic
publicly and in private now for four times and so
deinceps, propter honorem et reverentiam Dei, fidem et
thereafter on-account-of the-honor and reverence of-God the-faith and
legem Christi Jhesu, serenationem conscientiarum, sedationem
law of-Christ Jesus the-quieting of-consciences the-allaying
scandali orti, ad salutem animæ vestræ et corporis,
of-the-scandal risen for the-salvation of-soul your and of-body
diligentissime admonita fueritis; simulque declarata
most-diligently admonished you-have-been and-at-the-same-time declared
vobis fuerint damna tum animæ quam corporis, quæ
to-you have-been the-losses as-much of-the-soul as of-the-body which
estis incursura, nisi vos et dicta vestra correxeritis et
you-are about-to-incur unless you and sayings your you-shall-have-corrected and
emendaveritis, vos et facta vestra Ecclesiæ subjiciendo,
amended yourself and deeds your to-the-Church subjecting
judiciumque ipsius acceptando; cui rei hucusque noluistis
and-the-judgment of-it accepting to-which thing hitherto you-have-refused
attendere. Et quanquam ex factis erga vos, jam
to-attend and although from the-things-done toward you already
plurimi potuissent contentari, tamen domini judices prædicti,
very-many could-have to-be-contented yet the-lords judges aforesaid
zelantes salutem vestram tam animæ quam corporis, dicta
zealous-for salvation your as-much of-soul as of-body sayings

vestra ad Universitatem Parisiensem, quæ est lux omnium
your to the-University of-Paris which is the-light of-all
scientiarum et exstirpatrix errorum, transmiserunt, ut per
sciences and the-uprooter of-errors sent that by
illam examinarentur; receptisque deliberationibus suis, ipsi
it they-might-be-examined and-with-received the-deliberations its the-very
domini judices ordinaverunt, ad finem prædictum, vos iterato
lords judges ordained to the-end aforesaid you again
moneri, vos advertendo de erroribus, scandalis et
to-be-admonished you warning about the-errors scandals and
aliis defectibus per vos commissis; rogantes, hortantes et
other defects by you committed asking exhorting and
monentes vos per viscera Domini nostri Jhesu Christi, qui
admonishing you by the-bowels of-Lord our Jesus Christ who
tam credulem mortem pro redemptione humani generis
so cruel death for the-redemption of-the-human race
pati voluit, dicta vestra corrigatis et judicio Ecclesiæ
to-suffer willed sayings your you-correct and to-the-judgment of-the-Church
subjiciatis, sicut quilibet fidelis tenetur et obligatur; nec
you-subject as every faithful is-bound and obliged nor
permittatis vos separari a Domino Jhesu Christo, qui
permit yourself to-be-separated from the-Lord Jesus Christ who
vos creavit ut essetis suæ gloriæ particeps; nec velitis
you created that you-might-be of-his glory a-sharer nor wish
eligere viam æternæ damnationis cum inimicis Dei, qui
to-choose the-way of-eternal damnation with the-enemies of-God who
omni die inquietare homines moliuntur, se interdum
every day to-disquiet men strive themselves sometimes
transfigurando in speciem Christi, Angeli et Sanctarum,
transfiguring into the-appearance of-Christ of-an-Angel and of-female-Saints
dicendo et asserendo se tales esse, ut satis late in
saying and asserting themselves such to-be as quite broadly in

vitis Patrum et Scripturis continetur. Propterea, si res
the-lives of-the-Fathers and the-Scriptures is-contained therefore if things
quæcumque vobis taliter apparuerint, nolite credere; imo
whatever to-you in-such-a-way shall-have-appeared do-not believe nay
prorsus credulitatem aut imaginationem de talibus rebus
wholly the-credulity or imagination about such things
habitam repellatis, acquiescendo dictis et opinionibus
had repel acquiescing to-the-sayings and opinions
Universitatis Parisiensis et aliorum doctorum, qui legem
of-the-University of-Paris and of-other doctors who the-law
Dei et sacram Scripturam noverunt, quibus videtur quod
of-God and sacred Scripture know to-whom it-seems that
talibus apparitionibus non est credendum, nec cuiquam
such apparitions not is to-be-believed nor any
apparitioni insolitæ aut novitati prohibitæ, nisi per sacram
apparition unusual or novelty forbidden unless through sacred
Scripturam aut signum sufficiens et miraculum, quorum
Scripture or sign sufficient and miracle of-which
neutrum habuistis; sed leviter talibus credidistis, non
neither you-had but lightly such-things you-believed not
convertendo vos ad Deum per orationem devotam, ut
turning yourself to God through prayer devout that
vos certam de talibus redderet, nec recurristis ad
you certain about such-things he-should-render nor did-you-have-recourse to
aliquem prælatum aut alium virum ecclesiasticum doctum,
any prelate or other man ecclesiastical learned
qui vos informare posset; quod tamen facere debuistis,
who you to-inform could which nevertheless to-do you-ought
attento statu vestro et simplicitate vestræ scientiæ. Et
with-considered state your and the-simplicity of-your knowledge and
capiatis exemplum: si rex vester sua auctoritate vobis
take an-example if king your by-his authority to-you

aliquod fortalicium custodiendum commisisset, inhibendo ne
some fortress to-be-guarded had-committed forbidding lest
quemcumque venientem reciperetis; esto quod diceret se
whoever coming you-should-receive be-it that he-should-say himself
venire auctoritate regis, nisi litteras aut aliud signum
to-come by-the-authority of-the-king unless letters or other sign
certum vobis afferret, non deberetis sibi credere nec eum
certain to-you he-should-bring not you-ought to-him to-believe nor him
recipere. Sic cum Dominus noster Jhesus Christus, ascendens
to-receive so since Lord our Jesus Christ ascending
in cœlum, regimen Ecclesiæ suæ Beato Petro apostolo et
into heaven the-government of-Church his to-Blessed Peter the-apostle and
suis successoribus commiserit, prohibuit ne a cætero aliquos
his successors has-committed he-forbade lest from henceforth any
venientes in suo nomine acceptaret, nisi aliter quam eorum
coming in his name he-should-accept unless otherwise than their
dictis constaret sufficienter. Nec pro certo illis quos
from-sayings it-should-be-evident sufficiently nor for certain in-those whom
dicitis sic venisse debuistis fidem adhibere; nec nos vobis
you-say so to-have-come you-ought faith to-put nor we to-you
fidem debemus dare, cum Dominus oppositum præcipiat.»
faith ought to-give since the-Lord the-opposite commands

Maurice reminds her that a knight who refused his king would be condemned, and so must she be if she will not obey Christ's officers. Joan answers that she holds to what she said in the trial and would say no other with the fire lit before her. The case is concluded and sentence set for the next day.

«Primo, Johanna, advertere debetis quod, si in dominio regis
first Joan to-attend you-ought that if in the-dominion of-king
vestri, dum eratis, surrexisset miles aut alius quicumque de
your while you-were had-risen a-knight or other whoever of
dominio suo et obedientia natus, dicens: «Regi non obediam,
dominion his and obedience born saying to-the-king not I-shall-obey
nec ei aut ejus officiariis me submittam», nonne ipsum
nor to-him or to-his officers myself I-shall-submit surely him
dixissetis condemnandum? Quid ergo de vobis dicetis,
you-would-have-said to-be-condemned what therefore about yourself will-you-say
quæ fuistis progenita in fide Christi, per sacramentum
who were begotten in the-faith of-Christ through the-sacrament
baptismi, filia Ecclesiæ effecta et sponsa Christi, si non
of-baptism a-daughter of-the-Church made and the-bride of-Christ if not
obediatis officiariis Christi, videlicet, prælatis Ecclesiæ? Quale
you-obey the-officers of-Christ namely the-prelates of-the-Church what
judicium de vobis dabitis? Hæc dicere, rogo, desistatis,
judgment about yourself will-you-give these-things to-say I-ask that-you-cease
si Deum, creatorem vestrum, sponsum pretiosum diligatis
if God creator your bridegroom precious you-love
et salutem vestram; et obediatis Ecclesiæ, ipsius subeundo
and salvation your and obey the-Church of-it by-undergoing
judicium. Sciatis quod, nisi sic feceritis et perseveraveritis
the-judgment know that unless so you-shall-have-done and shall-have-persevered

in hoc errore, anima vestra æterno damnabitur supplicio,
in this error soul your with-eternal will-be-damned punishment
perpetuo crucianda, et de corpore plurimum dubito ne
perpetually to-be-tormented and about the-body very-much I-fear lest
in perditionem veniat. Neque vos retineat pudor humanus
into perdition it-come nor you let-hold-back shame human
et verecundia inutilis qua forte detinemini, cum jam
and bashfulness useless by-which perhaps you-are-held-back since already
in magnis honoribus fueritis, quos amittere existimatis,
in great honors you-have-been which to-lose you-reckon
sic ut loquor agendo. Præponendus est enim honor Dei
so as I-speak by-doing to-be-preferred is for the-honor of-God
et salus vestra tam corporis quam animæ; quæ omnia
and salvation your as-much of-body as of-soul which all-things
pereunt, nisi quod dico feceritis, quoniam tali modo
perish unless what I-say you-shall-have-done since in-such manner
dividitis vos ab Ecclesia et fide quam spopondistis in
you-divide yourself from the-Church and the-faith which you-pledged in
sacro baptismate, et truncatis auctoritatem Dei ab Ecclesia,
sacred baptism and you-cut-off the-authority of-God from the-Church
quæ tamen ipsius auctoritate et spiritu ducitur, regitur
which nevertheless by-his authority and spirit is-led is-ruled
et gubernatur. Dixit etiam prælatis Ecclesiæ: «Qui vos
and is-governed he-said also to-the-prelates of-the-Church who you
audit, me audit, et qui vos spernit, me spernit»; dum
hears me hears and who you scorns me scorns while
ergo non vultis subjici Ecclesiæ, facto receditis; et
therefore not you-wish to-be-subjected to-the-Church by-deed you-withdraw and
nolendo vos subjicere eidem, non subjicitis vos Deo,
by-refusing yourself to-subject to-the-same not you-subject yourself to-God
et erratis in illum articulum, Unam sanctam Ecclesiam,
and you-err against that article One holy Church

quæ qualis sit et cujus auctoritatis, alias vobis in
which of-what-sort it-be and of-what authority at-another-time to-you in
præcedentibus monitionibus sufficienter est declaratum.»
the-preceding admonitions sufficiently has-been declared
«Vos ergo, his attentis, ex parte dominorum meorum,
you therefore with-these considered from the-part of-lords my
domini Belvacensis et domini vicarii Inquisitoris, judicum
of-lord of-Beauvais and of-lord the-vicar of-the-Inquisitor judges
vestrorum, moneo, rogo et hortor ut, per illam pietatem
your I-admonish ask and exhort that by that piety
quam geritis erga passionem Creatoris vestri et dilectionem
which you-bear toward the-passion of-Creator your and the-love
quam habetis ad salutem animæ vestræ et corporis, omnia
which you-have toward the-salvation of-soul your and of-body all
prædicta corrigatis et emendetis, et vos reducatis ad
the-aforesaid-things you-correct and amend and yourself bring-back to
viam veritatis, obediendo Ecclesiæ, subeundo judicium et
the-way of-truth by-obeying the-Church by-undergoing the-judgment and
determinationem ejus, quoad prædicta. Et sic agendo,
determination of-it as-to the-aforesaid-things and so by-doing
salvabitis animam vestram, redimetis, ut æstimo, corpus a
you-will-save soul your you-will-redeem as I-reckon the-body from
morte; si vero hoc non feceritis, sed perseveraveritis,
death if but this not you-shall-have-done but shall-have-persevered
sciatis animam vestram obrui damnatione, et de
know soul your to-be-overwhelmed by-damnation and about
destructione corporis dubito. A quibus vos præservari
the-destruction of-the-body I-fear from which-things you to-be-preserved
dignetur Jhesus Christus.»
may-deign Jesus Christ

Postquam vero ipsa Johanna in hunc modum admonita
after but she Joan in this manner admonished
exstitit et hujusmodi exhortationes audivit, consequenter ad
was and this-kind-of exhortations heard consequently to
ista respondit sub hac forma: «Quantum est de dictis
these-things she-answered under this form as-much-as it-is about sayings
et factis meis, quæ ego dixi in processu, ego ad hæc
and deeds my which I said in the-trial I to these-things
me refero, et volo ea sustinere.»
myself refer and I-wish them to-uphold
Item, interrogata utrum credatne quod ipsa teneatur
likewise asked whether she-believes that she is-bound
submittere dicta et facta sua Ecclesiæ militanti vel alteri
to-submit sayings and deeds her to-the-Church militant or to-another
quam Deo: respondit: Ego volo manutenere illum modum,
than God she-answered I wish to-maintain that manner
quantum ad hoc, quem ego semper dixi et tenui in
as-far-as to this which I always have-said and held in
processu.» Item dixit quod, si ipsa esset in judicio et
the-trial likewise she-said that if she were in judgment and
videret ignem accensum, ligna parata et tortorem aut illum
should-see the-fire lit the-wood prepared and the-torturer or him
qui deberet immittere ignem, paratum ad hoc faciendum,
who ought to-put-in the-fire ready for this doing
et ipsa esset infra ignem: non tamen diceret aliud, et
and she were within the-fire not yet she-would-say other and
sustineret illud quod dixit in processu, usque ad mortem.
she-would-uphold that which she-said in the-trial right-to to death
Deinceps nos, judices antedicti, petivimus a promotore in
thereafter we the-judges aforesaid asked from the-promoter in
hac causa et ab eadem Johanna an vellent amplius aliquid
this case and from the-same Joan whether they-would further anything

dicere. Qui dixerunt quod amplius nihil dicturi erant.
say who said that further nothing about-to-say they-were
Et tunc ad concludendum in causa processimus, secundum
and then to concluding in the-case we-proceeded according-to
formam cujusdam schedulæ, quam nos, episcopus prædictus,
the-form of-a-certain schedule which we the-bishop aforesaid
in manibus nostris tenebamus, cujus tenor sequitur:
in hands our were-holding of-which the-tenor follows
«Et nos, tanquam in hac parte judices competentes, prout etiam,
and we as in this part judges competent as also
si et in quantum opus est, nos esse competentes decernimus
if and in so-far need is us to-be competent we-decree
et declaramus, renuntiato per vos, seu pro renuntiato habito,
and we-declare with-renounced by you or for renounced held
in ipsa causa concludimus; conclusoque per nos, crastinum
in the-very case we-conclude and-with-concluded by us the-morrow
diem vobis assignamus ad audiendum per nos jus reddi
day to-you we-assign for hearing by us law to-be-rendered
sive nostram sententiam ferri in hujusmodi causa, et
or our sentence to-be-pronounced in this-kind-of case and
ad faciendum et procedendum ulterius, prout fuerit
for doing and proceeding further as it-shall-have-been
juris et rationis. Præsentibus ad hæc: fratre Ysambardo de
of-law and of-reason with-present to these-things brother Isambard of
Petra, domino Matthæo le Bateur, presbyteris, et Ludovico
La-Pierre lord Matthew le Bateur priests and Louis
Orsel, clerico Rothomagensis, Londoniensis et Noviomensis
Orsel cleric of-Rouen of-London and of-Noyon
diœcesium, testibus ad hæc vocatis.»
of-the-dioceses witnesses to these-things called

Jovis XXIV mensis Maii, et prima sententia

THURSDAY, 24 MAY: THE SERMON AND THE ABJURATION

In the cemetery of Saint-Ouen, before Henry, called the Cardinal of England, and a great crowd, William Érard preaches on the branch that cannot bear fruit apart from the vine. Joan refers herself to the pope, and is told he is too far off and the Ordinaries are her judges; when the bishop begins reading the sentence, she submits to the Church and signs a French abjuration confessing her feigned revelations, her dress, and her errors.

Item, eodem anno, jovis, post festum Pentecostes,
likewise in-the-same year on-Thursday after the-feast of-Pentecost
vicesima quarta die mensis maii, nos, judices antedicti,
the-twentieth fourth day of-the-month of-May we the-judges aforesaid
de mane accessimus ad locum publicum, in cœmiterio
in the-morning went to the-place public in the-cemetery
abbatiæ Sancti Audoeni Rothomagensis, ipsa Johanna ibidem
of-the-abbey of-Saint Ouen of-Rouen she Joan there
exsistente coram nobis, in scafaldo seu ambone. Ubi in
being before us on a-scaffold or platform where in
primis solemnem prædicationem per magistrum Guillelmum
first a-solemn sermon by master William
Erardi, virum egregium, sacræ theologiæ doctorem, ad
Érard a-man distinguished of-sacred theology doctor for
salutarem admonitionem ipsius Johannæ et totius
the-salutary admonition of-the-very Joan and of-the-whole
populi, cujus illuc aderat copiosa multitudo, pronuntiari
people of-which there was-present a-copious multitude to-be-delivered
fecimus; assistentibus nobis: reverendissimo in Christo patre
we-made with-assisting us the-most-reverend in Christ father
Henrico, permissione divina tituli Sancti Eusebii sacrosanctæ
Henry by-permission divine of-the-title of-Saint Eusebius of-the-most-holy

Romanæ Ecclesiæ presbytero, Cardinali Angliæ vulgariter
Roman Church priest Cardinal of-England commonly
nuncupato; — reverendisque in Christo patribus, dominis
named and-the-reverend in Christ fathers lords
Episcopis Morinensi, Noviomensi, Norvicensi; — dominis
Bishops of-Thérouanne of-Noyon of-Norwich lords
Abbatibus Sanctæ Trinitatis Fiscampnensis, Sancti Audoeni
Abbots of-the-Holy Trinity of-Fécamp of-Saint Ouen
Rothomagensis, Gemeticensi, de Becco-Helluini, de Cormeliis,
of-Rouen of-Jumièges of Bec-Hellouin of Cormeilles
Sancti Michælis-in-periculo-maris, de Mortuo-Mari, de
of-Saint Michael-in-peril-of-the-sea of Mortemer of
Pratellis; — Prioribus de Longavilla-Giffardi et Sancti Laudi
Préaux Priors of Longueville-Giffard and of-Saint Lô
Rothomagensis; — magistris Johanne de Castellione, Johanne
of-Rouen masters John of Châtillon John
Pulchripatris, Nicolao Midi, Mauricio de Quesneio, Guillelmo
Beaupère Nicholas Midi Maurice of Quesnay William
Boucherii, Johanne Fabri, Petro de Houdenc, Petro Mauricii,
Boucher John Lefèvre Peter of Houdenc Peter Maurice
Johanne Foucherii, doctoribus; — Guillelmo Haiton, Nicolao
John Foucher doctors William Haiton Nicholas
Coppequesnē, Thoma de Courcellis, Radulpho Silvestris, Ricardo
Coppequesne Thomas of Courcelles Ralph Sylvestre Richard
de Groucheto, Petro Minerii, Johanne Pigache, bachalariis
of Grouchet Peter Minier John Pigache bachelors
in sacra theologia; — Radulpho Rousselli, in utroque,
in sacred theology Ralph Roussel in both
Johanne Garini, in canonico jure doctoribus; — Nicolao de
John Guérin in canon law doctors Nicholas of
Venderès, Johanne Pinchon, Johanne Dulcis, Roberto Barberii,
Venderès John Pinchon John Le-Doulx Robert Barbier

in canonico; Andrea Marguerie, Johanne Ad-Ensem, in civili;
in canon Andrew Marguerie John Alespée in civil
Auberto Morelli, Johanne Columbelli, Johanne de Quemino,
Aubert Morel John Colombel John of Quemin
in canonico jure licentiatis; — et quam pluribus aliis.
in canon law licentiates and very many others
Incepitque doctor præfatus prædicationem suam, sumens verbum
and-began the-doctor aforesaid sermon his taking the-word
Dei pro themate, Johannis xv° scriptum: «Palmes non
of-God for theme of-John fifteenth written the-branch not
potest fructum a semetipso facere, nisi manserit in vite.»
can fruit of itself make unless it-shall-have-remained in the-vine
Et deinceps solemniter dixit qualiter omnes catholici in vera
and thereafter solemnly he-said how all catholics in the-true
vite sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ, quam Christi dextera plantavit,
vine of-holy mother the-Church which of-Christ the-right-hand planted
debent permanere; ostendendo præfatam Johannam per
ought to-remain showing the-aforesaid Joan through
multos errores et gravia crimina ab unitate ejusdem sanctæ
many errors and grave crimes from the-unity of-the-same holy
matris Ecclesiæ separatam fuisse, populumque christianum
mother the-Church separated to-have-been and-the-people Christian
multipliciter scandalizasse; admonendo et exhortando ipsam
manifoldly to-have-scandalized admonishing and exhorting her
et universum populum salutaribus doctrinis.
and the-whole people with-salutary teachings
Qua quidem prædicatione finita, præfatus doctor eamdem
with-which indeed sermon finished the-aforesaid doctor the-same
Johannam hujuscemodi verbis allocutus est: «Ecce dominos
Joan with-this-kind-of words addressed has behold lords
meos judices, qui repetitis vicibus vos sommaverunt et
my judges who at-repeated times you have-summoned and

requisiverunt quod velletis submittere omnia dicta et
required that you-should-wish to-submit all sayings and
facta vestra sanctæ matri Ecclesiæ, vobis aperiendo et
deeds your to-holy mother the-Church to-you opening and
remonstrando quod in dictis et factis vestris erant multa
showing that in sayings and deeds your there-were many-things
quæ, sicut videbatur clericis, erant male dicta et erronea.»
which as it-seemed to-the-clerics were badly said and erroneous
Ad quod dicta Johanna respondit: «Ego respondebo vobis.
to which the-said Joan answered I shall-answer you
Quantum est de submissione Ecclesiæ, ego respondi eis
as-much-as it-is about submission to-the-Church I answered them
de isto puncto. De omnibus operibus quæ ego dixi et feci,
about that point about all the-works which I said and did
ipsa transmittantur ad Romam, penes dominum nostrum
these-things let-them-be-sent to Rome to lord our
Summum Pontificem, ad quem et ad Deum primo ego me
the-Supreme Pontiff to whom and to God first I myself
refero. Et quantum ad dicta et facta quæ ego feci, ego illa
refer and as-far-as to the-sayings and deeds which I did I them
feci ex parte Dei.» Item, dixit quod de factis et dictis suis
did from the-part of-God likewise she-said that about deeds and sayings her
non onerat aliquam personam, nec suum regem, nec alium;
not she-burdens any person nor her king nor another
et si sit quicumque defectus, est in ipsa et non in altero.
and if there-be whatever defect it-is in herself and not in another
Interrogata utrum velit revocare omnia dicta et facta sua,
asked whether she-wishes to-revoke all sayings and deeds her
quæ sunt reprobata per clericos: respondit: «Ego refero me
which are reproved by the-clerics she-answered I refer myself
Deo et domino nostro Papæ.»
to-God and to-lord our the-Pope

Et fuit sibi dictum quod hoc non sufficiebat, et quod
and it-was to-her said that this not was-sufficing and that
non poterat fieri quod iretur quæsitum dominum
not it-could to-be-done that one-should-go to-seek lord
nostrum Papam ita remote; etiam quod Ordinarii erant
our the-Pope so far also that the-Ordinaries were
judices, quilibet in sua diœcesi, et ideo erat necesse quod
judges each in his diocese and therefore it-was necessary that
ipsa se referret sanctæ matri Ecclesiæ, et quod teneret
she herself should-refer to-holy mother the-Church and that she-should-hold
illud quod clerici et viri talia cognoscentes dicebant et
that which the-clerics and men such-things knowing were-saying and
quod determinaverant de suis dictis et factis. Et de hoc
which they-had-determined about her sayings and deeds and about this
fuit monita per nos usque ad trinam monitionem.
she-was admonished by us right-to to a-threefold admonition
Deinceps, cum dicta mulier aliud dicere non vellet, nos,
thereafter when the-said woman other to-say not would we
episcopus prædictus, incepimus proferre sententiam nostram
the-bishop aforesaid began to-pronounce sentence our
definitivam. Quam cum pro magna parte legissemus, eadem
definitive which when for great part we-had-read the-same
Johanna incepit loqui, et dixit quod volebat tenere totum
Joan began to-speak and said that she-wished to-hold all
illud quod Ecclesia ordinaret, et quod nos judices vellemus
that which the-Church should-ordain and which we the-judges should-wish
dicere et sententiare, dicens quod ex toto nostræ ordinationi
to-say and to-sentence saying that from whole to-our ordinance
obediret. Dixitque pluries quod postquam viri ecclesiastici
she-would-obey and-she-said many-times that since the-men ecclesiastical
dicebant quod apparitiones et revelationes, quas dicebat
were-saying that the-apparitions and revelations which she-was-saying

se habuisse, non erant sustinendæ nec credendæ, ipsa non
herself to-have-had not were to-be-upheld nor to-be-believed she not
vellet eas sustinere, sed ex toto se referebat sanctæ
would-wish them to-uphold but from whole herself she-was-referring to-holy
matri Ecclesiæ et nobis judicibus.
mother the-Church and to-us judges
Tunc quoque, præsentibus prænominatis, et in conspectu
then also with-present the-before-named and in the-sight
copiosæ multitudinis cleri et populi, fecit et protulit
of-a-copious multitude of-clergy and of-people she-made and pronounced
revocationem et abjurationem, secundum formam cujusdam
a-revocation and abjuration according-to the-form of-a-certain
schedulæ sibi tunc lectæ, verbis gallicis confectæ, quam
schedule to-her then read in-words French composed which
ipsamet etiam pronuntiavit, atque ipsam schedulam propria
she-herself also pronounced and the-very schedule with-own
manu signavit sub forma quæ sequitur:
hand she-signed under the-form which follows
Abjuratio Johannæ.
abjuration of-Joan
«Toute personne qui a erré et mespris en la foy chrestienne,
every person who has erred and misdone in the faith Christian
et depuis, par la grâce de Dieu, est retournée en lumière
and since by the grace of God is returned into light
de vérité et à l'union de nostre mère saincte Eglise,
of truth and to the-union of our mother holy Church
se doit moult bien garder que l'ennemi d'enfer ne le
herself ought very well to-guard that the-enemy of-hell not him
reboute et face recheoir en erreur et en damnacion. Pour
thrust-back and make fall-again into error and into damnation for
ceste cause, je Jehanne, communement appellée la Pucelle,
this cause I Joan commonly called the Maid

misérable pécherresse, après ce que j'ay cogneu les las
wretched sinner after this that I-have known the snares
de erreur ouquel je estoie tenue, et que, par la grâce
of error in-which I was held and that by the grace
de Dieu, sui retournée à nostre mère saincte Eglise, affin
of God I-am returned to our mother holy Church in-order
que on voye que non pas fainctement, mais de bon cuer
that one may-see that not at-all feignedly but of good heart
et de bonne volonté sui retournée à icelle, je confesse que
and of good will I-am returned to it I confess that
j'ay très griefment péchié, en faignant mençongeusement
I-have very grievously sinned in feigning lyingly
avoir eu révélacions et apparicions de par Dieu, par
to-have had revelations and apparitions from by God by
les anges et saincte Katherine et saincte Marguerite, en
the angels and saint Catherine and saint Margaret in
séduisant les autres, en créant folement et légièrement,
seducing the others in believing foolishly and lightly
en faisant superstitieuses divinacions, en blaphemant Dieu,
in making superstitious divinations in blaspheming God
ses Sains et ses Sainctes; en trespassant la loy divine, la
his Saints and his female-Saints in transgressing the law divine the
saincte Escripture, les droiz canons; en portant habit dissolu
holy Scripture the laws canon in wearing dress dissolute
difforme et deshonneste contre la décence de nature, et
misshapen and indecent against the decency of nature and
cheveux rongnez en ront en guise de homme, contre toute
hair clipped in round in guise of man against all
honnesteté du sexe de femme; en portant aussi armeures
decency of-the sex of woman in wearing also armor
par grant présumpcion; en désirant crueusement effusion
through great presumption in desiring cruelly the-shedding

de sang humain; en disant que toutes ces choses j'ay fait
of blood human in saying that all these things I-have done
par le commandement de Dieu, des angelz et des Sainctes
by the command of God of-the angels and of-the female-Saints
dessusdictes, et que en ces choses j'ay bien fait et
above-said and that in these things I-have well done and
n'ay point mespris; en mesprisant Dieu et ses sacremens;
not-have at-all misdone in despising God and his sacraments
en faisant sédicions et ydolatrant, par aourer mauvais
in making seditions and committing-idolatry by adoring evil
esperis, et en invocant iceulx. Confesse aussi que j'ay esté
spirits and in invoking them I-confess also that I-have been
scismatique et par pluseurs manières ay erré en la foy.
schismatic and in many ways have erred in the faith
Lesquelz crimes et erreurs, de bon cuer et sans ficcion,
which crimes and errors of good heart and without fiction
je, de la grâce de nostre Seigneur, retournée à voye de
I by the grace of our Lord returned to the-way of
vérité, par la saincte doctrine et par le bon conseil de vous
truth by the holy doctrine and by the good counsel of you
et des docteurs et maistres que m'avez envoyez, abjure
and of-the doctors and masters whom to-me-you-have sent abjure
de ceste regnie, et de tout y renonce et m'en dépars.
from this denial and from all there I-renounce and from-them I-depart
Et sur toutes ces choses devant dictes, me soubzmetz à la
and upon all these things before said myself I-submit to the
correccion, disposicion, amendement et totale déterminacion
correction disposition amendment and total determination
de nostre mère saincte Eglise et de vostre bonne justice.
of our mother holy Church and of your good justice
Aussi je voué, jure et prometz à monseigneur saint Pierre,
also I vow swear and promise to my-lord saint Peter

prince des apostres, à nostre saint père le Pape de Romme,
prince of-the apostles to our holy father the Pope of Rome
son vicaire, et à ses successeurs, et à vous, mes seigneurs,
his vicar and to his successors and to you my lords
révérend père en Dieu, monseigneur l'évesque de Beauvais,
reverend father in God my-lord the-bishop of Beauvais
et religieuse personne frère Jehan Le Maistre, vicaire de
and religious person brother John Le Maître vicar of
monseigneur l'Inquisiteur de la foy, comme à mes juges,
my-lord the-Inquisitor of the faith as to my judges
que jamais par quelque enhortement ou autre manière, ne
that never by any exhortation or other manner not
retourneray aux erreurs devant diz, desquelz il a pleu à
I-shall-return to-the errors before said from-which it has pleased to
nostre Seigneur moy délivrer et oster; mais à tousjours
our Lord me to-deliver and to-take-away but for always
demourray en l'union de nostre mère saincte Eglise, et
I-shall-remain in the-union of our mother holy Church and
en l'obéissance de nostre saint père le pape de Romme.
in the-obedience of our holy father the pope of Rome
Et cecy je diz, afferme et jure par Dieu le Tout-Puissant,
and this I say affirm and swear by God the Almighty
et par ces sains Evangiles. Et en signe de ce, j'ay signé
and by these holy Gospels and in sign of this I-have signed
ceste cédule de mon signe.» Ainsi signée: «Jehanne ✠.»
this schedule with my sign thus signed Joan (cross)

The Latin form of the abjuration follows. The judges then pronounce sentence: since she has revoked her errors and abjured them, they absolve her from excommunication, provided she has returned to the Church with a true heart, and condemn her to perpetual prison on the bread of sorrow and the water of sadness.

Item sequitur tenor dictæ abjurationis verbis latinis
likewise follows the-tenor of-the-said abjuration in-words Latin
confectæ.
composed
«Quotiens humanæ mentis oculus ex caliginosis errorum
as-often-as of-the-human mind the-eye from the-misty of-errors
tenebris ad limpidam lucem veritatis, Dei aspirante
darkness to the-limpid light of-truth of-God with-breathing-on
clementia, regreditur, diligenti providentia elaborandum est ne
clemency returns with-diligent foresight to-be-worked-at it-is lest
rursum auctor erroris irruat, et reversos ad sanctæ matris
again the-author of-error rush-in and those-returned to of-holy mother
Ecclesiæ unitatem iterum ad pristinam impietatem depellat.
the-Church the-unity again to the-former impiety drive-back
Idcirco, ego, Johanna, vulgariter dicta Puella, misera peccatrix,
therefore I Joan commonly called the-Maid a-wretched sinner
comperto erroris laqueo quo implicita detinebar, ad unitatem
with-found-out of-error the-snare by-which entangled I-was-held to the-unity
sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ, divina gratia ducente, reversa, ne, non
of-holy mother the-Church with-divine grace leading returned lest not
pura mente et vero corde, sed simulate ad eamdem unitatem
with-pure mind and true heart but feignedly to the-same unity
rediisse videar, confiteor me gravissime deliquisse,
to-have-returned I-seem I-confess myself most-grievously to-have-offended

apparitiones et revelationes a Deo per angelos et sanctas
apparitions and revelations from God through angels and saints
Katharinam et Margaretam mendose confingendo, alios
Catherine and Margaret lyingly feigning others
seducendo, leviter et temere credendo, superstitiose divinando,
seducing lightly and rashly believing superstitiously divining
blasphemando Deum, Sanctos et Sanctas, prævaricando legem
blaspheming God the-Saints and female-Saints transgressing the-law
divinam, sacram Scripturam et canonicas sanctiones, portando
divine sacred Scripture and the-canonical sanctions wearing
habitum dissolutum, deformem et inhonestum contra
dress dissolute misshapen and dishonest against
decentiam naturæ, ac etiam capillos tonsos in rotundum,
the-decency of-nature and also hair shorn in round
more hominum, contra omnem honestatem sexus
in-the-manner of-men against all decency of-the-sex
muliebris; portando etiam arma per magnam præsumptionem;
womanly wearing also arms through great presumption
desiderans crudeliter effusionem sanguinis humani; dicendo
desiring cruelly the-shedding of-blood human saying
quod omnia ista feci per præceptum Dei, Angelorum
that all these-things I-did by the-command of-God of-the-Angels
et Sanctarum prædictarum, et quod in istis bene feci
and of-the-female-Saints aforesaid and that in these-things well I-did
nec in aliquo defeci; contemnendo Deum in suis sacramentis,
nor in anything I-failed scorning God in his sacraments
seditiones agendo, idolatrando et dæmones invocando,
seditions doing committing-idolatry and demons invoking
crimen schismatis incurrendo, et in fide multipliciter errando.
the-crime of-schism incurring and in faith manifoldly erring
Quæ omnia crimina corde vero, pura mente et fide non
which all crimes with-heart true with-pure mind and faith not

ficta, ad viam veritatis per sanam doctrinam et consilium
feigned to the-way of-truth through sound teaching and the-counsel
doctorum ac magistrorum ad me ex vestra ordinatione
of-the-doctors and masters to me by your ordinance
destinatorum, favente gratia Salvatoris, reducta, abjuro,
directed with-favoring the-grace of-the-Savior brought-back I-abjure
detestor et abnego, ab eisque recedo. Atque de et super
detest and deny from and-them I-withdraw and about and upon
omnibus prædictis me dispositioni, correctioni, emendationi
all the-aforesaid-things myself to-the-disposition correction amendment
ac omnimodæ determinationi sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ et
and every-kind-of determination of-holy mother the-Church and
judicaturæ vestræ submitto; voveoque, juro, spondeo atque
of-judicature your I-submit and-I-vow swear pledge and
promitto Beato Petro, apostolorum principi, atque sanctissimo
promise to-Blessed Peter of-the-apostles the-prince and to-the-most-holy
domino nostro Papæ moderno, ejus vicario, successoribusque
lord our the-Pope present his vicar and-to-successors
suis, et vobis, dominis meis, reverendo in Christo patri,
his and to-you lords my to-the-reverend in Christ father
domino Petro, episcopo Belvacensi, et religioso viro, fratri
lord Peter bishop of-Beauvais and to-the-religious man brother
Johanni Magistri, domini Inquisitoris hæreticæ pravitatis
John Lemaître of-lord the-Inquisitor of-heretical depravity
vicario, tanquam meis judicibus: me nunquam, quorumlibet
vicar as my judges myself never of-anyone
suasionibus vel quocumque alio modo, in hæc, a quibus,
by-persuasions or by-any other manner into these-things from which
Redemptoris nostri gratia liberante, erepta sum, reversuram;
of-Redeemer our with-grace freeing snatched I-am about-to-return
sed semper me in unitate catholicæ Ecclesiæ et communione
but always myself in the-unity of-the-catholic Church and the-communion

Romani Pontificis permansuram. Et hæc dico atque juro
of-the-Roman Pontiff about-to-remain and these-things I-say and swear
per Deum omnipotentem et hæc sancta Dei Evangelia.»
by God almighty and these holy of-God Gospels
Tandem vero sua revocatione et abjuratione, ut præfertur,
at-last but with-her revocation and abjuration as is-stated
per nos judices recepta, nos, episcopus præfatus, protulimus
by us the-judges received we the-bishop aforesaid pronounced
sententiam nostram definitivam in hunc modum:
sentence our definitive in this manner
Sententia post abjurationem.
sentence after the-abjuration
«In nomine Domini, amen. Universos Ecclesiæ pastores,
in the-name of-the-Lord amen all of-the-Church pastors
qui fidelem dominici gregis curam gerere exoptant,
who faithful of-the-Lord's flock care to-bear desire
summa ope niti decet ut, quanto errorum perfidiosus
with-highest effort to-strive befits that as-much-as of-errors the-perfidious
sator pluribus dolis virulentisque fraudibus ovile Christi
sower with-more wiles and-with-virulent frauds the-fold of-Christ
satagit inficere, tanto majori vigilantia et instantiori
busies-himself to-infect so-much with-greater vigilance and with-more-urgent
sollicitudine perniciosis ejus conatibus obsistere laborent,
solicitude pernicious his attempts to-resist they-labor
præsertim instantibus periculosis temporibus quibus plerosque
especially with-pressing perilous times in-which very-many
pseudo-prophetas, introducentes sectas perditionis et erroris,
pseudo-prophets introducing sects of-perdition and of-error
venturos in mundum apostolica sententia prædixit; qui
about-to-come into the-world the-apostolic sentence foretold who
variis et peregrinis doctrinis fideles Christi abducere
by-various and foreign doctrines the-faithful of-Christ to-lead-away

possent, nisi sancta mater Ecclesia, sanæ doctrinæ et
could unless holy mother the-Church of-sound doctrine and
sanctionum canonicarum præsidiis, eorum adinventiones
of-sanctions canonical by-the-defenses their inventions
erroneas diligentiori opera depellere studeret. Cum itaque
erroneous with-more-diligent effort to-drive-off strove since and-so
coram nobis, Petro, miseratione divina Belvacensi episcopo,
before us Peter by-the-mercy divine of-Beauvais bishop
et fratre Johanne Magistri, vicario in hac civitate et
and brother John Lemaître vicar in this city and
diœcesi præclari doctoris magistri Johannis Graverent,
diocese of-the-illustrious doctor master John Graverent
Inquisitoris hæreticæ pravitatis in regno Franciæ, et
Inquisitor of-heretical depravity in the-kingdom of-France and
per eumdem ad causam præsentem specialiter deputato,
by the-same for the-case present specially deputed
judicibus competentibus in hac parte, tu, Johanna, vulgariter
judges competent in this part you Joan commonly
dicta la Pucelle, super quamplurimis perniciosis criminibus
called the Maid upon very-many pernicious crimes
delata fueris et in judicium fidei evocata; hinc est
accused you-have-been and into the-judgment of-faith summoned hence it-is
quod, visis et diligenter inspectis serie tui processus
that with-seen and diligently inspected the-series of-your trial
et omnibus in eodem agitatis præcipue responsionibus,
and all-things in the-same treated especially the-answers
confessionibus et assertionibus per te datis, attentaque
confessions and assertions by you given and-with-considered
percelebri deliberatione magistrorum Facultatum theologiæ
the-very-celebrated deliberation of-the-masters of-the-Faculties of-theology
et decretorum in Universitate Parisiensi, imo etiam et
and of-decrees in the-University of-Paris nay also and

ipsius totius Universitatis aliorumque insuper prælatorum,
of-the-very whole University and-of-other moreover prelates
doctorum et peritorum, tam in sacra pagina quam in juribus
doctors and experts as-well in sacred page as in laws
canonico et civili, in hac urbe Rothomagensi exsistentium
canon and civil in this city of-Rouen being
et alibi, in multitudine copiosa, super qualificationibus
and elsewhere in multitude copious on the-qualifications
et determinationibus tuarum assertionum, dictorum et
and determinations of-your assertions sayings and
factorum; habitisque consilio et matura deliberatione cum
deeds and-with-had counsel and mature deliberation with
practicis fidei christianæ zelatoribus; consideratis etiam
practiced of-the-faith Christian zealots with-considered also
et attentis per nos circa hæc merito attendendis et
and attended by us concerning these-things deservedly to-be-attended and
considerandis, ac quæ nos et quemlibet recte judicantem
to-be-considered and which us and anyone rightly judging
monere potuerunt et debuerunt: Nos, Christum et honorem
to-admonish could and ought we Christ and the-honor
fidei orthodoxæ præ oculis habentes, ut de vultu Domini
of-the-faith orthodox before eyes having that from the-face of-the-Lord
judicium nostrum prodeat, dicimus et decernimus te
judgment our may-come-forth we-say and decree you
gravissime deliquisse revelationes et apparitiones divinas
most-gravely to-have-offended revelations and apparitions divine
mendose confingendo, alios seducendo, leviter et temere
lyingly feigning others seducing lightly and rashly
credendo, superstitiose divinando, blasphemando Deum et
believing superstitiously divining blaspheming God and
Sanctas, prævaricando legem, sacram Scripturam et
the-female-Saints transgressing the-law sacred Scripture and

canonicas sanctiones, contemnendo Deum in suis sacramentis,
the-canonical sanctions scorning God in his sacraments
seditiones moliendo, apostatando, crimen schismatis incurrendo,
seditions plotting apostatizing the-crime of-schism incurring
et in fide catholica multipliciter errando. Verum quia, sæpius
and in faith catholic manifoldly erring but because more-often
caritative monita et diutius exspectata, tandem, Deo
charitably admonished and longer awaited at-last with-God
opitulante, ad gremium sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ rediens, prout
helping to the-bosom of-holy mother the-Church returning as
credimus, corde contrito et fide non ficta tuos errores
we-believe with-heart contrite and faith not feigned your errors
ore aperto revocasti, ipsis erroribus in publica
with-mouth open you-have-revoked with-the-very errors in public
prædicatione propulsatis, et, per tuum proprium organum,
preaching driven-off and by your own organ
cum omni hæresi, vivæ vocis oraculo abjurasti;
with every heresy of-living voice by-the-utterance you-have-abjured
secundum formam ecclesiasticis sanctionibus congruentem,
according-to a-form to-the-ecclesiastical sanctions agreeing
ab excommunicationis vinculis quibus tenebaris adstricta te
from of-excommunication the-bonds by-which you-were-held bound you
absolvimus per præsentes, si tamen ad Ecclesiam vero corde
we-absolve by these-presents if however to the-Church with-true heart
et fide non ficta redieris, injuctaque tibi et
and faith not feigned you-shall-have-returned and-the-things-enjoined on-you and
injungenda per nos servaveris. Quoniam vero in Deum
to-be-enjoined by us you-shall-have-kept since but against God
et sanctam Ecclesiam, ut præfertur, temere deliquisti, ad
and holy Church as is-stated rashly you-have-offended for
peragendum salutarem pœnitentiam, in perpetuum carcerem,
performing salutary penance to perpetual prison

cum pane doloris et aqua tristitiæ, ut ibi commissa
with the-bread of-sorrow and the-water of-sadness that there the-things-committed
defleas et deflenda postea non committas, gratia
you-may-weep-for and things-to-be-wept-for afterward not commit with-grace
et moderatione nostris semper salvis, sententialiter et
and moderation our always reserved sententially and
definitive condemnamus.»
definitively we-condemn

Eadem die post meridiem

THE WOMAN'S DRESS TAKEN

That afternoon Lemaître and others tell Joan of the mercy shown her and warn that the Church will not receive her again if she relapses. She takes the woman's dress willingly and lets her hair be shaved.

Item, eadem die jovis, post meridiem, nos, frater
likewise on-the-same day of-Thursday after noon we brother
Johannes Magistri, vicarius antedictus, assistentibus nobis
John Lemaître vicar aforesaid with-assisting us
dominis et magistris, Nicolao Midi, Nicolao Loiselleur,
lords and masters Nicholas Midi Nicholas Loiseleur
Thoma de Courcellis et fratre Ysambardo de Petra, cum
Thomas of Courcelles and brother Isambard of La-Pierre with
quibusdam aliis; accessimus ad locum carceris in quo protunc
certain others went to the-place of-the-prison in which at-that-time
dicta Johanna aderat, sibique per nos et per assistentes
the-said Joan was-present and-to-her by us and by the-assistants
fuit expositum qualiter Deus sibi illo die magnam
it-was set-forth how God to-her on-that day great

misericordiam fecerat, ac etiam viri ecclesiastici magnam
mercy had-done and also the-men ecclesiastical great
misericordiam secum egerant, recipiendo ipsam ad gratiam et
mercy with-her had-dealt by-receiving her to the-grace and
misericordiam sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ; propter quæ oportebat
mercy of-holy mother the-Church on-account-of which it-behooved
ipsam Johannam humiliter parere et obedire sententiæ et
her Joan humbly to-submit and to-obey the-sentence and
ordinationi judicum et virorum ecclesiasticorum, suosque
ordinance of-the-judges and of-the-men ecclesiastical and-her
errores et suas adinventiones pristinas ex toto relinquere
errors and her inventions former from whole to-abandon
et nullatenus ad illos redire: exponendo ei quod, casu
and by-no-means to them to-return setting-forth to-her that in-the-event
quo reverteretur ad talia, de cætero amplius Ecclesia
in-which she-should-return to such-things from henceforth further the-Church
ipsam non reciperet, sed ex toto relinqueret. Præterea eidem
her not would-receive but from whole would-abandon moreover to-the-same
dictum fuit quod vestes viriles dimitteret et muliebres
said it-was that the-garments male she-should-put-off and the-womanly
acciperet, prout eidem per Ecclesiam fuerat ordinatum.
should-take as for-the-same by the-Church it-had-been ordained
Quæ quidem Johanna respondit quod libenter ipsas vestes
who indeed Joan answered that willingly the-very garments
muliebres acciperet et per cuncta viris ecclesiasticis
womanly she-would-take and in all-things the-men ecclesiastical
pareret et obediret. Ipsasque vestes muliebres sibi
would-submit-to and obey and-the-very garments womanly to-her
oblatas, illico depositis vestibus virilibus, induit, atque
offered at-once with-laid-aside the-garments male she-put-on and

insuper capillos, quos in rotundum tonsos per prius habebat,
moreover the-hair which in round shorn at first she-had
abradi et deponi voluit et permisit.
to-be-shaved and to-be-laid-aside she-wished and permitted

Lunæ XXVIII Maii

MONDAY, 28 MAY: THE RELAPSE

The judges find Joan in male dress again. She took it of her own will, since the promise to let her hear mass and be unchained was not kept. Her voices told her she had done great wrong in abjuring to save her life; she revoked only for fear of the fire and never meant to deny her saints. She would rather die than stay in prison, and will take the woman's dress again if the judges wish, but do nothing more.

[Causa relapsus].
the-case of-the-relapse
Item, die lunæ immediate sequenti, scilicet xxviii.
likewise on-the-day of-Monday immediately following namely the-twenty-eighth
dicti mensis maii, in crastino Sanctæ Trinitatis, nos,
of-the-said month of-May on the-morrow of-the-Holy Trinity we
judices antedicti, ad locum carceris dictæ Johannæ
the-judges aforesaid to the-place of-the-prison of-the-said Joan
accessimus, ut statum et dispositionem ipsius videremus.
went that the-state and disposition of-her we-might-see
Ubi præsentes adfuerunt domini et magistri, Nicolaus de
where present were-present lords and masters Nicholas of
Venderès, Guillelmus Haiton, Thomas de Courcellis, frater
Venderès William Haiton Thomas of Courcelles brother
Ysambardus de Petra, Jacobus Camus, Nicolaus Bertin,
Isambard of La-Pierre James Camus Nicholas Bertin
Julianus Flosquet et Johannes Gris.
Julian Flosquet and John Gris

Et quia dicta Johanna induta erat habitu virili, videlicet tunica,
and because the-said Joan clothed was in-dress male namely a-tunic
capucio et gippone, cum aliis ad usum viri pertinentibus
a-hood and a-doublet with other-things for the-use of-a-man pertaining
(quem tamen habitum ex ordinatione nostra per prius
which nevertheless dress by ordinance our at first
dimiserat, et muliebrem resumpserat), ipsam interrogavimus
she-had-put-off and the-womanly had-resumed her we-asked
quando et propter quam causam hujusmodi habitum virilem
when and on-account-of what cause this-kind-of dress male
iterum acceperat. Quæ quidem Johanna respondit quod nuper
again she-had-taken who indeed Joan answered that lately
ipsum habitum virilem acceperat et muliebrem dimiserat.
the-very dress male she-had-taken and the-womanly had-put-off
Interrogata cur ipsa ceperat hujusmodi habitum virilem,
asked why she had-taken this-kind-of dress male
et quis ipsam ad hoc induxerat: respondit quod ex sua
and who her to this had-induced she-answered that by her
voluntate ipsum acceperat, nemine ipsam compellente, et
will it she-had-taken with-no-one her compelling and
quod eumdem habitum prædiligebat quam muliebrem.
that the-same dress she-preferred than the-womanly
Tunc fuit sibi dictum quod promiserat et juraverat non
then it-was to-her said that she-had-promised and had-sworn not
recipere habitum virilem. Ipsa vero respondit quod nunquam
to-take-back the-dress male she but answered that never
intellexit quod fecerit juramentum de non recipiendo
she-understood that she-had-made an-oath about not taking-back
ipsum habitum virilem.
the-very dress male

Iterum interrogata propter quam causam illum susceperat:
again asked on-account-of what cause that she-had-taken-up
respondit quod hoc fecerat quia erat sibi magis licitum
she-answered that this she-had-done because it-was for-her more lawful
vel conveniens habere habitum virilem, dum erat inter
or fitting to-have the-dress male while she-was among
viros, quam habere habitum muliebrem. Item dixit quod
men than to-have the-dress womanly likewise she-said that
ipsa receperat, propterea quia non sibi fuerat observatum
she had-taken-it-back for-this-reason because not to-her had-been kept
promissum, videlicet quod iret ad missam, reciperet
the-promise namely that she-should-go to mass should-receive
corpus Christi et poneretur extra compedes ferreas.
the-body of-Christ and should-be-put outside the-fetters iron
Interrogata utrum fecerat prius abjurationem, et specialiter
asked whether she-had-made before an-abjuration and specially
de non recipiendo habitum virilem: respondit quod prædiligit
about not taking-back the-dress male she-answered that she-prefers
mori quam esse in compedibus ferreis; sed si permittatur
to-die than to-be in fetters iron but if she-be-permitted
quod vadat ad missam et ponatur extra compedes ferreas,
that she-go to mass and be-put outside the-fetters iron
deturque sibi carcer gratiosus, ipsa erit bona et faciet
and-be-given to-her a-prison gracious she will-be good and will-do
illud quod Ecclesia voluerit.
that which the-Church shall-have-wished
Item, quia ab aliquibus nos, judices, audieramus quod
likewise because from some we the-judges had-heard that
illusionibus suarum revelationum prætensarum, quibus antea
to-the-illusions of-her revelations pretended which before
renuntiaverat, adhuc inhærebat, ipsam interrogavimus an,
she-had-renounced still she-was-clinging her we-asked whether

depost diem jovis, ipsa audiverat voces sanctarum
since the-day of-Thursday she had-heard the-voices of-saints
Katharinæ et Margaretæ. Respondit quod sic.
Catherine and Margaret she-answered that so
Interrogata quid sibi dixerunt; respondit quod Deus mandavit
asked what to-her they-said she-answered that God sent-word
sibi, per sanctas Katharinam et Margaretam, magnam
to-her through saints Catherine and Margaret great
pietatem illius grandis proditionis in quam ipsa Johanna
pity of-that great treason in which she Joan
consenserat, faciendo abjurationem et revocationem pro salvando
had-consented by-making the-abjuration and revocation for saving
vitam suam; et quod ipsa se damnaverat pro salvando vitam
life her and that she herself had-damned for saving life
suam. Item dixit quod, ante diem jovis, voces suæ sibi
her likewise she-said that before the-day of-Thursday voices her to-her
dixerunt illud quod ipsa illo die faceret, et quod protunc ipsa
said that which she on-that day would-do and which then she
fecit. Dicit ultra quod voces suæ sibi dixerunt, quando erat in
did she-says further that voices her to-her said when she-was on
scafaldo seu ambone, coram populo, quod audacter responderet
the-scaffold or platform before the-people that boldly she-should-answer
illi prædicatori qui tunc prædicabat. Dicebatque eadem Johanna
that preacher who then was-preaching and-was-saying the-same Joan
quod ille erat falsus prædicator, et quod plura dixerat
that he was a-false preacher and that many-things he-had-said
eam fecisse quæ ipsa non fecerat. Item dixit quod, si ipsa
her to-have-done which she not had-done likewise she-said that if she
diceret quod Deus non misisset eam, ipsa damnaret se, et
should-say that God not had-sent her she would-damn herself and
quod veraciter Deus ipsam misit. Item dixit quod voces suæ
that truly God her sent likewise she-said that voices her

dixerunt sibi, depost diem jovis, quod ipsa fecerat magnam
said to-her since the-day of-Thursday that she had-done great
injuriam, confitendo se non bene fecisse illud quod fecerat.
injury by-confessing herself not well to-have-done that which she-had-done
Item, dixit quod quæcumque dixit et revocavit, ipsa
likewise she-said that whatever-things she-said and revoked on-the-very
die jovis, hoc solum fecit et dixit præ timore ignis.
day of-Thursday this only she-did and said for fear of-the-fire
Interrogata utrum credit quod voces illæ sibi apparentes
asked whether she-believes that voices those to-her appearing
sint sanctæ Katharina et Margareta: respondit quod sic, et
are saints Catherine and Margaret she-answered that so and
quod sunt a Deo.
that they-are from God
Interrogata quod diceret veritatem de illa corona, de qua
asked that she-should-tell the-truth about that crown about which
superius fit mentio: respondit: «Ego de omnibus dixi
above is-made mention she-answered I about all-things have-told
vobis inde veritatem in processu, quantum melius ego scivi.»
you thence the-truth in the-trial as-much better I knew
Tunc fuit ei dictum quod ipsa dixerat in scafaldo seu
then it-was to-her said that she had-said on the-scaffold or
ambone, coram nobis, judicibus, et aliis, et coram populo,
platform before us judges and others and before the-people
quando fecit abjurationem, quod mendose ipsa se jactaverat
when she-made the-abjuration that lyingly she herself had-boasted
quod illæ voces erant sanctæ Katharina et Margareta.
that those voices were saints Catherine and Margaret
Respondit quod ipsa non intelligebat sic facere vel dicere.
she-answered that she not was-understanding so to-do or to-say

Item dixit quod ipsa non dixit vel intellexit quod revocaret
likewise she-said that she not said or understood that she-was-revoking
suas apparitiones, videlicet quod essent sanctæ Katharina et
her apparitions namely that they-were saints Catherine and
Margareta; et totum hoc quod fecit, ipsa fecit præ timore
Margaret and all this which she-did she did for fear
ignis, et nihil revocavit quin hoc sit contra veritatem.
of-the-fire and nothing she-revoked but-that this be against the-truth
Item, dixit quod ipsa prædiligit facere pænitentiam suam
likewise she-said that she prefers to-do penance her
una vice, videlicet moriendo, quam longius sustinere pœnam
at-one time namely by-dying than longer to-bear the-pain
in carcere. Item dixit quod nunquam fecit aliquid contra
in prison likewise she-said that never she-did anything against
Deum aut fidem, quidquid jussum sibi fuerit revocare,
God or the-faith whatever ordered to-her it-may-have-been to-revoke
et quod illud quod continebatur in schedula abjurationis,
and that that which was-contained in the-schedule of-the-abjuration
ipsa non intelligebat. Item dixit quod ipsa non intendebat
she not was-understanding likewise she-said that she not was-intending
aliquid revocare, nisi proviso quod hoc placeret Deo.
anything to-revoke except provided that this should-please God
Item dixit quod, si judices velint, ipsa recipiet habitum
likewise she-said that if the-judges wish she will-take-back the-dress
muliebrem; et de residuo nihil aliud faciet.
womanly and about the-remainder nothing other will-she-do
Quibus auditis, ab ea discessimus, ulterius processuri,
with-which heard from her we-departed further about-to-proceed
secundum quod juris esset et rationis.
according-to what of-law should-be and of-reason

Martis XXIX Maii

TUESDAY, 29 MAY: THE ASSESSORS JUDGE HER RELAPSED

In the archbishop's chapel the judges recount the abjuration and the relapse, and the assessors give their opinions. Nicholas of Venderès would leave her as a heretic to the secular arm with a plea for gentleness; the abbot of Fécamp judges her relapsed but would first have the abjuration read and explained to her again. Most of the others follow the abbot, though two would make no plea.

Item, in crastino, scilicet, die martis post Trinitatem,
likewise on the-morrow namely on-the-day of-Tuesday after Trinity
xxix die dicti mensis maii, nos, judices sæpedicti,
the-twenty-ninth day of-the-said month of-May we the-judges often-said
fecimus congregari in cappella domus archiepiscopalis
made to-be-gathered in the-chapel of-the-house archiepiscopal
Rothomagensis doctores et viros peritos tam in theologia
of-Rouen doctors and men expert as-well in theology
quam in jure canonico et civili, videlicet: reverendos in Christo
as in law canon and civil namely the-reverend in Christ
patres, dominos Abbates Sanctæ-Trinitatis Fiscampnensis,
fathers lords Abbots of-Holy-Trinity of-Fécamp
Sancti Audoeni Rothomagensis et de Mortuo Mari; —
of-Saint Ouen of-Rouen and of Mortemer —
dominos et magistros, Petrum, priorem de Longavilla-Giffardi,
lords and masters Peter prior of Longueville-Giffard
Johannem de Castellione, Erardum Emengart, Guillelmum
John of Châtillon Érard Émengart William
Erardi, Guillelmum Boucherii, Johannem de Nibat, Johannem
Érard William Boucher John of Nibat John
Fabri, Jacobum Guesdon, Petrum Mauricii, in sacra theologia;
Lefèvre James Guesdon Peter Maurice in sacred theology

Johannem Guerini et Pasquerium de Vallibus, in jure canonico
John Guérin and Pasquier of Vaux in law canon
doctores; — Andream Marguerie, Nicolaum de Venderès,
doctors Andrew Marguerie Nicholas of Venderès
archidiaconos in ecclesia Rothomagensi; — Guillelmum
archdeacons in the-church of-Rouen William
Haiton, Nicolaum Coppequesne, Guillelmum de Baudribosco,
Haiton Nicholas Coppequesne William of Baudribosc
Ricardum de Groucheto, Thomam de Courcellis, in sacra
Richard of Grouchet Thomas of Courcelles in sacred
theologia bachalarios; — Johannem Pinchon, Johannem
theology bachelors John Pinchon John
Ad-Ensem, Dionysium Gastinel, Johannem Maugerii, Nicolaum
Alespée Denis Gastinel John Mauger Nicholas
Caval, Nicolaum Loiselleur, Guillelmum de Gardinis, canonicos
Caval Nicholas Loiseleur William of Jardins canons
ecclesiæ Rothomagensis, aliquos magistros, alios licentiatos
of-the-church of-Rouen some masters others licentiates
in jure canonico, alios in civili, alios in medicina; —
in law canon others in civil others in medicine
Johannem Tiphaine, Guillelmum de Camera, Guillelmum
John Tiphaine William of La-Chambre William
de Liveto, Gauffridum de Croteyo, Johannem Dulcis,
of Livet Geoffrey of Crotay John Le-Doulx
Johannem Columbelli, Aubertum Morelli, Petrum Carré,
John Colombel Aubert Morel Peter Carrel
aliquos licentiatos in jure canonico, alios in civili, et alios
some licentiates in law canon others in civil and others
in medicina magistros aut licentiatos; — Martinum Lavenu,
in medicine masters or licentiates Martin Ladvenu

fratrem Ysambardum de Petra; — et dominum Guillelmum
brother Isambard of La-Pierre and lord William
de Deserto, canonicum ecclesiæ Rothomagensis.
of Désert canon of-the-church of-Rouen
In quorum præsentia, nos, episcopus prædictus, exposuimus
in whose presence we the-bishop aforesaid set-forth
qualiter, post ultimam sessionem publicam in eodem loco, in
how after the-last session public in the-same place on
vigilia Pentecostes, celebratam, feceramus, juxta consilium
the-vigil of-Pentecost celebrated we-had-made according-to the-counsel
ipsorum, Johannam prædictam admoneri, et eidem
of-them Joan aforesaid to-be-admonished and to-the-same
singula puncta exponi, in quibus, secundum deliberationem
the-several points to-be-set-forth in which according-to the-deliberation
Universitatis studii Parisiensis, deficere et errare censebatur;
of-the-University of-the-study of-Paris to-fail and to-err she-was-judged
exhortando eam ut ab illis discedere et ad viam veritatis
exhorting her that from them to-depart and to the-way of-truth
redire vellet. Et cum nullatenus acquiesceret, neque ipsa
to-return she-should-wish and when by-no-means she-acquiesced nor she
quidquam ulterius dicere vellet, similiter quoque promotor
anything further to-say wished likewise also the-promoter
ulterius contra ipsam nihil se velle dicere aut proponere
further against her nothing himself to-wish to-say or to-propose
affirmaret; in causa concluseramus, ipsis partibus diem
affirmed in the-case we-had-concluded to-the-very parties the-day
jovis ex tunc immediate sequentem ad audiendum
of-Thursday from then immediately following for hearing
jus assignando, prout hæc in superioribus latius
law assigning as these-things in the-above more-broadly
continentur. Insuper recitavimus ea quæ, die jovis
are-contained moreover we-recounted those-things which on-the-day of-Thursday

superius præmissa, fuerant expleta, et qualiter prædicta
above set-forth had-been accomplished and how the-aforesaid
Johanna, post prædicationem solemnem et admonitiones
Joan after the-sermon solemn and the-admonitions
sibi factas, suos errores revocaverat et abjuraverat, suamque
to-her made her errors had-revoked and had-abjured and-her
revocationem et abjurationem propria manu signaverat, velut
revocation and abjuration with-own hand had-signed as
in præcedentibus plenius est narratum; quodque, eodem die
in the-preceding more-fully is narrated and-that on-the-same day
jovis, post prandium, per nos, vicarium domini Inquisitoris
of-Thursday after dinner by us the-vicar of-lord the-Inquisitor
et coassistentes nobis, caritative fuerat admonita ut in
and those-assisting-with us charitably she-had-been admonished that in
bono proposito persisteret et a relapsu sibi caveret. Tunc
good purpose she-should-persist and from relapse herself should-guard then
quoque, parendo præceptis Ecclesiæ, habitum virilem dimisit
also obeying the-commands of-the-Church the-dress male put-off
ipsa Johanna et muliebrem accepit, quemadmodum supra
she Joan and the-womanly took as above
latius dictum est. Verum, suadente Diabolo, iterum coram
more-broadly said it-is but with-persuading the-Devil again before
pluribus narravit quod voces suæ et spiritus sibi apparentes
many she-related that voices her and the-spirits to-her appearing
venerant ad eam et plura eidem dixerunt. Ipsa quoque
had-come to her and many-things to-the-same said she also
Johanna, rejecto habitu muliebri, iterum habitum virilem
Joan with-cast-off the-dress womanly again the-dress male
accepit. Quod cum nobis judicibus relatum fuisset, rediimus
took which when to-us judges reported it-had-been we-returned
ad eam et ipsam interrogavimus, velut antea dictum est.
to her and her we-asked as before said it-is

Tunc quoque, coram eisdem dominis et magistris
then also before the-same lords and masters
prænominatis, in dicta cappella domus archiepiscopalis
before-named in the-said chapel of-the-house archiepiscopal
exsistentibus, fecimus legi confessiones et assertiones
being we-made to-be-read the-confessions and assertions
ipsius Johannæ novissime, scilicet die hesterna, per eam
of-the-very Joan most-recently namely on-the-day of-yesterday by her
coram nobis dictas, quæ superius scribuntur; petendo ab
before us said which above are-written asking from
ipsis exsistentibus consilia et deliberationes eorumdem.
the-very-ones being-present the-counsels and deliberations of-the-same
Qui in hunc modum deliberaverunt.
who in this manner deliberated
Magister Nicolaus de Venderès, licentiatus in jure canonico,
master Nicholas of Venderès licentiate in law canon
archidiaconus de Augo et canonicus ecclesiæ Rothomagensis,
archdeacon of Eu and canon of-the-church of-Rouen
deliberavit quod dicta Johanna censenda est et censetur
deliberated that the-said Joan to-be-judged is and is-judged
hæretica; et, sententia lata per nos, judices prædictos,
a-heretic and with-sentence pronounced by us judges aforesaid
ipsa Johanna relinquenda est justitiæ seculari, rogando eam
she Joan to-be-left is to-justice secular asking it
ut cum ea velint mite agere.
that with her they-may-wish gently to-deal
Reverendus in Christo pater, dominus Ægidius, abbas
the-reverend in Christ father lord Giles abbot
monasterii Sanctæ-Trinitatis Fiscampnensis, sacræ theologiæ
of-the-monastery of-Holy-Trinity of-Fécamp of-sacred theology
doctor, deliberavit quod dicta Johanna relapsa est. Tamen
doctor deliberated that the-said Joan relapsed is yet

bonum est quod schedula nuper lecta legatur iterum coram
good it-is that the-schedule lately read be-read again before
ipsa et sibi exponatur, proponendo ei verbum Dei. Et,
her and to-her be-set-forth by-setting-before her the-word of-God and
his peractis, nos judices habemus declarare eam hæreticam
with-these completed we the-judges have to-declare her a-heretic
et ipsam relinquere justitiæ sæculari, rogando eam ut cum
and her to-leave to-justice secular asking it that with
eadem Johanna mite agant.
the-same Joan gently they-deal
Magister Johannes Pinchon, licentiatus in jure canonico,
master John Pinchon licentiate in law canon
archidiaconus Josiaci, canonicus ecclesiarum Parisiensis et
archdeacon of-Josas canon of-the-churches of-Paris and
Rothomagensis, deliberavit quod dicta mulier relapsa est; et, de
of-Rouen deliberated that the-said woman relapsed is and about
modo ulterius procedendi, se refert ad dominos theologos.
the-manner further of-proceeding himself he-refers to the-lords theologians
Magister Guillelmus Erardi, sacræ theologiæ doctor, sacrista
master William Érard of-sacred theology doctor sacristan
et canonicus ecclesiarum Lingonensis et Laudunensis,
and canon of-the-churches of-Langres and of-Laon
deliberavit quod dicta mulier relapsa est; et, ex quo est
deliberated that the-said woman relapsed is and from which she-is
relapsa, relinquenda est justitiæ sæculari. De residuo,
relapsed to-be-left she-is to-justice secular about the-remainder
dicit prout dominus Fiscampnensis antedictus.
he-says as lord of-Fécamp aforesaid

Magister Robertus Gilebert, sacræ theologiæ doctor, decanus
master Robert Gilbert of-sacred theology doctor dean
cappellæ domini nostri regis, deliberavit conformiter, prout
of-the-chapel of-lord our the-king deliberated conformably as
magister Guillelmus Erardi.
master William Érard
Reverendus in Christo pater, dominus abbas monasterii
the-reverend in Christ father lord abbot of-the-monastery
Sancti Audoeni Rothomagensis, deliberavit prout dominus
of-Saint Ouen of-Rouen deliberated as lord
abbas Fiscampnensis prædictus.
abbot of-Fécamp aforesaid
Magister Johannes de Castellione, sacræ theologiæ doctor,
master John of Châtillon of-sacred theology doctor
archidiaconus et canonicus ecclesiæ Ebroicensis, deliberavit
archdeacon and canon of-the-church of-Évreux deliberated
prout dominus abbas Fiscampnensis prædictus.
as lord abbot of-Fécamp aforesaid
Magister Erardus Emengart, sacræ theologiæ doctor, deliberavit
master Érard Émengart of-sacred theology doctor deliberated
conformiter ad deliberationem domini abbatis Fiscampnensis
conformably to the-deliberation of-lord abbot of-Fécamp
antedicti.
aforesaid
Magister Guillelmus Boucherii, sacræ theologiæ doctor,
master William Boucher of-sacred theology doctor
deliberavit quod dicta mulier relapsa est et condemnanda
deliberated that the-said woman relapsed is and to-be-condemned
tanquam hæretica. Et, de residuo, stat in deliberatione
as a-heretic and about the-remainder he-stands in the-deliberation
prædicti domini abbatis Fiscampnensis.
of-the-aforesaid lord abbot of-Fécamp

Reverendus pater dominus Petrus, prior prioratus de
the-reverend father lord Peter prior of-the-priory of
Longavilla-Giffardi, sacræ theologiæ doctor, deliberavit quod
Longueville-Giffard of-sacred theology doctor deliberated that
si, cessante passione, dicta mulier confessa est illa
if with-ceasing passion the-said woman confessed has those-things
quæ continentur in schedula, stat in deliberatione domini
which are-contained in the-schedule he-stands in the-deliberation of-lord
abbatis Sanctæ-Trinitatis Fiscampnensis.
abbot of-Holy-Trinity of-Fécamp
Magister Guillelmus Haiton, bachalarius in sacra theologia,
master William Haiton bachelor in sacred theology
deliberavit quod, attentis articulis perlectis, dicta mulier
deliberated that with-attended the-articles read-through the-said woman
relapsa est et condemnanda tanquam hæretica. Et stat
relapsed is and to-be-condemned as a-heretic and he-stands
in deliberatione domini Fiscampnensis.
in the-deliberation of-lord of-Fécamp
Magister Andreas Marguerie, licentiatus in jure civili et
master Andrew Marguerie licentiate in law civil and
bachalarius in jure canonico, archidiaconus Parvi-Caleti et
bachelor in law canon archdeacon of-Petit-Caux and
canonicus Rothomagensis; magister Johannes Ad-Ensem,
canon of-Rouen master John Alespée
licentiatus in jure civili, canonicus Rothomagensis; magister
licentiate in law civil canon of-Rouen master
Johannes Garini, decretorum doctor, canonicus ecclesiæ
John Guérin of-decrees doctor canon of-the-church
Rothomagensis, deliberaverunt conformiter ad dominum
of-Rouen deliberated conformably to lord
Fiscampnensem, superius nominatum.
of-Fécamp above named

Magister Dionysius Gastinel, in utroque jure licentiatus,
master Denis Gastinel in both law licentiate
canonicus Rothomagensis, deliberavit quod dicta mulier
canon of-Rouen deliberated that the-said woman
relapsa est et hæretica, ac justitiæ sæculari relinquenda et
relapsed is and a-heretic and to-justice secular to-be-left and
absque supplicatione.
without supplication
Magister Pasquerius de Vallibus, decretorum doctor, ecclesiarum
master Pasquier of Vaux of-decrees doctor of-the-churches
Parisiensis et Rothomagensis canonicus, deliberavit conformiter
of-Paris and of-Rouen canon deliberated conformably
ad deliberationem dicti domini abbatis Fiscampnensis, et
to the-deliberation of-the-said lord abbot of-Fécamp and
absque supplicatione.
without supplication
Magister Petrus de Houdenc, sacræ theologiæ doctor,
master Peter of Houdenc of-sacred theology doctor
deliberavit quod, secundum judicium suum, attentis
deliberated that according-to judgment his with-attended
derisionibus et modis ipsius mulieris, sibi videtur quod
the-mockeries and manners of-the-very woman to-him it-seems that
semper fuerit hæretica, et quod de facto relapsa est,
always she-has-been a-heretic and that in fact relapsed she-is
et per consequens censenda est hæretica et relinquenda in
and by consequence to-be-judged she-is a-heretic and to-be-left in
manibus justitiæ sæcularis, secundum deliberationem dicti
the-hands of-justice secular according-to the-deliberation of-the-said
domini Fiscampnensis.
lord of-Fécamp

The remaining assessors judge her relapsed and follow the abbot of Fécamp; Thomas of Courcelles and Isambard of La Pierre add that she should be told to hope no longer for her temporal life. The judges thank them and resolve to proceed against her as relapsed.

Magister Johannes de Nibat, sacræ theologiæ doctor,
master John of Nibat of-sacred theology doctor
deliberavit quod dicta mulier relapsa est et impœnitens, ac
deliberated that the-said woman relapsed is and impenitent and
censenda est hæretica. Et est in deliberatione sæpedicti
to-be-judged is a-heretic and he-is in the-deliberation of-the-often-said
domini abbatis Fiscampnensis.
lord abbot of-Fécamp
Magister Johannes Fabri, sacræ theologiæ doctor, deliberavit
master John Lefèvre of-sacred theology doctor deliberated
quod dicta mulier est pertinax, contumax et inobediens;
that the-said woman is obstinate contumacious and disobedient
et, de residuo, stat in deliberatione domini abbatis
and about the-remainder he-stands in the-deliberation of-lord abbot
Fiscampnensis, superius nominati.
of-Fécamp above named
Reverendus in Christo pater, dominus Guillelmus, abbas de
the-reverend in Christ father lord William abbot of
Mortuo-Mari, sacræ theologiæ doctor, stat in deliberatione
Mortemer of-sacred theology doctor stands in the-deliberation
domini Fiscampnensis prædicti.
of-lord of-Fécamp aforesaid

Magister Jacobus Guesdon, sacræ theologiæ doctor, deliberavit
master James Guesdon of-sacred theology doctor deliberated
conformiter ad deliberationem præfati domini abbatis
conformably to the-deliberation of-the-aforesaid lord abbot
Fiscampnensis.
of-Fécamp
Magister Nicolaus Coppequesne, bachalarius in sacra theologia,
master Nicholas Coppequesne bachelor in sacred theology
canonicus ecclesiæ Rothomagensis, stat in deliberatione
canon of-the-church of-Rouen stands in the-deliberation
domini Fiscampnensis.
of-lord of-Fécamp
Dominus Guillelmus de Deserto, canonicus ecclesiæ
lord William of Désert canon of-the-church
Rothomagensis, deliberavit prout dominus abbas Fiscampnensis
of-Rouen deliberated as lord abbot of-Fécamp
prænominatus.
before-named
Magister Petrus Mauricii, sacræ theologiæ doctor, canonicus
master Peter Maurice of-sacred theology doctor canon
Rothomagensis, deliberavit quod dicta mulier censenda et
of-Rouen deliberated that the-said woman to-be-held and
judicanda est relapsa; et stat cum deliberatione præfati
to-be-judged is relapsed and he-stands with the-deliberation of-the-aforesaid
domini abbatis Fiscampnensis.
lord abbot of-Fécamp
Magister Guillelmus de Baudribosco, bachalarius in sacra
master William of Baudribosc bachelor in sacred
theologia; magister Nicolaus Caval, licentiatus in jure civili;
theology master Nicholas Caval licentiate in law civil
magister Nicolaus Loiselleur, magister in artibus; magister
master Nicholas Loiseleur master in arts master

Guillelmus de Gardinis, doctor in medicina, canonici ecclesiæ
William of Jardins doctor in medicine canons of-the-church
Rothomagensis, deliberaverunt prout dominus Fiscampnensis
of-Rouen deliberated as lord of-Fĕcamp
prædictus.
aforesaid
Magister Johannes Tiphaine, doctor in medicina; magister
master John Tiphaine doctor in medicine master
Guillelmus de Liveto, licentiatus in jure civili; magister
William of Livet licentiate in law civil master
Gauffridus de Croteyo, licentiatus in jure civili; magister Petrus
Geoffrey of Crotay licentiate in law civil master Peter
Carrel, licentiatus in jure civili, deliberaverunt conformiter
Carrel licentiate in law civil deliberated conformably
ad deliberationem dicti domini abbatis Fiscampnensis.
to the-deliberation of-the-said lord abbot of-Fĕcamp
Magister Johannes Dulcis, licentiatus in utroque jure;
master John Le-Doulx licentiate in both law
magister Johannes Collumbelli, licentiatus in jure canonico;
master John Colombel licentiate in law canon
magister Aubertus Morelli, licentiatus in jure canonico;
master Aubert Morel licentiate in law canon
frater Martinus Lavenu, de ordine Fratrum Prædicatorum;
brother Martin Ladvenu of the-order of-Brothers Preachers
magister Ricardus de Groucheto, bachalarius in theologia;
master Richard of Grouchet bachelor in theology
magister Johannes Pigache, bachalarius in theologia; magister
master John Pigache bachelor in theology master
Guillelmus de Camera, licentiatus in medicina, deliberaverunt
William of La-Chambre licentiate in medicine deliberated
conformiter, prout prædictus dominus abbas Fiscampnensis.
conformably as the-aforesaid lord abbot of-Fĕcamp

Magister Thomas de Courcellis, bachalarius in theologia,
master Thomas of Courcelles bachelor in theology
ecclesiarum Laudunensis et Morinensis canonicus; frater
of-the-churches of-Laon and of-Thérouanne canon brother
Ysambardus de Petra, de ordine Fratrum Prædicatorum,
Isambard of La-Pierre of the-order of-Brothers Preachers
deliberaverunt conformiter ad deliberationem sæpedicti domini
deliberated conformably to the-deliberation of-the-often-said lord
abbatis Fiscampnensis; addendo quod dicta mulier adhuc
abbot of-Fécamp adding that the-said woman still
caritative moneatur de salute animæ suæ, et dicatur sibi
charitably be-admonished about the-salvation of-soul her and be-told to-her
quod non habeat amplius sperare de vita sua temporali.
that not she-has any-more to-hope about life her temporal
Magister Johannes Maugier, licentiatus in jure canonico,
master John Mauger licentiate in law canon
canonicus ecclesiæ Rothomagensis, deliberavit prout dominus
canon of-the-church of-Rouen deliberated as lord
Fiscampnensis antedictus.
of-Fécamp aforesaid
Demum, auditis opinionibus singulorum, nos, judices
at-last with-heard the-opinions of-each we the-judges
prædicti, eisdem regratiati sumus, atque conclusimus ulterius
aforesaid to-the-same thanked have and concluded further
contra ipsam Johannam, tanquam contra relapsam, esse
against the-very Joan as against a-relapsed-one to-be
procedendum secundum quod juris et rationis.
to-be-proceeded according-to what of-law and of-reason

Mercurii pænultima Maii et ultima die hujus processus

WEDNESDAY, 30 MAY: THE LAST DAY OF THE TRIAL

Joan is cited to the Old Market of Rouen to hear herself declared relapsed. There, after Nicholas Midi's sermon and a last admonition, with two Dominicans assigned to counsel her, the judges pronounce her sentence: as a relapsed heretic, cut off from the Church like a putrid member, she is left to the secular power, which is asked to spare her death and mutilation, and she may have penance if she shows true signs of it.

Item, in crastinum, scilicet die mercurii immediata et
likewise on the-morrow namely on-the-day of-Wednesday immediate and
pænultima mensis maii antedicti, citata fuit ex parte nostri
penultimate of-the-month of-May aforesaid cited was from the-part of-us
prædicta Johanna ad ipsum diem mercurii, ad audiendum jus,
the-aforesaid Joan for that day of-Wednesday for hearing law
per exsecutorem citationum in hac causa a nobis deputatum,
by the-executor of-citations in this case by us deputed
prout ex tenore litterarum nostrarum et relationis exsecutoris
as from the-tenor of-letters our and of-the-report of-the-executor
latius constat. Quarum litterarum tenor sequitur et est talis:
more-broadly is-evident of-which letters the-tenor follows and is such
Tenor citationis.
tenor of-the-citation
«Petrus, miseratione divina Episcopus Belvacensis, et Johannes
Peter by-the-mercy divine Bishop of-Beauvais and John
Magistri, vicarius præclari doctoris, magistri Johannis
Lemaître vicar of-the-illustrious doctor master John
Graverent, in regno Franciæ fidei et hæreticæ pravitatis
Graverent in the-kingdom of-France of-the-faith and of-heretical depravity
Inquisitoris a Sancta Sede apostolica deputati, omnibus
Inquisitor by the-Holy See apostolic deputed to-all

presbyteris publicis, ecclesiarum rectoribus, in hac civitate
priests public of-churches rectors in this city
Rothomagensi et diœcesi ubilibet constitutis, et eorum
of-Rouen and diocese anywhere established and of-them
cuilibet, prout fuerit requisitus, salutem in Domino.
to-each as he-shall-have-been required greeting in the-Lord
Cum, certis causis et rationibus latius declarandis,
since for-certain causes and reasons more-broadly to-be-declared
quædam fœmina Johanna, la Pucelle vulgariter nuncupata,
a-certain woman Joan the Maid commonly named
in nonnullos errores contra fidem orthodoxam relapsa,
into several errors against the-faith orthodox relapsed
dictos errores in facie Ecclesiæ publice abjuraverit, in
the-said errors in the-face of-the-Church publicly has-abjured into
quibus reincidisset, prout, [tam] ex suis confessionibus
which she-had-fallen-back as as-well from her confessions
et assertionibus quam alias, debite et sufficienter constitit
and assertions as otherwise duly and sufficiently was-evident
atque constat: hinc est quod, vobis et vestrum cuilibet,
and is-evident hence it-is that to-you and of-you to-each
prout fuerit requisitus, districte præcipiendo, mandamus,
as he-shall-have-been required strictly commanding we-order
quatenus, unus alium minime exspectans, nec unus pro alio
that one another by-no-means awaiting nor one for another
se excusans, citetis dictam Johannam ad comparendum
himself excusing you-cite the-said Joan for appearing
personaliter coram nobis ad diem crastinam, hora octava
personally before us for the-day of-tomorrow at-the-hour eighth
de mane, ad locum Veteris Fori, Rothomagi, visuram scilicet
of morning at the-place of-the-Old Market of-Rouen about-to-see namely
eam per nos relapsam, excommunicatam et hæreticam
her by us relapsed excommunicate and heretic

declarari, cum intimatione sibi facta in talibus assueta.
to-be-declared with the-notice to-her made in such-cases customary
Datum in cappella domus archiepiscopalis Rothomagensis,
given in the-chapel of-the-house archiepiscopal of-Rouen
die martis, xxix mensis maii, anno Domini
on-the-day of-Tuesday twenty-ninth of-the-month of-May in-the-year of-the-Lord
millesimo CCCC. XXXI., post festum Trinitatis Domini.»
thousand four-hundred thirty-one after the-feast of-the-Trinity of-the-Lord
Sic signata: «G. Manchon. G. Boscguillaume.»
so signed G Manchon G Boisguillaume
Item sequitur tenor relationis exsecutionis citationis prædictæ.
likewise follows the-tenor of-the-report of-the-execution of-the-citation aforesaid
«Reverendo in Christo patri ac domino, domino Petro,
to-the-reverend in Christ father and lord lord Peter
miseratione divina episcopo Belvacensi, ac venerabili et
by-the-mercy divine bishop of-Beauvais and to-the-venerable and
religioso viro, fratri Johanni Magistri, vicario præclari
religious man brother John Lemaître vicar of-the-illustrious
doctoris, magistri Johannis Graverent, in regno Franciæ
doctor master John Graverent in the-kingdom of-France
fidei et hæreticæ pravitatis Inquisitoris a Sancta Sede
of-the-faith and of-heretical depravity Inquisitor by the-Holy See
apostolica deputati, vester humilis Johannes Massieu, presbyter,
apostolic deputed your humble John Massieu priest
decanus christianitatis Rothomagensis, reverentiam debitam,
dean of-Christianity of-Rouen reverence due
cum omni obedientia et honore. Noverint reverendæ
with all obedience and honor may-know the-reverend
paternitates vestræ me, virtute mandati vestri mihi
paternities your me by-virtue of-the-mandate your to-me
præsentati, cui hæ meæ præsentes sunt annexæ, citasse
presented to-which these my presents are annexed to-have-cited

personaliter quamdam fœminam, vulgariter dictam la Pucelle,
personally a-certain woman commonly called the Maid
ad comparendum personaliter coram vobis, ad hanc diem
for appearing personally before you for this day
mercurii post festum sanctæ Trinitatis Domini, pænultimam
of-Wednesday after the-feast of-the-holy Trinity of-the-Lord penultimate
præsentis mensis maii, hora octava de mane, ad locum
of-the-present month of-May at-the-hour eighth of morning at the-place
Veteris Fori, Rothomagi, juxta formam et tenorem dicti
of-the-Old Market of-Rouen according-to the-form and tenor of-the-said
mandati vestri, et secundum quod fieri mandabatur.
mandate your and according-to what to-be-done it-was-commanded
Quæ præmissa, sic per me facta, reverendis paternitatibus
which things-set-forth thus by me done to-the-reverend paternities
vestris significo per præsentes, sigillo meo sigillatas. Datum
your I-signify by these-presents with-seal my sealed given
anno Domini, millesimo CCCC. tricesimo primo, die
in-the-year of-the-Lord thousand four-hundred thirtieth first on-the-day
mercurii prædicta, hora septima de mane.»
of-Wednesday aforesaid at-the-hour seventh of morning
Deinceps, circa horam nonam de mane ejusdem diei,
thereafter about the-hour ninth of morning of-the-same day
nobis, judicibus antedictis, exsistentibus in Veteri Foro
with-us judges aforesaid being in the-Old Market
Rothomagensi, prope ecclesiam Sancti-Salvatoris; præsentibus
of-Rouen near the-church of-Saint-Sauveur with-present
et assistentibus: reverendis in Christo patribus, dominis
and with-assisting the-reverend in Christ fathers lords
episcopis Morinensi et Noviomensi; magistris Johanne de
bishops of-Thérouanne and of-Noyon masters John of
Castellione, Andrea Marguerie, Nicolao de Venderès, Radulpho
Châtillon Andrew Marguerie Nicholas of Venderès Ralph

Rousselli, Dionysio Gastinel, Guilelmo le Bouchier, Johanne
Roussel Denis Gastinel William le Boucher John
Alespée, Petro de Houdenc, Guillelmo Haiton, Priore de
Alespée Peter of Houdenc William Haiton the-Prior of
Longavilla, Petro Mauricii, et quampluribus aliis dominis
Longueville Peter Maurice and very-many other lords
et magistris, ecclesiasticis viris; fuit adducta prædicta
and masters ecclesiastical men was brought the-aforesaid
Johanna, et coram nobis, in conspectu populi in magna
Joan and before us in the-sight of-the-people in great
multitudine tunc in eodem loco exsistentis, supra scafaldum
multitude then in the-same place being upon a-scaffold
seu ambonem posita. Pro ejus quoque salutari admonitione
or platform placed for her also salutary admonition
et populi ædificatione, fuit facta solemnis prædicatio per
and of-the-people the-edification was made a-solemn sermon by
eximium theologiæ doctorem, magistrum Nicolaum Midi;
the-distinguished of-theology doctor master Nicholas Midi
qui in principio assumpsit verbum Apostoli, prima ad
who in the-beginning took the-word of-the-Apostle first to
Corinthios, xii° capitulo, scriptum: «Si quid patitur unum
the-Corinthians twelfth chapter written if anything suffers one
membrum, compatiuntur alia membra.»
member suffer-with-it the-other members
Finita vero prædicatione, rursum ipsam Johannam monuimus
with-finished but the-sermon again her Joan we-admonished
ut saluti animæ suæ consuleret et intenderet de
that for-the-salvation of-soul her she-should-take-thought and should-attend about
malefactis suis, pœnitendo et veram contritionem assumendo;
evil-deeds her by-repenting and true contrition by-assuming
ipsamque exhortati sumus ut crederet consilio clericorum
and-her exhorted we-have that she-should-believe the-counsel of-the-clerics

et notabilium virorum, qui eam docebant et instruebant
and notable men who her were-teaching and instructing
de pertinentibus ad salutem, et specialiter consilio
about things-pertaining to salvation and especially the-counsel
duorum venerabilium Fratrum Prædicatorum juxta eam tunc
of-two venerable Brothers Preachers beside her then
exsistentium, quos eidem administravimus, ut eam continue
being whom to-the-same we-assigned that her continuously
instruerent, et sibi salutares admonitiones et salutifera
they-should-instruct and to-her salutary admonitions and salvation-bearing
consilia sedulo impenderent. Quibus sic peractis, nos,
counsels diligently should-bestow with-which thus completed we
episcopus et vicarius prædicti, habito respectu ad præmissa,
the-bishop and vicar aforesaid with-had regard to the-things-set-forth
per quæ constat præfatam mulierem a suis erroribus
through which it-is-evident the-aforesaid woman from her errors
obstinataque temeritate et nefandis criminibus nusquam
and-obstinate rashness and nefarious crimes nowhere
veraciter recessisse; quin imo diabolicam obstinationis
truly to-have-withdrawn but rather the-diabolical of-obstinacy
suæ malitiam, in fallaci contritionis, pœnitentiæ ac
her malice in the-deceitful of-contrition of-penance and
emendationis calumniosa simulatione, cum sancti divini
of-amendment slanderous pretense with of-the-holy divine
nominis perjurio ac ineffabilis suæ majestatis blasphemia,
name perjury and of-the-ineffable his majesty blasphemy
multipliciter damnabiliorem ostendisse; atque per hæc
manifoldly more-damnable to-have-shown and through these-things
ut obstinatam, incorrigibilem et hæreticam, ac in hæresim
as obstinate incorrigible and heretic and into heresy
relapsam, omni gratia et communione per nos in priori
relapsed of-all grace and communion by us in the-prior

sententia misericorditer oblatis, penitus indignam; attentisque
sentence mercifully offered wholly unworthy and-with-considered
omnibus et singulis in hac materia considerandis; de
all and each in this matter to-be-considered from
multorum peritorum matura deliberatione et consilio, ad
of-many experts the-mature deliberation and counsel to
nostram sententiam definitivam processimus in hunc modum:
our sentence definitive we-proceeded in this manner
«In nomine Domini, amen. Quotiens hæresis pestiferum
in the-name of-the-Lord amen as-often-as of-heresy the-pestiferous
virus uni membrorum Ecclesiæ pertinaciter inhæret atque
poison to-one of-the-members of-the-Church obstinately clings and
ipsum in membrum Satanæ transfigurat, diligenti studio
it into a-member of-Satan transfigures with-diligent zeal
curandum est ne, per reliquas partes mystici
to-be-taken-care-of it-is lest through the-remaining parts of-the-mystical
corporis Christi, serpere possit hujus perniciosæ labis
body of-Christ to-creep it-may-be-able of-this pernicious taint
nefanda contagio. Sanctorum quoque patrum instituta
the-nefarious contagion of-the-holy also fathers the-institutions
decreverunt hæreticos obduratos potius separari oportere
decreed heretics hardened rather to-be-separated to-behoove
a medio justorum, quam illorum viperea pernicies in
from the-midst of-the-just than their viperous pestilence in
sinu piæ matris Ecclesiæ, cum cæterorum fidelium gravi
the-bosom of-pious mother the-Church with of-the-other faithful grave
periculo, foveretur. Cum itaque nos, Petrus, miseratione
danger should-be-cherished since and-so we Peter by-the-mercy
divina Belvacensis episcopus, et frater Johannes Magistri,
divine of-Beauvais bishop and brother John Lemaître
vicarius præclari doctoris Johannis Graverent, Inquisitoris
vicar of-the-illustrious doctor John Graverent Inquisitor

hæreticæ prævitatis, et ad causam istam specialiter ab
of-heretical depravity and for case this specially by
eodem deputatus, judices competentes in hac parte, te,
the-same deputed judges competent in this part you
Johannam, vulgariter dictam la Pucelle, in varios errores
Joan commonly called the Maid into various errors
variaque crimina schismatis, idolatriæ, invocationis dæmonum,
and-various crimes of-schism of-idolatry of-invocation of-demons
et alia permulta incidisse justo judicio declaraverimus;
and others very-many to-have-fallen by-just judgment have-declared
et nihilominus, quoniam Ecclesia non claudit gremium
and nevertheless since the-Church not closes the-bosom
redeunti, nos, existimantes te pura mente et fide non
to-the-one-returning we reckoning you with-pure mind and faith not
ficta ab hujuscemodi erroribus et criminibus recessisse,
feigned from this-kind-of errors and crimes to-have-withdrawn
dum certa die illis renunciasti et publice jurasti, vovisti
when on-a-certain day them you-renounced and publicly swore vowed
atque promisisti nunquam in ipsos errores aut quamcumque
and promised never into the-very errors or any
hæresim, cujuscumque suasu aut alias quomodolibet, te
heresy of-anyone by-persuasion or otherwise in-any-way you
fore reversuram; sed potius in unitate Ecclesiæ catholicæ
to-be about-to-return but rather in the-unity of-the-Church catholic
et communione Romani pontificis jugiter permansuram,
and the-communion of-the-Roman pontiff continually about-to-remain
prout in schedula tua, propria manu subscripta, latius
as in the-schedule your with-own hand subscribed more-broadly
continetur; deinceps vero, post hujuscemodi tuorum errorum
is-contained thereafter but after this-kind-of of-your errors
abjurationem, irruente et seducente cor tuum auctore
abjuration with-rushing-in and seducing heart your the-author

schismatis et hæresis, te in eosdem errores et in
of-schism and of-heresy you into the-same errors and into
præfata crimina, ex tuis confessionibus spontaneis et
the-aforesaid crimes from your confessions spontaneous and
assertionibus, iterum (proh dolor!) incidisse, velut canis ad
assertions again oh grief to-have-fallen as a-dog to
vomitum reverti solet, sufficienter et manifeste constat;
vomit to-return is-wont sufficiently and manifestly it-is-evident
potiusque te corde ficto quam animo sincero et fideli,
and-rather you with-heart feigned than with-mind sincere and faithful
tuas adinventiones erroneas antea verbo tenus abnegasse,
your inventions erroneous before word as-far-as to-have-denied
clarissimis judiciis, habuimus comprobatum: hinc est quod, te
by-most-clear judgments we-have-had proved hence it-is that you
in sententias excommunicationis, quas primitus incurreras,
into the-sentences of-excommunication which first you-had-incurred
et in errores pristinos reincidisse declarantes, te relapsam
and into the-errors former to-have-fallen-back declaring you relapsed
et hæreticam decernimus, et per hanc sententiam nostram,
and heretic we-decree and by this sentence our
quam pro tribunali sedentes, in his scriptis proferimus
which on the-tribunal sitting in these writings we-pronounce
et pronuntiamus, te, tanquam membrum putridum, ne
and proclaim you as a-member putrid lest
cætera membra pariter inficias, ab ipsius Ecclesiæ unitate
the-other members likewise you-infect from of-the-very Church the-unity
rejiciendam et ejus corpore abscindendam, necnon potestati
to-be-cast-out and from-its body to-be-cut-off and-also to-the-power
sæculari relinquendam, decernimus, prout rejicimus abscindimus
secular to-be-left we-decree as we-cast-out we-cut-off
et relinquimus; rogantes eamdem potestatem sæcularem
and we-leave asking the-same power secular

quatenus, citra mortem et membrorum mutilationem,
that short-of death and of-members mutilation
circa te suum judicium moderetur; et si in te vera
concerning you its judgment it-may-moderate and if in you true
pœnitentiæ signa apparuerint, tibi ministretur pœnitentiæ
of-penance signs shall-have-appeared to-you may-be-ministered of-penance
sacramentum.»
the-sacrament

THE FINAL SENTENCE AND THE NOTARIES

The full sentence follows: since she refused to submit to the Church, the pope, and the general council, she is declared an obstinate heretic, excommunicate, cut off from the Church, and left to secular justice with the plea that her life be spared and the sacrament of penance granted if she shows true signs. The notaries Boisguillaume, Manchon, and Taquel attest the collation of the record.

«In nomine Domini, amen. Universos Ecclesiæ pastores,
in the-name of-the-Lord amen all of-the-Church pastors
qui fidelem dominici gregis curam gerere exoptant,
who faithful of-the-Lord's flock care to-bear desire
summa ope niti decet ut, quanto errorum perfidiosus
with-highest effort to-strive befits that as-much-as of-errors the-perfidious
sator pluribus dolis virulentisque fraudibus ovile Christi
sower with-more wiles and-with-virulent frauds the-fold of-Christ
satagit inficere, tanto majori vigilantia et instantiori
busies-himself to-infect so-much with-greater vigilance and with-more-urgent
sollicitudine perniciosis ejus conatibus obsistere laborent,
solicitude pernicious his attempts to-resist they-labor
præsertim instantibus periculosis temporibus, quibus plerosque
especially with-pressing perilous times in-which very-many

pseudo-prophetas, introducentes sectas perditionis et erroris,
pseudo-prophets introducing sects of-perdition and of-error
venturos in mundum apostolica sententia prædixit; qui
about-to-come into the-world the-apostolic sentence foretold who
variis et peregrinis doctrinis fideles Christi abducere
by-various and foreign doctrines the-faithful of-Christ to-lead-away
possent, nisi sancta mater Ecclesia sanæ doctrinæ et
could unless holy mother the-Church of-sound doctrine and
sanctionum canonicarum præsidiis eorum adinventiones
of-sanctions canonical by-the-defenses their inventions
erroneas diligentiori opera depellere studeret. Cum itaque
erroneous with-more-diligent effort to-drive-off strove since and-so
coram nobis, Petro, miseratione divina Belvacensi episcopo,
before us Peter by-the-mercy divine of-Beauvais bishop
et fratre Johanne Magistri, vicario in hac civitate et
and brother John Lemaître vicar in this city and
diœcesi præclari doctoris magistri Johannis Graverent,
diocese of-the-illustrious doctor master John Graverent
Inquisitoris hæreticæ pravitatis in regno Franciæ, et
Inquisitor of-heretical depravity in the-kingdom of-France and
per eumdem ad causam præsentem specialiter deputato,
by the-same for the-case present specially deputed
judicibus competentibus in hac parte, tu, Johanna, vulgariter
judges competent in this part you Joan commonly
dicta la Pucelle, super quam plurimis perniciosis criminibus
called the Maid upon very many pernicious crimes
delata fueris et in judicium fidei evocata: hinc est
accused you-have-been and into the-judgment of-faith summoned hence it-is
quod, visis et diligenter inspectis serie tui processus
that with-seen and diligently inspected the-series of-your trial
et omnibus in eodem agitatis, præcipue responsionibus,
and all-things in the-same treated especially the-answers

confessionibus et assertionibus per te datis; attentaque
confessions and assertions by you given and-with-considered
percelebri deliberatione magistrorum Facultatum theologiæ
the-very-celebrated deliberation of-the-masters of-the-Faculties of-theology
et decretorum in Universitate Parisiensi, imo etiam et
and of-decrees in the-University of-Paris nay also and
ipsius totius Universitatis aliorumque insuper prælatorum,
of-the-very whole University and-of-other moreover prelates
doctorum et peritorum, tam in sacra pagina quam in juribus
doctors and experts as-well in sacred page as in laws
canonico et civili, in hac urbe Rothomagensi exsistentium
canon and civil in this city of-Rouen being
et alibi in multitudine copiosa, super qualificationibus
and elsewhere in multitude copious on the-qualifications
et determinationibus tuarum assertionum, dictorum et
and determinations of-your assertions sayings and
factorum; habitisque consilio et matura deliberatione cum
deeds and-with-had counsel and mature deliberation with
practicis fidei christianæ zelatoribus; consideratis etiam
practiced of-the-faith Christian zealots with-considered also
et attentis per nos circa hæc merito attendendis et
and attended by us concerning these-things deservedly to-be-attended and
considerandis, ac quæ nos et quemlibet recte judicantem
to-be-considered and which us and anyone rightly judging
movere potuerunt et debuerunt: nos, Christum et honorem
to-move could and ought we Christ and the-honor
fidei orthodoxæ præ oculis habentes, ut de vultu
of-the-faith orthodox before eyes having that from the-face
Domini judicium nostrum prodeat, dicimus et decernimus
of-the-Lord judgment our may-come-forth we-say and decree
te revelationum et apparitionum divinarum mendosam
you of-revelations and apparitions divine a-lying

conflictricem, perniciosam seductricem, præsumptuosam,
feigner a-pernicious seductress presumptuous
leviter credentem temerariam, superstitiosam, divinatricem,
lightly believing rash superstitious a-diviner
blasphemam in Deum, Sanctos et Sanctas, et ipsius
blasphemous against God the-Saints and female-Saints and of-the-very
Dei in suis sacramentis contemptricem, legis divinæ, sacræ
God in his sacraments a-scorner of-the-law divine of-sacred
doctrinæ ac sanctionum ecclesiasticarum prævaricatricem,
doctrine and of-the-sanctions ecclesiastical a-transgressor
seditiosam, crudelem, apostatricem, schismaticam, in fide
seditious cruel an-apostate schismatic in faith
nostra multipliciter errantem, et per præmissa te in
our manifoldly erring and through the-things-set-forth you against
Deum et sanctam Ecclesiam modis prædictis, temere
God and holy Church in-the-ways aforesaid rashly
deliquisse. Ac insuper quia, licet debite et sufficienter, tam
to-have-offended and moreover because although duly and sufficiently as-well
per nos quam parte nostra, per nonnullos scientificos et
by us as from-the-part our by several learned and
expertos doctores ac magistros, salutem animæ tuæ zelantes,
expert doctors and masters the-salvation of-soul your zealous-for
sæpe et sæpius admonita fueris, ut de prædictis
often and more-often admonished you-have-been that about the-aforesaid-things
te emendare, corrigere necnon dispositioni, determinationi
yourself to-amend to-correct and-also to-the-disposition determination
et emendationi sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ submittere velles;
and amendment of-holy mother the-Church to-submit you-should-wish
quod tamen noluisti nec curasti; quin imo expresse,
which yet you-refused nor cared but rather expressly
indurato animo, obstinate atque pertinaciter denegasti, ac
with-hardened mind obstinately and stubbornly you-denied and

etiam expresse et vicibus iteratis domino nostro Papæ,
also expressly and at-times repeated to-lord our the-Pope
sacro generali Concilio submittere recusasti: hinc est
to-the-sacred general Council to-submit you-refused hence it-is
quod te, tanquam pertinacem et obstinatam in prædictis
that you as stubborn and obstinate in the-aforesaid
delictis, excessibus et erroribus, ipso jure excommunicatam
offenses excesses and errors by-the-very law excommunicate
et hæreticam declaramus; tuisque erroribus in publica
and heretic we-declare and-with-your errors in public
prædicatione propulsatis, te, tanquam membrum Satanæ,
preaching driven-off you as a-member of-Satan
ab Ecclesia præcisum, lepra hæresis infectum, ne alia
from the-Church cut-off with-the-leprosy of-heresy infected lest other
Christi membra pariter inficias, justitiæ sæculari relinquendam
of-Christ members likewise you-infect to-justice secular to-be-left
decernimus et relinquimus; rogando eamdem potestatem
we-decree and we-leave asking the-same power
ut, citra mortem et membrorum mutilationem, circa
that short-of death and of-members mutilation concerning
te judicium suum moderare velit, et, si in te vera
you judgment its to-moderate it-may-wish and if in you true
pœnitentiæ signa apparuerint, tibi ministretur pœnitentiæ
of-penance signs shall-have-appeared to-you may-be-ministered of-penance
sacramentum.»
the-sacrament
Ego vero Guillelmus Colles, alias Boscguillaume, presbyter,
I but William Colles otherwise Boisguillaume priest
notarius prænominatus, affirmo prædictam collationem
notary before-named affirm the-aforesaid collation
debite cum registro originali fuisse factam; et ideo
duly with the-register original to-have-been made and therefore

præsentem processum, septies viginti et octodecim folia
the-present trial seven-times twenty and eighteen leaves
continentem, signo meo manuali signavi, cum duobus
containing with-sign my manual I-have-signed with two
notariis infra signatis, hic me manu propria subcribens.
notaries below signed here myself with-hand own subscribing
Boscguillaume.
Boisguillaume
Ego vero Guillelmus Manchon, presbyter Rothomagensis
I but William Manchon priest of-Rouen
diœcesis, publicus apostolica et imperiali auctoritatibus
of-the-diocese public by-apostolic and imperial authorities
curiæque archiepiscopalis Rothomagensis juratus notarius,
and-of-the-court archiepiscopal of-Rouen sworn notary
et in præsenti causa cum notariis supra et infra
and in the-present case with the-notaries above and below
scriptis scriba, affirmo prædictam collationem debite
written scribe affirm the-aforesaid collation duly
esse factam cum originali registro ipsius causæ.
to-be made with the-original register of-the-very case
Et ideo huic præsenti processui signum manuale
and therefore to-this present trial sign manual
meum cum signis et subscriptionibus dictorum
my with the-signs and subscriptions of-the-said
notariorum apposui, hicque propria manu subscripsi.
notaries I-have-placed and-here with-own hand I-have-subscribed
G. Manchon.
G Manchon
Ego vero, Nicolaus Taquel, presbyter Rothomagensis
I but Nicholas Taquel priest of-Rouen
diœcesis, publicus auctoritate imperiali curiæque
of-the-diocese public by-authority imperial and-of-the-court

archiepiscopalis Rothomagensis notarius juratus, et ad
archiepiscopal of-Rouen notary sworn and to
aliquam partem processus prædicti vocatus, affirmo
some part of-the-trial aforesaid called affirm
collationem hujusmodi processus, cum notariis supra
the-collation of-this-kind of-trial with the-notaries above
scriptis, fieri vidisse et audivisse cum originali
written to-be-made to-have-seen and to-have-heard with the-original
registro dicti processus, hujusmodique collationem debite
register of-the-said trial and-this-kind-of collation duly
factam fuisse. Quapropter, cum notariis hujusmodi, in
made to-have-been wherefore with the-notaries of-this-kind in
ipso præsenti processu manu propria me subscripsi,
the-very present trial with-hand own myself I-have-subscribed
et signum manuale meum hic apposui, requisitus. N.
and sign manual my here I-have-placed required N
Taquel.
Taquel
